

NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANISATION



# NATO

## *Handbook*



PARTNERSHIP AND  
COOPERATION



# NATO HANDBOOK

October 1995

NATO OFFICE OF INFORMATION AND PRESS  
BRUSSELS

Reprinted edition, with amendments.





## *NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANISATION (NATO)*

The North Atlantic Treaty, signed in Washington on 4 April 1949, created an Alliance for collective defence as defined in Article 51 of the United Nations Charter. The Alliance links 14 European countries with the United States and Canada.

### *MEMBER COUNTRIES*

Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Germany, Greece, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, The Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Turkey, the United Kingdom and the United States.

The NATO Emblem, which appears on the cover of this book, was adopted as the symbol of the Atlantic Alliance by the North Atlantic Council in October 1953. The circle is the symbol of unity and cooperation and the compass rose suggests the common road to peace taken by the 16 member countries of the Atlantic Alliance.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<i>page</i>
PREFACE	11
What is NATO?	17
The Fundamental Tasks of the Alliance	18
Origins of the Alliance	20
NATO Today	21

## PART I – THE TRANSFORMATION OF THE ALLIANCE

The Foundations of Europe's New Security Environment	31
Security Architecture – A Broad Approach	39
The Alliance's Strategic Concept	40
The North Atlantic Cooperation Council (NACC)	43
Partnership for Peace	50
NATO's Role in Peacekeeping	58
Alliance Interaction with the Organisation for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE) <sup>1</sup>	69
The European Security and Defence Identity	72
Arms Control	74
The Challenge of Proliferation	82
The Mediterranean	88

## PART II – HOW NATO WORKS

The Machinery of NATO	93
The Machinery of Cooperation	103
Fundamental Operating Principles	105
Joint Decision-Making	105
Political Consultation	107
Crisis Management	110
The Defence Dimension	111
Nuclear Policy	113
Economic Cooperation	114
Public Information	117
The NATO Security Investment Programme (Common Infrastructure)	119

<sup>1</sup> Formerly CSCE.

Logistic Support	120
Armaments Cooperation	121
Armaments Planning	123
Standardization	123
Communications and Information Systems	125
Air Defence	125
Civil Emergency Planning	127
Civil and Military Coordination of Air Traffic Management	129
Scientific Cooperation and Environmental Challenges	130

### PART III – ORGANISATION AND STRUCTURES

NATO Headquarters	137
Permanent Representatives and National Delegations	137
The International Staff	137
The Secretary General	139
Private Office	139
Office of the Secretary General	140
Executive Secretariat	140
Office of Information and Press	141
NATO Office of Security	141
Division of Political Affairs	142
Political Directorate	142
Economics Directorate	144
Division of Defence Planning and Policy	144
Force Planning Directorate	144
Nuclear Planning Directorate	145
Division of Defence Support	145
Policy and Coordination Staff	146
Directorate of Armaments Planning, Programmes and Research	146
Directorate of Command, Control and Communications	147
Directorate of Air Defence Systems	147
Division of Infrastructure, Logistics and Civil Emergency Planning	148
Infrastructure Directorate	148
Logistics Directorate	148
Civil Emergency Planning Directorate	149
Division of Scientific and Environmental Affairs	150
Office of Management	151

Office of Financial Control	151
Office of the Chairman of the Budget Committees	151
International Board of Auditors	152
New Structures	152
Production and Logistics Organisations	153
National Military Representatives	155
The Military Committee	155
International Military Staff	156
Organisation of the International Military Staff	157
The Role of Allied Military Forces	161
New Force Structures	163
Force Reductions	164
Characteristics of Military Forces under the New Force Structure	165
Composition of Forces	165
Availability and Readiness of Forces	167
NATO's Integrated Command Structure	168
The Supreme Allied Commander Europe (SACEUR)	169
Allied Command Europe (ACE)	170
ACE Reaction Forces Planning Staff (ARFPS)	173
The Reaction Forces Air Staff (RFAS)	173
NATO Airborne Early Warning Force (NAEWF)	173
The ACE Rapid Reaction Corps (ARRC)	174
Immediate Reaction Forces (Maritime)	175
The ACE Mobile Force (AMF)	176
The Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic (SACLANT)	177
Allied Command Atlantic (ACLANT)	177
Canada-US Regional Planning Group	178
Military Agencies and Organisations	179
Advisory Group for Aerospace Research and Development (AGARD)	179
Military Agency for Standardization (MAS)	179
NATO Electronic Warfare Advisory Committee (NEWAC)	179
NATO Training Group (NTG)	180
Committee of the Chiefs of Military Medical Services in NATO (COMEDS)	180
Military Committee Meteorological Group (MCMG)	180
Military Telecommunications and CIS Agencies	180
SHAPE Technical Centre (STC)	181
SACLANT Undersea Research Centre (SACLANTCEN)	181

NATO Defense College	182
The NATO (SHAPE) School	182
NATO Communications and Information Systems (CIS) School	184

## PART IV – THE WIDER INSTITUTIONAL FRAMEWORK

The Organisation for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE) <sup>2</sup>	187
The European Union (EU)	192
The Western European Union (WEU)	196
The EUROGROUP and the Independent European Programme Group (IEPG)	203
The Council of Europe	203

## PART V – NON-GOVERNMENTAL ORGANISATIONS

North Atlantic Assembly (NAA)	207
Atlantic Treaty Association (ATA)	210
Interallied Confederation of Reserve Officers (CIOR)	212

## APPENDICES

APPENDIX I	Members of the North Atlantic Council	219
APPENDIX II	Secretaries General of NATO	221
APPENDIX III	Members of the Military Committee	223
APPENDIX IV	Principal Officials of the NATO International Staff	225
APPENDIX V	Major NATO Commanders	227
APPENDIX VI	Principal Officials of the NATO International Military Staff	227
APPENDIX VII	Principal NATO Agencies	229
APPENDIX VIII	The North Atlantic Treaty	231
APPENDIX IX	The Alliance's Strategic Concept	235

<sup>2</sup> Formerly CSCE.

APPENDIX X	NACC Work Plan for Dialogue, Partnership and Cooperation (1994/1995)	249
APPENDIX XI	Partnership for Peace Invitation Partnership for Peace Framework Document	265 266
APPENDIX XII	Declaration of the Heads of State and Government participating in the Meeting of the North Atlantic Council held at NATO Headquarters, Brussels, on 10-11 January 1994	269
APPENDIX XIII	Key Arms Control Treaties and Agreements (1963-1994)	277
APPENDIX XIV	Abbreviations in Common Use	283
APPENDIX XV	Chronology of Events (1945-1994)	295
APPENDIX XVI	Financial and Economic Data Relating to Defence	353
	The NATO Integrated Data Service (NIDS)	367

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

NATO's Civil and Military Structure	95
Principal NATO Committees	97
Principal NATO Committees addressing NACC and PFP activities	101
NATO International Staff	138
Divisions of the International Staff	143
NATO Military Structure	159
NATO International Military Staff	159





## *PREFACE*

In 1989 the world witnessed the beginning of a process of fundamental political change in East-West relations including the dismantling of the Berlin Wall, the disappearance of one-party Communist states throughout Central and Eastern Europe, the establishment of free and independent states in the republics of the former Soviet Union, and the end of the division of Europe. The role played by the North Atlantic Alliance, from its establishment in 1949 to the end of the Cold War four decades later, was fundamental in bringing about the conditions which made these developments possible. As the instrument for guaranteeing the security, freedom and independence of its members, maintaining a strategic balance in Europe and promoting democratic values and the emergence of European democratic institutions, the Alliance created the stability which was the precondition for bringing an end to the adversarial relationship between East and West.

The advent of these momentous events and of the transformation of the security environment has had a profound impact on the North Atlantic Alliance. Marking the end of the political, ideological and military confrontation between East and West which characterised the Cold War years, it has enabled the Alliance to reorient its policies, maintaining its core function of ensuring the security of its member states while pursuing its long-standing political goal of establishing a just and lasting peaceful order in Europe.

In addition to heralding a new era in international relations of world-wide significance, the end of the Cold War has enabled the Alliance to make major reductions in the levels of its armed forces and in aspects of their readiness and deployment. It has also resulted in a number of new or much expanded tasks for the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation. These include establishing a process of dialogue, cooperation and partnership with the states of Central and Eastern Europe and with those

states which gained independence following the dissolution of the Soviet Union, as well as with other countries belonging to the Organisation for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE)<sup>1</sup>; developing a close working relationship with the OSCE and with other international institutions, notably the United Nations, the European Union and the Western European Union; and introducing new military command and force structures reflecting the changed strategic environment.

In the follow-up to the July 1990 London Declaration on a Transformed North Atlantic Alliance, the November 1991 Rome Declaration on Peace and Cooperation and the publication of the Alliance's new Strategic Concept, consultations among member countries of NATO continued to focus on the future structure and organisation of the Alliance in the light of major strategic change, decreasing resources for defence and the need to address urgent new tasks.

These consultations culminated in far-reaching decisions taken by NATO Heads of State and Government at their January 1994 Summit Meeting in Brussels. This was the occasion for reaffirming the continuity of NATO and its adherence to its fundamental tasks as well as introducing further measures to transform Alliance structures and policies to accord with new requirements. The 16 leaders of NATO countries confirmed their commitment to the maintenance of the transatlantic partnership through an Alliance dedicated to the sharing of strategic interests and to the pursuit of joint security based on stability, freedom, independence and democratic principles. The January Summit Meeting also provided the occasion for a strong reaffirmation of the United States' commitment to Europe by President Clinton.

<sup>1</sup> At the Budapest Summit Meeting in December 1994, CSCE Heads of State and Government announced that with effect from 1 January 1995, the CSCE would be known as the Organisation for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE). Further references to the CSCE in this NATO Handbook should be considered as references to the OSCE.

Most prominent among all decisions taken at the Brussels Summit was the invitation to states participating in the North Atlantic Cooperation Council (NACC) and other CSCE states to join NATO countries in a Partnership for Peace. This major new initiative engages NATO and participating Partner countries in concrete cooperation activities designed to increase confidence and cooperative efforts to reinforce security. It enables participating states to strengthen their relations with the Alliance in accordance with their individual interests and capabilities.

The Summit Meeting also agreed on measures to make NATO structures more flexible and more responsive to current requirements, including the introduction of Combined Joint Task Forces (CJTFs). This concept is designed to make NATO's joint military assets available for wider operations, for example in the context of the emerging European Security and Defence Identity. It also seeks to reinforce the Alliance's ability to respond to crisis situations such as the conflict in former Yugoslavia, where, since the summer of 1992, NATO has provided support for efforts by the United Nations to bring the conflict to an end. NATO's readiness to provide additional support in this context was also reaffirmed.

Other important developments at the Summit Meeting included the launching of new initiatives to prevent the proliferation of nuclear weapons and other weapons of mass destruction and to provide protection against it; and agreement to examine measures to promote dialogue, understanding and confidence-building between the countries in the Mediterranean region.

At meetings of NATO Defence Ministers and Foreign Ministers in May and June 1994, and at the end-of-year Ministerial meetings in December 1994, progress achieved in implementing the decisions taken by Heads of State and Government was reviewed and additional steps were taken to maintain the momentum of the Alliance's continuing transformation and to enable it to combine its

core functions with new tasks. The impact of recent decisions on the organisation and structure of NATO is reflected as far as possible in this edition of the Handbook.

Editor  
December 1994

The NATO Handbook is not a formally agreed NATO document and does not therefore necessarily represent the official opinions or positions of individual member governments on all policy issues discussed.

ISBN 92-845-0083-4



## *WHAT IS NATO?*

The North Atlantic Treaty of April 1949 brought into being an Alliance of independent countries with a common interest in maintaining peace and defending their freedom through political solidarity and adequate military defence to deter and, if necessary, repel all possible forms of aggression against them. Created within the framework of Article 51 of the United Nations Charter, which reaffirms the inherent right of individual or collective defence, the Alliance is an association of free states united in their determination to preserve their security through mutual guarantees and stable relations with other countries.

The North Atlantic Treaty Organisation (NATO) provides the structure which enables the goals of the Alliance to be implemented. It is an inter-governmental organisation in which member countries retain their full sovereignty and independence. The Organisation provides the forum in which they consult together on any issues they may choose to raise and take decisions on political and military matters affecting their security. It provides the structures needed to facilitate consultation and cooperation between them, in political, military and economic as well as scientific and other non-military fields.

NATO's essential purpose is to safeguard the freedom and security of all its members by political and military means in accordance with the principles of the United Nations Charter. Based on common values of democracy, human rights and the rule of law, the Alliance has worked since its inception for the establishment of a just and lasting peaceful order in Europe. This central Alliance objective remains unchanged. NATO also embodies the transatlantic link by which the security of North America is permanently tied to the security of Europe. It is the practical expression of effective collective effort among its members in support of their common interests.

The fundamental operating principle of the Alliance is that of common commitment and mutual cooperation

among sovereign states based on the indivisibility of the security of its members. Solidarity within the Alliance, given substance and effect by NATO's daily work in political, military and other spheres, ensures that no member country is forced to rely upon its own national efforts alone in dealing with basic security challenges. Without depriving member states of their right and duty to assume their sovereign responsibilities in the field of defence, the Alliance enables them to realise their essential national security objectives through collective effort.

The resulting sense of equal security among the members of the Alliance, regardless of differences in their circumstances or in their national military capabilities, contributes to overall stability within Europe and to the creation of conditions which favour increased cooperation among Alliance members and between members of the Alliance and other countries. It is on this basis that new cooperative structures of security are being developed which serve the interests of a Europe no longer subject to divisions and free to pursue its political, economic, social and cultural destiny.

### *THE FUNDAMENTAL TASKS OF THE ALLIANCE*

The means by which the Alliance carries out its security policies include the maintenance of a sufficient military capability to prevent war and to provide for effective defence; an overall capability to manage crises affecting the security of its members; and active promotion of dialogue with other nations and of a cooperative approach to European security, including measures to bring about further progress in the field of arms control and disarmament.

To achieve its essential purpose, the Alliance performs the following fundamental security tasks:

- It provides an indispensable foundation for a stable security environment in Europe based on the growth of democratic institutions and commitment to the



peaceful resolution of disputes. It seeks to create an environment in which no country would be able to intimidate or coerce any European nation or to impose hegemony through the threat or use of force.

- In accordance with Article 4 of the North Atlantic Treaty, it serves as a transatlantic forum for Allied consultations on any issues affecting the vital interests of its members, including developments which might pose risks to their security. It facilitates coordination of their efforts in fields of common concern.
- It provides deterrence and defence against any form of aggression against the territory of any NATO member state.
- It preserves a strategic balance within Europe.

The structures created within NATO enable member countries to coordinate their policies in order to fulfil these complementary tasks. They provide for continuous consultation and cooperation in political, economic and other non-military fields as well as the formulation of joint plans for the common defence; the establishment of the infrastructure needed to enable military forces to operate; and arrangements for joint training programmes and exercises. Underpinning these activities is a complex civilian and military structure involving administrative, budgetary and planning staffs, as well as agencies which have been established by the member countries of the Alliance in order to coordinate work in specialised fields – for example, the communications needed to facilitate political consultation and command and control of military forces and the logistics support needed to sustain military forces.

The following sections describe the origins of the Alliance; the progress which has been made towards the realisation of its goals; the steps being undertaken to transform the Alliance in accordance with the dramatic changes which have taken place in the political and

strategic environment; and the machinery of cooperation and structural arrangements which enable NATO to fulfil its tasks.

### *ORIGINS OF THE ALLIANCE*

Between 1945 and 1949, faced with the pressing need for economic reconstruction, Western European countries and their North American allies viewed with concern the expansionist policies and methods of the USSR. Having fulfilled their own wartime undertakings to reduce their defence establishments and to demobilise forces, Western governments became increasingly alarmed as it became clear that the Soviet leadership intended to maintain its own military forces at full strength. Moreover, in view of the declared ideological aims of the Soviet Communist Party, it was evident that appeals for respect for the United Nations Charter, and for the international settlements reached at the end of the war, would not guarantee the national sovereignty or independence of democratic states faced with the threat of outside aggression or internal subversion. The imposition of undemocratic forms of government and the repression of effective opposition and of basic human and civic rights and freedoms in many Central and Eastern European countries as well as elsewhere in the world, added to these fears.

Between 1947 and 1949 a series of dramatic political events brought matters to a head. These included direct threats to the sovereignty of Norway, Greece, Turkey and other Western European countries, the June 1948 coup in Czechoslovakia and the illegal blockade of Berlin which began in April of the same year.

The signature of the Brussels Treaty of March 1948 marked the determination of five Western European countries – Belgium, France, Luxembourg, the Netherlands and the United Kingdom – to develop a common defence system and to strengthen the ties between them in a manner which would enable them to resist ideological, political and military threats to their security. Negotia-

tions with the United States and Canada then followed on the creation of a single North Atlantic Alliance based on security guarantees and mutual commitments between Europe and North America. Denmark, Iceland, Italy, Norway and Portugal were invited by the Brussels Treaty powers to become participants in this process. These negotiations culminated in the signature of the Treaty of Washington in April 1949, bringing into being a common security system based on a partnership among these 12 countries. In 1952, Greece and Turkey acceded to the Treaty. The Federal Republic of Germany joined the Alliance in 1955 and, in 1982, Spain also became a member of NATO.

The North Atlantic Alliance was thus founded on the basis of a Treaty between member states entered into freely by each of them after public debate and due parliamentary process. The Treaty upholds their individual rights as well as their international obligations in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations. It commits each member country to sharing the risks and responsibilities as well as the benefits of collective security and requires of each of them the undertaking not to enter into any other international commitment which might conflict with the Treaty.

### *NATO TODAY*

The fall of the Berlin Wall in November 1989, the unification of Germany in October 1990, the disintegration of the Soviet Union in December 1991, and dramatic changes elsewhere in Central and Eastern Europe, marked the end of the Cold War era. Since these events, which have transformed the political situation in Europe, the security requirements of the members of the Alliance have fundamentally changed. However, as events have proved, dangers to peace and threats to stability remain. Following the decisions taken by the NATO Heads of State and Government at their Summit Meetings in London in July 1990, in Rome in November 1991, and in

Brussels in January 1994, the North Atlantic Alliance has therefore adapted its overall strategy in the light of the changing strategic and political environment. Attention has focused in particular on the need to reinforce the political role of the Alliance and the contribution it can make, in cooperation with other institutions, in providing the security and stability on which the future of Europe depends.

The Strategic Concept adopted by Heads of State and Government in Rome in 1991 outlines a broad approach to security based on dialogue, cooperation and the maintenance of a collective defence capability. It integrates political and military elements of NATO's security policy into a coherent whole, establishing cooperation with new partners in Central and Eastern Europe as an integral part of the Alliance's strategy. The Concept provides for reduced dependence on nuclear weapons and major changes in NATO's integrated military forces, including substantial reductions in their size and readiness, improvements in their mobility, flexibility and adaptability to different contingencies and greater use of multinational formations. Measures have also been taken to streamline NATO's military command structure and to adapt the Alliance's defence planning arrangements and procedures in the light of the changed circumstances concerning security in Europe as a whole and future requirements for crisis management and peacekeeping.

At the Rome Summit Meeting, NATO Heads of State and Government also issued an important Declaration on Peace and Cooperation. The Declaration set out the context for the Alliance's Strategic Concept. It defined the future tasks and policies of NATO in relation to the overall institutional framework for Europe's future security and in relation to the evolving partnership and cooperation with the countries of Central and Eastern Europe. It reaffirmed the Alliance's commitment to strengthening the role of the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe, making specific suggestions for achieving this, and reaffirmed the consensus among the member coun-

tries of the Alliance on the development of a European security and defence identity. It underlined the Alliance's support for the steps being taken in the countries of Central and Eastern Europe towards reform; offered practical assistance to help them to succeed in this difficult transition; invited them to participate in appropriate Alliance forums; and extended to them the Alliance's experience and expertise in political, military, economic and scientific consultation and cooperation. A North Atlantic Cooperation Council (NACC) was established to oversee the future development of this partnership. The Rome Declaration also examined progress achieved and specific opportunities available in the field of arms control and underlined the Alliance's adherence to a global view of security taking into account broader challenges which can affect security interests.

Since the publication of the Rome Declaration, additional measures have been taken at Ministerial Meetings of Foreign and Defence Ministers and by the North Atlantic Council in Permanent Session to further the process of adaptation and transformation of the Alliance.

Three areas of activity merit particular mention, namely the institutional political framework created to develop the relationship between NATO and its Cooperation Partners in Central and Eastern Europe; the development of cooperation in the defence and military spheres; and NATO's role in the field of crisis management and peacekeeping.

Firstly, in the institutional context, the most significant event was the inaugural meeting of the North Atlantic Cooperation Council which took place on 20 December 1991, with the participation of the Foreign Ministers or representatives of NATO countries and of six Central and Eastern European countries as well as the three Baltic states. The role of the NACC is to facilitate cooperation on security and related issues between the participating countries at all levels and to oversee the process of developing closer institutional ties as well as informal links between them. The 11 states on the territory of the

former Soviet Union forming the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS) became participants in this process in March 1992. Georgia and Albania joined the process in April and June 1992 respectively and, by 1993, there were 22 NACC Cooperation Partners. NACC cooperation has been implemented on the basis of Work Plans initially established annually but encompassing two-year periods from 1995 onwards.

Subsequent consultations and cooperation in the NACC have been wide-ranging but have focused in particular on political and security-related matters; peace-keeping; conceptual approaches to arms control and disarmament; defence planning issues and military matters; democratic concepts of civilian-military relations; the conversion of defence production to civilian purposes; defence expenditure and budgets; scientific cooperation and defence-related environmental issues; dissemination of information about NATO in the countries of Cooperation Partners; policy planning consultations; and civil/military air traffic management.

Secondly, in the defence and military spheres, NATO Defence Ministers met with Cooperation Partners for the first time on 1 April 1992 to consider ways of deepening dialogue and promoting cooperation between them on issues falling within their competence. The Military Committee held its first meeting in cooperation session on 10 April 1992 and both forums now meet with Cooperation Partners on a regular basis. In parallel, bilateral contacts and cooperation are being developed between Ministries of Defence and at the military level.

And thirdly, against the background of the crises in the former Yugoslavia and elsewhere, attention was directed increasingly towards NATO's potential role in the field of crisis management and peacekeeping and particularly its support for UN peacekeeping activities with regard to the former Yugoslavia. The main initiatives undertaken by NATO in this respect are described in Part I (NATO's Role in Peacekeeping).

During 1992 and 1993, the initiatives taken by the

Alliance over the previous three years were consolidated and developed by the member countries of NATO, often in coordination with the members of the NACC and other states with which dialogue and cooperation had been established.

In January 1994 a further Summit Meeting of NATO Heads of State and Government took place in Brussels. Alliance leaders confirmed the enduring validity and indispensability of the North Atlantic Alliance and their commitment to a strong transatlantic partnership between North America and a Europe developing a Common Foreign and Security Policy and taking on greater responsibility for defence matters. They also reaffirmed the Alliance's enduring core functions and gave their full support to the development of a European Security and Defence identity.

A number of additional decisions of a far-reaching nature were also taken. These included steps to adapt further the Alliance's political and military structures to reflect both the full spectrum of its roles and the development of the emerging European Security and Defence Identity; endorsement of the concept of Combined Joint Task Forces; reaffirmation that the Alliance remains open to membership of other European countries; the launching of the Partnership for Peace (PFP) initiative; and measures to intensify the Alliance's efforts against proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and their means of delivery; and consideration of measures designed to promote security in the Mediterranean region.

The implications of each of these developments and of their subsequent implementation are described in the following chapters.

At their meeting in Istanbul in June 1994, and again at the meeting of the North Atlantic Council in Brussels on 1 December 1994, Foreign Ministers noted the progress achieved in implementing the January 1994 Summit decisions with regard to Partnership for Peace; support for the development of the European Defence and Security Identity and for the Western European Union; the

development of the Combined Joint Task Forces concept; NATO's approach to the problem of proliferation; and the Mediterranean region.

They discussed the essential role which NATO continues to play in reinforcing stability and security in Europe, emphasising that NATO has always been a political community of nations committed to promoting shared values and defending common interests. Together with the defensive capabilities of the Alliance, this provides the foundation which makes it possible for the Alliance to contribute to stability and cooperation in the whole of Europe. A strong transatlantic partnership and a continued substantial presence of United States forces in Europe are fundamental not only to guarantee the Alliance's core functions but also to enable it to contribute effectively to European security. NATO member countries are committed to continuing the process of adaptation of the Alliance in the context of a broad approach to building political, military and economic stability for all European countries. Foreign Ministers emphasised that they would continue to consult closely and in an open manner with all their Partners about the evolution of the security architecture of Europe.

Referring to the statement made by Heads of State and Government that the Alliance remains open to membership of other European states in a position to further the principles of the Treaty and to contribute to the security of the North Atlantic area, Foreign Ministers also addressed the issue of the Alliance's enlargement. In their communiqué, they stated that enlargement, when it comes, would be part of a broad European security architecture based on true cooperation throughout the whole of Europe. It would threaten no one and would enhance stability and security for all of Europe. It will complement the enlargement of the European Union, a parallel process which also, for its part, contributes significantly to extending security and stability to the new democracies in the East.

They announced their decision to initiate a process of



examination inside the Alliance to determine how NATO will enlarge, the principles to guide this process and the implications of membership. They directed the Council in Permanent Session, with the advice of the Military Authorities, to begin an intensive study, including an examination of how the Partnership for Peace can contribute concretely to this process. Foreign Ministers announced that the results of the Council's deliberations would be presented to interested Partners prior to the next Ministerial meeting in Brussels.

At their Ministerial meeting in December 1994, NATO Defence Ministers invited Permanent Representatives, with the advice of NATO's Military Authorities, to ensure that the implications of this process for collective defence arrangements and for the Integrated Military Structure, are also addressed.

Allies agreed that it was premature to discuss the timeframe for enlargement or which particular countries would be invited to join the Alliance. They also agreed that enlargement should strengthen the effectiveness of the Alliance, contribute to the stability and security of the entire Euro-Atlantic area, and support their objective of maintaining an undivided Europe. It should be carried out in a way that preserves the Alliance's ability to perform its core functions of common defence as well as to undertake peacekeeping and other new missions; and in a way that upholds the principles and objectives of the Washington Treaty. In this context, they recalled the Preamble to the Treaty (see Appendix VIII).

The Council stated that all new members of NATO will be full members of the Alliance enjoying the rights and assuming all obligations of membership; and that when it occurs, enlargement will be decided on a case-by-case basis and some nations may obtain membership before others. The Allies reaffirmed their commitment to reinforce cooperative structures of security which can extend to countries throughout the whole of Europe, noting that the enlargement of NATO should also be seen in that context. Against this background, they

expressed their wish to develop further the dialogue and consolidate relations with each of NATO's Partners. Finally, they stated that having just overcome the division of Europe, they have no desire to see the emergence of new lines of partition and are working towards an intensification of relations between NATO and its Partners on the basis of transparency, and on an equal footing. NATO's right to take its own decisions, on its own responsibility, by consensus among its members, will in no way be affected.

PART I

*THE TRANSFORMATION  
OF THE ALLIANCE*



## *THE FOUNDATIONS OF EUROPE'S NEW SECURITY ENVIRONMENT*

The fourth of April 1989, which marked the fortieth anniversary of the signing of the North Atlantic Treaty, coincided with the beginning of a period of profound change in the course of East-West and international relations and a far-reaching transformation of the security environment. The role of the North Atlantic Alliance has been fundamental in bringing about the conditions for change described in these pages. By providing the basis for the collective defence and common security of its member countries and preserving a strategic balance in Europe throughout the Cold War period, the Alliance has safeguarded their freedom and independence. It continues to fulfil these core functions as well as assuming new tasks and is building on the foundations it has created in order to promote stability based on common democratic values and respect for human rights and the rule of law throughout Europe.

The origins and course of recent developments, the progress achieved towards the realisation of many of the long-standing goals of the Alliance, and the principal issues of concern facing member countries and their Co-operation Partners, as they adapt their policies and shape their common institutions to meet new challenges, are described below.

The roots of the changes which have transformed the political map of Europe can be traced to a number of developments during the 1960s and 1970s which were to have far-reaching implications. While there were many aspects to these developments, three events stand out in particular, namely: the adoption by the Alliance, in December 1967, of the Harmel doctrine based on the parallel policies of maintaining adequate defence while seeking a relaxation of tensions in East-West relations; the introduction by the Government of the Federal Republic of Germany in 1969 of Chancellor Willy Brandt's 'Ostpolitik', designed to bring about a more positive relationship

with Eastern European countries and the Soviet Union within the constraints imposed by their governments' domestic policies and actions abroad; and the adoption of the CSCE Helsinki Final Act in August 1975, which established new standards for the discussion of human rights issues and introduced measures to increase mutual confidence between East and West.

A series of similarly important events marked the course of East-West relations during the 1980s. These included NATO's deployment of Intermediate-Range Nuclear Forces in Europe following the December 1979 double-track decision on nuclear modernisation and arms control; the subsequent Washington Treaty signed in December 1987, which brought about the elimination of US and Soviet land-based INF missiles on a global basis; early signs of change in Eastern Europe associated with the emergence and recognition, despite later setbacks, of the independent trade union movement 'Solidarity' in Poland in August 1980; the consequences of the December 1979 Soviet invasion of Afghanistan and the ultimate withdrawal of Soviet forces from Afghanistan in February 1989; and the March 1985 nomination of Mikhail Gorbachev as General Secretary of the Soviet Communist Party.

In March 1989, in the framework of the CSCE, promising new arms control negotiations opened in Vienna, between the 23 countries of NATO and the Warsaw Treaty Organisation on reductions in conventional forces in Europe (CFE).

The NATO Summit Meeting held in Brussels at the end of May 1989 against this background was of particular significance. Two major statements of Alliance policy were published, namely a declaration marking the fortieth anniversary of the Alliance, setting out goals and policies to guide the Allies during the fifth decade of their cooperation; and a Comprehensive Concept of Arms Control and Disarmament.

The 1989 Summit Declaration contained many extremely important elements. It recognised the changes

that were underway in the Soviet Union as well as in other Eastern European countries and outlined the Alliance's approach to overcoming the division of Europe and the shaping of a just and peaceful European order. It reiterated the continuing need for credible and effective deterrent forces and an adequate defence, and endorsed President Bush's arms control initiative calling for an acceleration of the CFE negotiations in Vienna and for significant reductions in additional categories of conventional forces, as well as in United States and Soviet military personnel stationed outside their national territory. The Declaration set forth a broad agenda for expanded East-West cooperation in other areas, for action on significant global challenges and for measures designed to meet the Alliance's long-term objectives.

Developments of major significance for the entire European continent and for international relations as a whole continued as the year progressed. By the end of 1989 and during the early weeks of 1990, significant progress had been made towards the reform of the political and economic systems of Poland and Hungary; and in the German Democratic Republic, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia and, after a bitter struggle, Romania, steps had been taken towards freedom and democracy which went far beyond short-term expectations.

The promise held out for over 40 years to bring an end to the division of Europe and with it an end to the division of Germany took on real meaning with the opening of the Berlin Wall in November 1989. Beyond its fundamental symbolism, the member countries of the Alliance saw this event as part of a wider process leading to a Europe whole and free. The process was as yet far from complete and faced numerous obstacles and uncertainties, but rapid and dramatic progress had nevertheless been achieved. Free elections had taken place or were planned in most Central and Eastern European countries, former divisions were being overcome, repressive border installations were being dismantled and, within less than a year, on 3 October 1990, the unification of the two

German states took place with the backing of the international community and the assent of the Soviet Government on the basis of an international treaty and the democratic choice of the German people.

Both the fact and the prospect of reform brought about major positive changes in the relationships of Central and Eastern European countries with the international community, opening up a new and enriched dialogue involving East and West, which offered real hope in place of the fear of confrontation, and practical proposals for cooperation in place of polemics and the stagnation of Cold War politics.

Such changes were not accomplished without difficulty and, as events within the former Soviet Union and other parts of Central and Eastern Europe confirmed, created new concerns about stability and security. The bold course of reforms within the Soviet Union itself led to new challenges as well as severe internal problems. Moreover the dire economic outlook and the major difficulties experienced in many of the countries of Central and Eastern Europe in managing the transition from authoritarian government and a centrally planned economy to pluralist democracy and a free market combined to make political forecasting uncertain and subject to constant revision.

Throughout this period NATO continued to play a key role, providing the framework for consultation and coordination of policies among its member countries in order to diminish the risk of crises which could impinge on common security interests. The Alliance pursued its efforts to remove military imbalances; to bring about greater openness in military matters; and to build confidence through radical but balanced and verifiable arms control agreements, verification arrangements and increased contacts at all levels.

At the Summit Meeting in London in July 1990, in the most far-reaching Declaration issued since NATO was founded, the Heads of State and Government announced major steps to transform the Alliance in a manner com-



mensurate with the new security environment and to bring confrontation between East and West to an end. They extended offers to the governments of the Soviet Union and Central and Eastern European countries to establish regular diplomatic liaison with NATO and to work towards a new relationship based on cooperation. The Declaration had been foreshadowed a month earlier when NATO Foreign Ministers met in Scotland and took the exceptional step of issuing a 'Message from Turnberry', extending an offer of friendship and cooperation to the Soviet Union and all other European countries. The announcement made by President Gorbachev in July 1990, accepting the participation of the united Germany in the North Atlantic Alliance, was explicitly linked to the positive nature of this Message and to the substantive proposals and commitments made by Alliance governments in London.

The London Declaration included proposals to develop cooperation in numerous different ways. Leaders and representatives of Central and Eastern European countries were invited to NATO Headquarters in Brussels. Many such visits took place and arrangements for regular contacts at the diplomatic level were made. The Secretary General of NATO also visited Moscow immediately after the London Summit Meeting to convey to the Soviet leadership the proposals contained in the Declaration and the Alliance's determination to make constructive use of the new political opportunities opening up.

A joint declaration and commitment to non-aggression was signed in Paris in November 1990 at the same time as the Treaty on Conventional Forces in Europe and the publication, by all CSCE member states, of the 'Charter of Paris for a New Europe'. The Joint Declaration formally brought adversarial relations to an end and reaffirmed the intention of the signatories to refrain from the threat or use of force against the territorial integrity or political independence of any state, in accordance with the purposes and principles of the UN Charter and the Helsinki Final Act. All other states participating in the

CSCE were invited to join this commitment. New military contacts were established, including intensified discussions of military forces and doctrines. Progress was made towards an 'Open Skies' agreement, permitting overflights of national territory on a reciprocal basis in order to increase confidence and transparency with respect to military activities. Further talks were initiated to build on the CFE Treaty on reductions of conventional forces from the Atlantic to the Ural Mountains, including additional measures to limit manpower in Europe. Agreement was reached to intensify the CSCE process and to set new standards for the establishment and preservation of free societies. Measures were taken to enable the CSCE process, which had been successful in enhancing mutual confidence, to be further institutionalised in order to provide a forum for wider political dialogue in a more united Europe. Internally, NATO carried out a far-reaching review of its strategy in order to adapt it to the new circumstances.

Despite the positive course of many of these developments, new threats to stability can arise very quickly and in unpredictable circumstances, as the 2 August 1990 Iraqi invasion of Kuwait and subsequent developments in the Gulf area demonstrated. NATO countries used the Alliance forum intensively for political consultations from the outbreak of this crisis. They played a prominent role in support of United Nations efforts to achieve a diplomatic solution and reiterated their collective defence commitment under Article 5 of the North Atlantic Treaty, in the event of an external threat to Turkey's security developing from the situation in the Gulf. Elements of NATO's Allied Mobile Force were sent to Turkey in order to demonstrate this commitment.

Significantly, the unity of purpose and determined opposition by the international community to the actions taken by Iraq offered positive evidence of the transformation which had taken place in relations between the Soviet Union and the West. The benefits resulting from the establishment of better contacts and increased cooper-

ation between them were clearly apparent. The dangers inherent in the Gulf crisis reinforced the Alliance's determination to develop and enhance the level of its cooperation with the countries of Central and Eastern Europe as well as with other countries in accordance with the goals set by Alliance Heads of State and Government in the London Declaration.

This determination was further reinforced by the events of 1991, including the repressive steps taken by the Soviet Government with regard to the Baltic states prior to conceding their right to establish their own independence; the deteriorating situation and outbreak of hostilities in Yugoslavia, leading to the break-up of the Yugoslav Federation; and the attempted coup d'état in the Soviet Union itself which took place in August.

Against the background of these events, 1991 was marked by an intensification of visits and diplomatic contacts between NATO and the countries of Central and Eastern Europe in accordance with the decisions taken by NATO Heads of State and Government in London. With the publication of the Rome Declaration in November 1991, the basis was laid for placing their evolving relationship on a more institutionalised footing. The establishment of the North Atlantic Cooperation Council in December, bringing together the member countries of NATO and, initially, nine Central and Eastern European countries in a new consultative forum, was a direct consequence of this decision. In March 1992, participation in this forum was expanded to include all members of the Commonwealth of Independent States and by June 1992, Georgia and Albania had also become members.

The North Atlantic Cooperation Council is described in more detail below. Its inaugural meeting took place on 20 December 1991, just as the Soviet Union was ceasing to exist. Eleven former Soviet republics became members of the new Commonwealth of Independent States, entering a period of intense political and economic transformation. In Nagorno-Karabakh, Moldova, Georgia

and elsewhere, outbreaks of violence occurred and serious inter-state tensions developed.

The deteriorating situation, continuing use of force and mounting loss of life in the territory of the former Yugoslavia were major causes of concern which marred the prospects for peaceful progress towards a new security environment in Europe. Both the North Atlantic Council and the North Atlantic Cooperation Council endeavoured to support efforts undertaken in other forums to restore peace and to bring their own influence to bear on the parties concerned.

During the same period, discussion of measures designed to strengthen the role of the CSCE in promoting stability and democracy in Europe, including proposals outlined in the Rome Declaration issued by the Alliance, culminated in the signature of the 1992 Helsinki Document ('The Challenges of Change') at the CSCE Summit Meeting held in July 1992. The document describes, inter alia, new initiatives for the creation of a CSCE forum for security cooperation and for CSCE peacekeeping activities, for which both the North Atlantic Council and the North Atlantic Cooperation Council expressed full support.

At the November 1991 Summit Meeting in Rome, the Alliance also published its new Strategic Concept. This is based on a broad approach to security and sets out the principles and considerations which determine the future role of the Alliance and the transformation of its structures needed to enable it to fulfil its continuing tasks and to play its full role, in cooperation with other international institutions, in Europe's future security.

The key elements of the Rome Declaration and the principal orientations of the Strategic Concept are outlined in the following sections.

## *SECURITY ARCHITECTURE – A BROAD APPROACH*

The institutional basis for managing Europe's future security set out in the Rome Declaration takes as its starting point the fact that the challenges facing the new Europe cannot be comprehensively addressed by one institution alone. They require a framework of mutually reinforcing institutions, tying together the countries of Europe and North America in a system of inter-relating and mutually supporting structures. The Alliance is therefore working towards a new European security architecture which seeks to achieve this objective by ensuring that the roles of NATO, the CSCE, the European Union, the Western European Union and the Council of Europe are complementary. Other regional frameworks of cooperation can also play an important part. Preventing the potential instability and divisions which could result from causes such as economic disparities and violent nationalism depends on effective interaction between these various elements.

The North Atlantic Alliance and the steps taken by the Alliance in the framework of the North Atlantic Cooperation Council are fundamental to this process. The Alliance itself is the essential forum for consultation among its members and is the venue for reaching agreement on and implementing policies with a bearing on their security and defence commitments under the North Atlantic Treaty. However, as the evolution of Europe's new security architecture progresses, the Alliance is developing practical arrangements, along with the other institutions involved, to ensure the necessary transparency and complementarity between them. This includes closer contacts and exchanges of information and documentation between the institutions themselves, as well as reciprocal arrangements regarding participation and representation in appropriate meetings.

The Strategic Concept adopted by the member countries of NATO in November 1991, and subsequent policy

statements adopted by the Alliance thus reflect a broad approach to security of which military capabilities are one among a number of other significant elements. It also takes into account relevant political, economic and other factors as well as structural considerations.

The Alliance has in fact always sought to achieve its over-riding objectives of safeguarding the security of its members and establishing a just and lasting peaceful order in Europe through both political and military means. This comprehensive approach remains the basis of the Alliance's security policy. However, in the new security situation, the opportunities to achieve these objectives by political means, as well as taking into account the economic, social and environmental dimensions of security and stability, are much improved. The Alliance's active pursuit of dialogue and cooperation, underpinned by the commitment to an effective collective defence capability and to building up the institutional basis for crisis management and conflict prevention, therefore seeks to reduce the risk of conflict arising out of misunderstanding or design; to build increased mutual understanding and confidence among all European states; to help manage crises affecting the security of the Allies; and to expand the opportunities for a genuine partnership among all European countries in dealing with common security problems.

### *THE ALLIANCE'S STRATEGIC CONCEPT<sup>1</sup>*

Europe's security has substantially improved. The threat of massive military confrontation no longer hangs over it. Nevertheless potential risks to security from instability or tension still exist. Against this background, NATO's Strategic Concept reaffirms the core functions of the Alliance including the maintenance of the transatlantic

<sup>1</sup> The full text of the Alliance's Strategic Concept is reproduced in Appendix IX.

link and of an overall strategic balance in Europe. It recognises that security is based on political, economic, social and environmental considerations as well as defence. It builds on the unprecedented opportunity to achieve the Alliance's long-standing objectives by political means, in keeping with the undertakings made in Articles 2 and 4 of the North Atlantic Treaty.<sup>2</sup> The security policy of the Alliance is therefore based on three mutually reinforcing elements, namely: dialogue; cooperation; and the maintenance of a collective defence capability. Each of these elements is designed to ensure that crises affecting European security can be prevented or resolved peacefully.

The military dimension of the Alliance remains an essential factor if these goals are to be achieved. It continues to reflect a number of fundamental principles:

- The Alliance is purely defensive in purpose.
- Security is indivisible. An attack on one member of the Alliance is an attack upon all. The presence of North American forces in and committed to Europe remains vital to the security of Europe, which is inseparably linked to that of North America.
- NATO's security policy is based on collective defence, including an integrated military structure as well as relevant cooperation and coordination agreements.
- The maintenance of an appropriate mix of nuclear and conventional forces based in Europe will be required for the foreseeable future.

In the changed circumstances affecting Europe's security, NATO forces are being adapted to the new strategic environment and are becoming smaller and more flexible. Conventional forces are being substantially reduced and in many cases so is their level of readiness. They are also being made more mobile, to enable them to react to a wider range of contingencies; and they are being reorganised to ensure that they have the flexibility to contribute

<sup>2</sup> For the text of the North Atlantic Treaty, see Appendix VIII.

to crisis management and to enable them to be built up if necessary for the purposes of defence. Multinational forces play an increasingly important role within NATO's integrated military structure.

Nuclear forces have also been greatly reduced. The withdrawal of short-range land-based nuclear weapons from Europe, announced in September 1991, was completed in July 1992. The overall NATO stockpile of substrategic nuclear weapons in Europe has been reduced to about one-fifth of the level of the 1990 stockpile. As far as strategic nuclear forces are concerned, the START II Treaty, signed by the US and Russian Presidents in January 1993, will eliminate multiple warhead intercontinental ballistic missiles and reduce strategic nuclear stockpiles by two-thirds. The fundamental purpose of the Alliance's remaining nuclear forces of either category will continue to be political: to preserve peace and prevent war or any kind of coercion.

The Strategic Concept underlines the need for Alliance security to take account of the global context. It points out risks of a wider nature, including proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, disruption of the flow of vital resources and acts of terrorism and sabotage which can affect Alliance security interests. The Concept therefore reaffirms the importance of arrangements existing in the Alliance for consultation among the Allies under Article 4 of the Washington Treaty and, where appropriate, coordination of their efforts including their responses to such risks. The Alliance will continue to address broader challenges in its consultations and in the appropriate multilateral forums in the widest possible cooperation with other states.



## *THE NORTH ATLANTIC COOPERATION COUNCIL (NACC)*

The development of dialogue and partnership with its new Cooperation Partners forms an integral part of NATO's Strategic Concept. The establishment of the North Atlantic Cooperation Council at the end of 1991 thus marked a further advance in the evolution of a new, positive relationship based on constructive dialogue and cooperation.

The creation of the NACC was the culmination of a number of earlier steps taken by the members of the Alliance in the light of the fundamental changes which were taking place in Central and Eastern European countries. At the July 1990 London Summit Meeting the Alliance extended its hand of friendship to them and invited the governments of the USSR, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland, Bulgaria and Romania to establish regular diplomatic liaison with NATO. In Paris, in November 1990, the Alliance members and their new partners signed a Joint Declaration stating that they no longer regarded each other as adversaries.

In June 1991, when Alliance Foreign Ministers met in Copenhagen, further steps were taken to develop this partnership. As a result of high level visits, exchanges of views on security and other issues, intensified military contacts and exchanges of expertise in many fields, a new relationship was emerging. When NATO Heads of State and Government met in Rome in November 1991, they decided to broaden and intensify this dynamic process. In reaching this decision they took account of the growth of democratic institutions throughout Central and Eastern Europe, the encouraging experience of cooperation acquired thus far and the desire shown by their cooperation partners for closer ties.

As a next step they therefore decided to develop the institutional basis for consultation and cooperation on political and security issues. Foreign Ministers of Central and Eastern European governments were invited to

attend a meeting with their NATO counterparts to issue a joint political declaration in order to enhance the concept of partnership, and to work out how the process should be further developed. Concrete proposals for periodic meetings and contacts with the North Atlantic Council, the NATO Military Committee and other NATO committees were put forward, in addition to the creation of the NACC.

These steps were designed to enable the member countries of the Alliance to respond effectively to the changed situation in Europe and to contribute positively to the efforts undertaken by their cooperation partners to fulfil their commitments under the CSCE process and to make democratic change irrevocable.

Consisting of Foreign Ministers or Representatives of the 16 NATO countries as well as the Central and Eastern European and Baltic States with which NATO established diplomatic liaison during 1990 and 1991, the NACC held its inaugural meeting on 20 December 1991 with the participation of 25 countries. Following the dissolution of the Soviet Union which took place on the same day, and the subsequent creation of the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS), participation in the NACC was expanded to include all the member states of the CIS. Georgia and Albania joined the process in April and June 1992 respectively. At the meeting of the NACC held in Oslo in June 1992, Finland also attended as an observer.

The NACC holds at least one regular meeting per year and others according to requirements.

Consultations and cooperation in the framework of the NACC focus on political and security-related issues where Alliance member countries can offer experience and expertise. In addition to consultations on political and security-related matters, such issues include defence planning questions and military matters such as principles and key aspects of strategy; force and command structures; military exercises; democratic concepts of civilian-military relations; civil/military coordination of air traffic management; and the conversion of defence production

to civilian purposes. Participation in NATO's scientific and environmental programmes has also been enhanced as well as the dissemination of information about NATO in the countries concerned. NATO governments undertook to provide appropriate resources to support these various activities, which were all included in the first Work Plan for Dialogue, Partnership and Cooperation issued by the NACC in March 1992.

The 1993 Work Plan identified a broad range of new topics and activities, such as nuclear disarmament, regional expert group meetings and, of particular importance, crisis management and peacekeeping. To this latter end, the 1993 Work Plan provided for the establishment of an Ad Hoc Group on Cooperation in Peacekeeping. The Ad Hoc Group started work at the beginning of 1993, with the aim of developing a common understanding on the political and operational principles of peacekeeping. A 'Report to Ministers on Cooperation in Peacekeeping' was issued at the June 1993 meeting of the NACC in Athens. The report addressed conceptual approaches to peacekeeping; criteria and operational principles; joint training, education and exercises; and logistical aspects of peacekeeping. It also included a programme of practical cooperation activities in preparation for participation in peacekeeping operations under UN and CSCE mandates.

NACC Foreign Ministers met again in Brussels in December 1993 and published a second report by the NACC Ad Hoc Group on Cooperation in Peacekeeping, as well as the 1994 NACC Work Plan. This included new activities in areas such as defence procurement, air defence and civil emergency planning. When they next met, in Istanbul, in June 1994, NACC Foreign Ministers were able to review progress in the implementation of the Partnership for Peace (PFP) initiative launched by NATO Heads of State and Government in January 1994 (see below). A third report on Cooperation in Peacekeeping was also issued.

The NACC now consists of 38 member states. This

includes all 16 NATO member states (Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Germany, Greece, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, The Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Turkey, the United Kingdom, and the United States)<sup>3</sup>; and all former members of the Warsaw Pact (dissolved in 1991), including all states on the territory of the former USSR, i.e., Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria<sup>3</sup>, the Czech Republic, Estonia<sup>3</sup>, Georgia, Hungary<sup>3</sup>, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia<sup>3</sup>, Lithuania<sup>3</sup>, Moldova, Poland<sup>3</sup>, Romania<sup>3</sup>, Russia<sup>3</sup>, Slovakia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and Uzbekistan. Finland, Slovenia and Sweden have observers status in the NACC. These three countries also participate in Partnership for Peace (see below) and, together with Austria<sup>4</sup> and Ireland, in the work of the NACC Ad Hoc Group on Cooperation in Peacekeeping. This group has now merged with the PFP Political-Military Steering Committee to form the PMSC Ad Hoc Group, the role of which is also described in more detail below. Apart from the work of the Ad Hoc Group, activities in the framework of the NACC focus on consultation and cooperation, particularly in the following areas:

— *Political consultation*

Regular consultations take place on political and security-related issues of interest to member states, including regional conflicts. The North Atlantic Council meets with Ambassadors of NACC Cooperation Partners and the NATO Political Committee meets with Cooperation Partner counterparts at least every other month. A number of other NATO committees subordinate to the Council also meet regularly with Cooperation Partner representatives.

— *Economic issues*

The Economic Committee's work with Cooperation

<sup>3</sup> NACC founding member states. (The Czech and Slovak Federal Republic, also a founding member, became the Czech Republic and the Republic of Slovakia on 1 January 1993.)

<sup>4</sup> Postscript: Austria joined Partnership for Peace on 10 February 1995, thus also becoming a NACC observer.

Partners focuses on defence budgets and their relationship with the economy, security aspects of economic developments and defence conversion issues. Expert meetings, seminars and workshops are held to address these subjects. Databases and pilot projects are being developed in the field of defence conversion, for example to facilitate the transformation of military production into resources for civilian industrial output. The annual NATO Colloquium on economic developments in NACC countries also brings together experts for exchanges of views on relevant economic topics.

— *Information matters*

In the field of information, the NATO Committee on Information and Cultural Relations meets with representatives of Cooperation Partners annually to discuss the implementation of information activities foreseen in the NACC Work Plan. Cooperative programmes organised by the NATO Office of Information and Press include visits; co-sponsored seminars and conferences; publications; and Democratic Institutions Fellowships. Assistance is provided by Liaison Embassies of Cooperation Partner countries in Brussels and by Contact Point Embassies of NATO countries in NACC capitals.

— *Scientific and environmental issues*

An extensive programme of cooperative activities in scientific and environmental affairs focuses on such priority areas as disarmament technologies, environmental security, high technology, science and technology policy and computer networking. In addition, NATO Science Fellowships are awarded to both NATO and Cooperation Partner scientists for study or research. Several hundred scientists from NACC Cooperation Partner countries now participate in NATO's scientific and environmental programmes.

— *Defence Support issues*

Cooperation programmes on topics related to defence

procurement programme management, materiel and technical standardization, technical research, air defence and communications and information systems interoperability, are developed by the Conference of National Armaments Directors (CNAD), the NATO Air Defence Committee (NADC) and the NATO Communications and Information Systems Committee (NACISC). Specific activities include meetings of multinational expert teams, the provision of technical documentation, workshops, seminars and other joint meetings.

— *Airspace coordination*

NATO's Committee for European Airspace Coordination (CEAC) meets in regular plenary sessions with specialists from NACC Cooperation Partner countries and other nations to focus on civil-military coordination of air traffic management. Partner country representatives also take part in working groups, seminars and workshops held under the auspices of CEAC.

— *Civil emergency planning*

The Senior Civil Emergency Planning Committee meets with Cooperation Partners to oversee a programme of practical cooperation activities (seminars, workshops and exchange of information) in the field of civil emergency planning and humanitarian assistance. Emphasis is on disaster preparedness covering the entire spectrum of disaster prevention, mitigation, response and recovery.

— *Military cooperation*

NATO's Military Committee holds annual meetings at Chiefs of Staff level with Cooperation Partners and also meets at Military Representative level. The first meeting of the Military Committee in Cooperation Session took place in April 1992. It represented an important milestone in the partnership process and resulted in a military work plan designed to develop cooperation and assist Cooperation Partners

with the process of restructuring their armed forces. Activities in the framework of the Military Cooperation programme, which has now been subsumed under the Partnership for Peace initiative, include exchanges of visits between senior NATO officers and their NACC Cooperation Partner counterparts; staff level meetings; expert team visits; speakers tours; seminars and workshops focusing on conceptual and practical areas, such as 'Armed Forces in a Democracy' and 'Military Training and Education'; and a wide variety of courses at the NATO Defense College in Rome and the NATO (SHAPE) School in Oberammergau.

On the basis of progress reports presented in December 1994 by relevant committees with responsibilities relating to NACC and PFP activities, NACC Ministers discussed ways to strengthen further the NACC consultation and cooperation process and endorsed a revised NACC Work Plan for 1994/1995 (see Appendix X). Consultations addressed the relationship between NACC and PFP with a view to achieving maximum efficiency and effectiveness in partnership and cooperation activities and to reinforcing security and stability in the Euro-Atlantic and CSCE area; the evolution of the European security architecture and ways to strengthen mutually reinforcing cooperation between different institutions concerned with security and regional conflicts, particularly the crisis in the former Yugoslavia, and other regional issues. It was also decided that future regular NACC meetings will be held in conjunction with the Spring Ministerial meetings of the North Atlantic Council.

Defence Ministers held their first joint meeting with Cooperation Partners on 1 April 1992 to discuss current issues and to consider ways of deepening their dialogue and promoting cooperation on issues falling within their competence. It was decided to hold a high level seminar on defence policy and management, covering the role and constitutional position of armed forces in democratic societies as well as strategic concepts and their implemen-

tation; and a workshop on practical aspects of defence management and the reform and restructuring of armed forces. A further workshop on practices and work methods relating to the environmental clean-up of defence installations was also scheduled.

Other possible areas for cooperation on defence-related issues identified by Defence Ministers include discussion of concepts such as defence sufficiency, stability, flexibility, crisis management and peacekeeping; how defence programmes can be planned and managed in democratic societies (e.g., accountability, financial planning, programme budgeting and management, research and development, equipment procurement procedures and personnel management); consideration of the legal and constitutional framework regarding the position of military forces in a democracy; democratic control of armed forces; civil-military relations and parliamentary accountability; harmonisation of defence planning and arms control issues; matters relating to training and exercises; defence education; and other topics including reserve forces, environmental concerns, air traffic management, search and rescue activities, humanitarian aid and military medicine.

### *PARTNERSHIP FOR PEACE*

Partnership for Peace is a major initiative by NATO directed at increasing confidence and cooperative efforts to reinforce security. It engages NATO and participating partners in concrete cooperation activities designed to achieve these objectives. It offers participating states the possibility of strengthening their relations with NATO in accordance with their own individual interests and capabilities.

At the January 1994 Brussels Summit, Alliance leaders announced: 'We have decided to launch an immediate and practical programme that will transform the relationship between NATO and participating states. This new programme goes beyond dialogue and cooperation to forge a real partnership – a Partnership for Peace.'



The states participating in the North Atlantic Cooperation Council (NACC) and other CSCE countries able and willing to contribute to this programme have been invited to join the NATO member states in this Partnership. Partner states are invited by the North Atlantic Council to participate in political and military bodies at NATO Headquarters with respect to Partnership activities. The Partnership will expand and intensify political and military cooperation throughout Europe, increase stability, diminish threats to peace, and build strengthened relationships by promoting the spirit of practical cooperation and commitment to democratic principles that underpin the Alliance.

NATO will consult with any active participant in the Partnership if that partner perceives a direct threat to its territorial integrity, political independence, or security. At a pace and scope determined by the capacity and desire of the individual participating partners, NATO will work with its partners in concrete ways towards transparency in defence budgeting, promoting democratic control of defence ministries, joint planning, joint military exercises, and creating an ability to operate with NATO forces in such fields as peacekeeping, search and rescue and humanitarian operations, and others as may be agreed.

### **Relationship Between the NACC and PFP**

The process leading up to the Partnership for Peace initiative can be traced back to the decisions taken at the London (May 1990) and Rome (November 1991) Summits relating to NATO's transformation in the post-Cold War era. A key aspect of this process was the creation of the North Atlantic Cooperation Council – a forum for dialogue and cooperation between the Alliance and the emerging democracies in Central and Eastern Europe and the newly independent states of the former Soviet Union – which first met in December 1991.

Partnership for Peace has been established within the

framework of the North Atlantic Cooperation Council. It builds on the momentum of cooperation created by the NACC, opening the way to further deepening and strengthening of cooperation between the Alliance and the countries of Central and Eastern Europe and other states participating in the Partnership, in order to enhance security and stability in Europe and the whole of the NACC area. Partnership for Peace activities are fully coordinated with other activities undertaken in the NACC framework to ensure maximum effectiveness. This includes the gradual integration of practical, defence-related military cooperation activities in the PFP programme. NACC cooperative activities listed in the NACC Work Plan which cover fields in addition to those under Partnership for Peace, including regular consultations on political and security-related issues, continue to be implemented.

### **Aims of the Partnership**

Concrete objectives of the Partnership include:

- facilitation of transparency in national defence planning and budgeting processes;
- ensuring democratic control of defence forces;
- maintenance of the capability and readiness to contribute, subject to constitutional considerations, to operations under the authority of the UN and/or the responsibility of the CSCE;
- the development of cooperative military relations with NATO, for the purpose of joint planning, training and exercises in order to strengthen the ability of PFP participants to undertake missions in the fields of peacekeeping, search and rescue, humanitarian operations, and others as may subsequently be agreed;
- the development, over the longer term, of forces that are better able to operate with those of the members of the North Atlantic Alliance.

Active participation in the Partnership for Peace will play

an important role in the process of NATO's expansion, which Alliance Governments have stated that they 'expect and would welcome as part of an evolutionary process taking into account political and security developments in the whole of Europe'. Article 10 of the Washington Treaty provides for such expansion to include membership of other European states in a position to further the principles of the Treaty and to contribute to the security of the North Atlantic area.

### **Obligations and Commitments**

To subscribe to the Partnership, states sign a Framework Document in which they recall that they are committed to the preservation of democratic societies and the maintenance of the principles of international law. They reaffirm their commitment to fulfil in good faith the obligations of the Charter of the United Nations and the principles of the Universal Declaration on Human Rights; specifically, to refrain from the threat or use of force against the territorial integrity or political independence of any state, to respect existing borders and to settle disputes by peaceful means. They also reaffirm their commitment to the Helsinki Final Act and all subsequent CSCE documents and to the fulfilment of the commitments and obligations they have undertaken in the field of disarmament and arms control.

### **Implementation**

The PFP procedure begins with the signature of the Partnership for Peace Framework Document by each participant. The next step is the submission by each Partner of a Presentation Document to NATO, developed with the assistance of NATO authorities if desired, indicating the scope, pace and level of participation in cooperation activities with NATO sought by the Partner (for example, joint planning, training and exercises). The Presentation Document also identifies steps to be taken by

the Partner to achieve the political goals of the Partnership and the military and other assets that might be made available by the Partner for Partnership activities. It serves as a basis for an Individual Partnership Programme, to be agreed between the Partner and NATO.

Partners undertake to make available personnel, assets, facilities and capabilities necessary and appropriate for carrying out the agreed Partnership Programme. They will fund their own participation in Partnership activities and will endeavour to share the burdens of mounting exercises in which they take part.

A Political-Military Steering Committee, as a working forum for Partnership for Peace, meets under the chairmanship of the Deputy Secretary General, in different configurations. These include meetings of NATO allies with individual Partners to examine, as appropriate, questions pertaining to that country's Individual Partnership Programme. Meetings with all NACC/PFP Partners also take place to address common issues of Partnership for Peace; to provide the necessary transparency on Individual Partnership Programmes; and to consider the Partnership Work Programme.

To facilitate cooperation activities, NACC Partner countries and other PFP participating states are invited to send permanent liaison officers to NATO Headquarters and to a separate Partnership Coordination Cell (PCC) at Mons (Belgium), where the Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe (SHAPE) is also located. The Partnership Coordination Cell is responsible, under the authority of the North Atlantic Council, for coordinating joint military activities within the Partnership for Peace and for carrying out the military planning necessary to implement the Partnership Programmes.

The Partnership Coordination Cell is headed by a Director whose responsibilities include consultation and coordination with NATO's military authorities on matters directly related to the PCC's work. Detailed operational planning for military exercises is the responsibility of the military commands conducting the exercise. The

Cell has a small number of permanent staff officers and secretarial and administrative support.

When NATO and NACC Foreign Ministers met in Istanbul in June 1994, at their regular Spring Ministerial meetings, they were able to review practical steps taken towards the implementation of Partnership for Peace since the January Summit. Ministers expressed their satisfaction with the significant number of countries which had already joined PFP and looked forward to more countries joining, including other CSCE states able and willing to contribute to the programme. Three such CSCE countries which are not members of the NACC – Finland, Slovenia and Sweden – have joined PFP and others are expected to do so. Such states participate in the deliberations on PFP issues and take part in other NACC activities as observers.

By December 1994, Foreign Ministers were able to record that Partnership for Peace was developing into an important feature of European security, linking NATO and its Partners and providing the basis for joint action with the Alliance in dealing with common security problems.

Twenty-three countries had joined PFP,<sup>5</sup> many of which had already agreed Individual Partnership Programmes with NATO. The PFP Coordination Cell at Mons was fully operational and practical planning work had begun, especially with regard to the preparation of PFP exercises in 1995. Several PFP countries had already appointed Liaison Officers to the Coordination Cell and PFP country representatives had taken up the office facilities provided for them in the Manfred Wörner Wing at NATO Headquarters. The three PFP exercises held in Autumn 1994 had launched practical military cooperation which would improve common capabilities. The number

<sup>5</sup> Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bulgaria, Czech Republic, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Romania, Russia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and Uzbekistan. Postscript: Belarus, Austria and Malta joined PFP in January, February and April 1995, respectively, bringing the total number of PFP Partners to 26.

of nationally sponsored exercises taking place in the spirit of PFP was also increasing.

At the December Meeting, Foreign Ministers tasked the Council in Permanent Session, the NATO Military Authorities and the Partnership Coordination Cell to expedite the implementation of the Individual Partnership Programmes and reaffirmed their commitment to provide the necessary resources. They also endorsed a planning and review process within PFP based on a biennial planning cycle, beginning in January 1995, designed to advance interoperability and increase transparency among Allies and Partners. At their meeting in December 1994, NATO Defence Ministers attached particular importance to this process as a means of serving two of the central purposes of PFP: closer cooperation and transparency in national defence planning and budgeting. They confirmed that PFP provides an effective mechanism to develop the essential military capabilities required to operate effectively with NATO and to encourage interoperability between NATO and Partners which is of value to Partner countries whether they aspire to NATO membership or not.

The Council in Permanent Session was requested to examine how best to allocate existing resources within the NATO budgets. Ministers agreed to exchange information on respective national efforts to provide bilateral assistance in support of Partnership objectives, in order to ensure maximum effectiveness. These measures are designed to supplement the efforts of Partners to undertake the planning needed to fund their own participation in PFP.

Russia joined the Partnership for Peace in June 1994, adding its signature to those of all other participating countries on the PFP Framework Document. The Alliance and Russia agreed to develop a far-reaching, cooperative relationship, both inside and outside PFP. The Individual Partnership Programme under the Partnership for Peace will be an extensive one, corresponding to Russia's size, importance and capabilities. The Alliance

and Russia are also pursuing a broad, enhanced dialogue and cooperation in areas where Russia has unique and important contributions to make, commensurate with its weight and responsibility as a major European, international and nuclear power. They have agreed to share information on issues regarding politico-security related matters which have a European dimension; to engage, as appropriate, in political consultations on issues of common concern and to cooperate in a range of security-related areas, including the peacekeeping field. The Alliance's relationship with Russia, aimed at enhancing mutual confidence and openness, is being developed in a way which reflects common objectives and complements and reinforces relations with all other states. It is not directed against the interests of third countries and is transparent to others. Constructive, cooperative relations between the Alliance and Russia are in the interest of security and stability in Europe and of all other states in the CSCE area.

Meeting at the end of 1994 in Ministerial Session, NATO Foreign Ministers reiterated their view that a cooperative European security architecture requires the active participation of Russia.

The Council proposed using the opportunity of its regular Ministerial meetings to meet with Russian Ministers whenever useful. Foreign Ministers reaffirmed their support for the political and economic reforms in Russia. They also welcomed the completion of the withdrawal of Russian troops from Germany and the Baltic States and the agreement providing for the withdrawal of the Russian 14th Army from Moldova.

Following the Ministerial meeting on 1 December 1994, NATO Foreign Ministers held a second meeting of the Council attended by the Foreign Minister of the Russian Federation, Andrei Kozyrev. The meeting was held with a view to giving formal approval to the Russian PFP Individual Partnership Programme with NATO, as well as a programme for a broad, enhanced dialogue with Russia beyond PFP. At this meeting, Foreign Minister

Kozyrev informed the Council that, prior to proceeding with such approval, his Government would require more time to study implications of statements made by the Council in the communiqué issued at the conclusion of its meeting held earlier in the day, particularly regarding references to the future enlargement of the Alliance.

Ukraine joined the Partnership for Peace in February 1994, when Foreign Minister Anatoly Zlenko visited NATO to sign the PFP Framework Document. Ukraine subsequently submitted its PFP Presentation Document on 25 May 1994. In their communiqué issued following the meeting of the North Atlantic Council on 1 December, NATO Foreign Ministers emphasised the importance they attached to developing NATO's relationship with Ukraine and looked forward to the completion of the Ukrainian PFP Individual Partnership Programme.

## *NATO'S ROLE IN PEACEKEEPING*

### **The Political and Strategic Framework**

The Alliance's Strategic Concept adopted at the Rome Summit recognised that 'the potential of dialogue and cooperation within all of Europe must be fully developed in order to help to defuse crises and to prevent conflicts'. NATO Heads of State and Government announced that to this end they would support the role of the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe (CSCE) and its institutions, and recognised that other bodies, including the European Community, Western European Union and United Nations could have important roles to play.

The political basis for the Alliance's role in peacekeeping in support of the CSCE was formalised at the Ministerial Meeting of the North Atlantic Council in Oslo, in June 1992, when NATO Foreign Ministers announced their readiness 'to support, on a case by case basis in accordance with their own procedures, peacekeeping ac-



tivities under the responsibility of the CSCE'. This included making available Alliance resources and expertise for peacekeeping operations.

The deterioration of the situation in the former Yugoslavia during this period led to a number of important resolutions by the UN Security Council aimed at restoring peace and bringing an end to the large scale loss of life and human suffering in the area.

In December 1992, the Alliance stated its readiness to support peacekeeping operations under the authority of the UN Security Council, which has the primary responsibility for international peace and security. NATO Foreign Ministers reviewed peacekeeping and sanctions enforcement measures already being undertaken by NATO countries, individually and as an Alliance, to support the implementation of UN Security Council Resolutions relating to the conflict in the former Yugoslavia. They indicated that the Alliance was ready to respond positively to further initiatives that the UN Secretary General might take in seeking Alliance assistance in this field.

In 1992 and 1993, the Alliance took several key decisions in support of UN peacekeeping initiatives in former Yugoslavia, leading to operations by NATO naval forces, in conjunction with the WEU, to monitor and subsequently enforce the UN embargo in the Adriatic; and to enforce the no-fly zone over Bosnia-Herzegovina hitherto monitored by NATO aircraft. The Alliance also offered to provide close air support to the UN Protection Force (UNPROFOR) in Bosnia-Herzegovina, and authorised air strikes to relieve the strangulation of Sarajevo and other threatened areas.

At the January 1994 NATO Summit in Brussels, Alliance leaders reaffirmed their offer to support UN or CSCE peacekeeping operations and directed the North Atlantic Council in Permanent Session to examine how political and military structures and procedures could be adapted to conduct Alliance missions, including peacekeeping, more efficiently. As part of this process, they endorsed the concept of Combined Joint Task Forces as

a means of facilitating contingency operations, including operations with participating nations outside the Alliance, with a view to providing separable but not separate military capabilities that could be employed by NATO or the WEU.

The PFP programme launched at the Brussels Summit provides for joint planning and joint military exercises and the development by PFP Partners of capabilities which would enable them to operate with NATO forces in such fields as peacekeeping, search and rescue, and humanitarian operations. The first joint peacekeeping field exercises under the auspices of Partnership for Peace were held in Autumn 1994.

Alliance Heads of State and Government also repeated NATO's readiness to carry out air strikes in Bosnia-Herzegovina. In February, the Council authorised air strikes against any further use of artillery and mortars in and around Sarajevo and established a 20-kilometre heavy weapons exclusion zone around the city. Two months later, in April, similar decisions were taken with respect to Gorazde and other safe areas in Bosnia-Herzegovina.

When they met in December 1994, against the background of increased tension and worsening conflict in the former Yugoslavia, NATO Foreign Ministers again made it clear that they shared the common goal of bringing peace to the region through a negotiated settlement. The Alliance's purpose in this context is to support the United Nations and the Contact Group (France, Germany, Russia, the United Kingdom and the United States) in their efforts to achieve this objective. They reaffirmed their commitment to provide close air support for UNPROFOR and to use NATO air power, in accordance with existing arrangements with the United Nations. They would continue, together with the WEU, the maritime embargo enforcement operations in the Adriatic and were determined to maintain Alliance unity and cohesion in working together with the international community to find a just and peaceful solution in Bosnia and elsewhere in the former Yugoslavia.

## **Maritime Operations**

NATO ships belonging to the Alliance's Standing Naval Force Mediterranean, assisted by NATO Maritime Patrol Aircraft (MPA), began monitoring operations in the Adriatic in July 1992. These operations were undertaken in support of the UN arms embargo against all republics of the former Yugoslavia (UN Security Council Resolution 713) and the sanctions against the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro) (UNSC Resolution 757).

In November 1992, as an extension of the maritime monitoring operations, NATO and WEU forces in the Adriatic began enforcement operations in support of UN sanctions. Operations were then no longer restricted to registering possible violators but enabled maritime forces to stop, inspect and divert ships when required. By the end of December 1994, some 44,500 ships had been challenged and, when necessary, diverted and inspected.

A joint session of the North Atlantic Council and the Council of the Western European Union was held on 8 June 1993. The Councils approved the combined NATO/WEU concept of operations, which included a single command and control arrangement under the authority of the Councils of both organisations. Operational control of the combined NATO/WEU Task Force was delegated, through NATO's Supreme Allied Commander Europe (SACEUR), to the Commander Allied Naval Forces Southern Europe (COMNAVSOUTH). The operation was named 'Sharp Guard'.

In November 1994, the United States Congress enacted legislation limiting US participation in Operation 'Sharp Guard'. NATO Military Authorities were tasked to undertake an assessment of this development and adjustments were made to ensure the full enforcement of all UN Security Council Resolutions which form the basis of NATO's involvement in former Yugoslavia. At the Ministerial meeting of the North Atlantic Council in December, NATO Foreign Ministers reaffirmed that, to-

gether with the WEU, the Alliance would continue the maritime embargo enforcement operations in the Adriatic.

### **Air Operations**

NATO Airborne Early Warning and Control (AWACS) aircraft began monitoring operations in October 1992, in support of UN Security Council Resolution 781, which established a no-fly zone over Bosnia-Herzegovina. Data on possible violations of the no-fly zone has been passed to the appropriate UN authorities on a regular basis.

On 31 March 1993, the UN Security Council passed Resolution 816 authorising enforcement of the no-fly zone over Bosnia-Herzegovina and extending the ban to cover flights by all fixed-wing and rotary-wing aircraft except those authorised by UNPROFOR. In the event of further violations, it authorised UN member states to take all necessary measures to ensure compliance. An enforcement operation, called 'Deny Flight', began on 12 April 1993. It initially involved some 50 fighter and reconnaissance aircraft (later increased to over 100) from various Alliance nations, flying from airbases in Italy and from aircraft carriers in the Adriatic. By the end of December 1994, over 47,000 sorties had been flown by fighter and supporting aircraft. On 28 February 1994, four warplanes violating the no-fly zone over Bosnia-Herzegovina were shot down by NATO aircraft. This was the first military engagement ever undertaken by the Alliance.

In June 1993, NATO Foreign Ministers decided to offer protective air power for the United Nations Protection Force (UNPROFOR) in the performance of its overall mandate. In July, NATO aircraft began flying training missions for providing such Close Air Support (CAS). On 10 and 11 April 1994, following a request from the UN Force Command, NATO aircraft provided Close Air Support to protect UN personnel in Gorazde, a UN-designated safe area in Bosnia-Herzegovina.

At the January 1994 Brussels Summit, Alliance leaders reaffirmed their readiness, under the authority of the UN Security Council and in accordance with the decisions of the North Atlantic Council of 2 and 9 August 1993, to carry out air strikes in order to prevent the strangulation of Sarajevo, the safe areas and other threatened areas in Bosnia-Herzegovina. On 9 February 1994, the North Atlantic Council condemned the continuing siege of Sarajevo and decided to carry out air strikes against any further use of artillery and mortars in and around Sarajevo. The heavy weapons of any of the parties remaining in an area within 20 kilometres of the centre of the city after 20 February, would be subject to NATO air strikes conducted in close coordination with UNPROFOR.

On 21 February, following the expiry of the above deadline, NATO's Secretary General announced that the objectives set on 9 February were being met and that UN and NATO officials had recommended that air power should not be used at that stage.

In response to a written request by the UN Secretary General, the North Atlantic Council took further decisions on 22 April to support the UN in its efforts to end the siege of Gorazde and to protect other safe areas. These decisions were made public in two separate statements, issued by the Council.<sup>6</sup> Unless Bosnian Serb attacks against the safe areas of Gorazde ceased immediately, and Bosnian Serb forces withdrew three kilometres from the centre of the city by 00:01 GMT on 24 April, and unless humanitarian relief convoys and medical assistance teams were allowed free access by the same date, the Council announced that the Commander in Chief of Allied Forces Southern Europe was authorised to conduct air strikes against Bosnian Serb heavy weapons and other military targets within a 20-kilometre radius of Gorazde, in accordance with the procedural arrangements worked

<sup>6</sup> PR(94)31 and PR(94)32 of 22 April 1994.

out between NATO and UNPROFOR following the Council's decisions of 2 and 9 August 1993.

It further declared that after 00:01 GMT on 27 April, specified military assets and installations would be subject to air strikes if any Bosnian Serb heavy weapons remained within a 20-kilometre exclusion zone around the centre of Gorazde. Regarding other UN-designated safe areas (Bihac, Srebrenica, Tuzla, and Zepa), the Council authorised air strikes if these areas were attacked by heavy weapons from any range. These other safe areas could also become exclusion zones if, in the common judgement of the NATO and UN Military Commanders, there was a concentration or movement of heavy weapons within a radius of 20 kilometres around them. These measures would be carried out using agreed coordination procedures with UNPROFOR (the so-called 'dual key' system).

On 5 August, NATO aircraft attacked a target within the Sarajevo Exclusion Zone at the request of UNPROFOR. The air strikes were ordered following agreement between NATO and UNPROFOR, after weapons were seized by Bosnian Serbs from a weapons collection site near Sarajevo.

On 22 September, following a Bosnian Serb attack on an UNPROFOR vehicle near Sarajevo, NATO aircraft carried out an air strike against a Bosnian Serb tank, at the request of UNPROFOR.

On 28 October 1994, following meetings in New York between UN and NATO officials, a joint statement was issued on understandings which had been reached concerning the use of NATO air power in Bosnia-Herzegovina in support of the relevant UN resolutions.

On 21 November 1994, NATO aircraft attacked the Udbina airfield in Serb-held Croatia. The air strike, conducted at the request of and in close coordination with UNPROFOR, was in response to recent attacks launched from that airfield against targets in the Bihac area of Bosnia-Herzegovina. It was carried out under the authority of the North Atlantic Council and United Nations Security Council Resolution 958.

Attacks on two NATO aircraft were launched from a surface-to-air missile site south of Otoka, in north-west Bosnia-Herzegovina. Following reconnaissance missions which demonstrated that the site posed a continued threat to aircraft participating in 'Deny Flight', and in accordance with self-defence measures previously announced, an air strike was conducted against this site by NATO aircraft, in close coordination with UNPROFOR, on 23 November 1994.

On 24 November 1994, the North Atlantic Council also decided that NATO air power could be used, under the provisions of United Nations Security Council Resolution 958, against aircraft flying in Croatian air space which have engaged in attacks on or which threaten UN safe areas, subject to making arrangements with the Croatian authorities.

### **Operations on the Ground**

Ground operations relating to the crisis in former Yugoslavia began in late 1992. In September, NATO allies expressed their willingness to support actions undertaken under UN responsibility to ensure the delivery of humanitarian assistance in Bosnia-Herzegovina, including by contributing personnel or other resources such as transportation, communications and logistics. In addition, NATO declared its readiness to support the UN in monitoring heavy weapons in Bosnia-Herzegovina and offered to provide contingency planning for these tasks to the UN and the CSCE.

In November 1992, the UN Protection Force in Bosnia-Herzegovina was provided with an operational headquarters drawn from NATO's Northern Army Group (NORTHAG), including a staff of some 100 personnel, equipment, supplies and initial financial support. Contacts were established between the Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe (SHAPE) and UN Headquarters in Bosnia-Herzegovina and in Zagreb.

## **Contingency Planning**

Throughout this period, NATO conducted contingency planning for a range of options to support UN activities relating to the crisis. At the request of the United Nations, the Alliance provided contingency plans for enforcement of the no-fly zone over Bosnia-Herzegovina; the establishment of relief zones and safe havens for civilians in Bosnia; and ways to prevent the spread of the conflict to Kosovo and the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia. Possible contingency arrangements for the protection of humanitarian assistance, monitoring of heavy weapons, and protection of UN forces on the ground, were also made available to the UN.

In March 1993, the North Atlantic Council directed NATO Military Authorities to plan for contingency options for the possible implementation by NATO of the military aspects of a UN peace plan for Bosnia-Herzegovina, should such a plan be signed by all parties to the conflict; and at the January 1994 NATO Summit, Alliance leaders reaffirmed their determination to contribute to the implementation of a viable negotiated settlement to the conflict.

In December 1994, Alliance Defence Ministers stressed that they believed that UNPROFOR should continue its crucial mission of providing humanitarian assistance and saving human life. However, NATO Military Authorities were undertaking contingency planning to assist UNPROFOR in withdrawing, should that become unavoidable.

## **Implications of Peacekeeping Activities for NATO Defence Planning**

The Alliance's commitment to peacekeeping, either by the use of collective assets, or in the context of individual national contributions to peacekeeping missions, has important implications for NATO's defence planning. Accordingly, when NATO Ministers of Defence met in



December 1992, they tasked the Defence Planning Committee to identify specific measures in such areas as command and control, logistic support, infrastructure, and training and exercises which would enhance NATO's peacekeeping capabilities and could be refined through NATO's force planning process. They stipulated that support for UN and CSCE peacekeeping should be included among the missions of NATO forces and headquarters. Collective defence planning targets adopted by the Alliance take into account these requirements.

### **Cooperation in Peacekeeping**

In parallel with efforts undertaken by the 16 member countries of the Alliance, peacekeeping is the subject of consultations within the North Atlantic Cooperation Council (NACC) and in the framework of Partnership for Peace.

At the December 1992 NACC meeting, Foreign Ministers from NATO countries and the 22 Cooperation Partners jointly signalled their determination to prevent the current process of transition in Europe from being undermined by regional tensions, conflict and ethnic violence; and to contribute to CSCE goals in preventing conflicts, managing crises and settling disputes peacefully. They stated their readiness to support and contribute on a case-by-case basis to peacekeeping operations under UN or CSCE authority. Accordingly, they agreed to cooperate in preparation for UN or CSCE peacekeeping operations, and to share experience and expertise in peacekeeping and related matters with one another and with other CSCE states. The NACC Work Plan for 1993 included specific provisions for cooperation on peacekeeping and an NACC Ad Hoc Group on Cooperation in Peacekeeping was established.

A report by the Ad Hoc Group was adopted and published at the Ministerial Meeting of the NACC in Athens in June 1993. It reflected a broad understanding on definitions and principles for NACC cooperation in

peacekeeping as well as on measures for practical cooperation in several areas, including the sharing of experience, development of concepts and doctrine, training, planning and logistics and the organisation of specialised seminars and workshops. The sharing of national experience in all of these areas, and in more technical fields such as communications and equipment interoperability, has continued. In December 1993, NACC Foreign Ministers approved a second report reflecting the progress in implementing practical measures and a further progress report was approved at the NACC Ministerial Meeting in Istanbul in June 1994. This addressed political and conceptual issues of peacekeeping and practical cooperation in peacekeeping planning as well as in more technical spheres.

Peacekeeping activities are also an important component of the Partnership for Peace initiative launched by NATO Heads of State and Government in January 1994. This is reflected in many of the Individual Partnership Programmes being developed with participating countries.

In Istanbul, Ministers decided to merge the Ad Hoc Group with the Political-Military Steering Committee on Partnership for Peace. The merged group (the PMSC/AHG on Cooperation in Peacekeeping) operates in the NACC/PFP framework. A number of interested CSCE member states with specific experience in peacekeeping have been invited to participate in the work of the group and are actively contributing to it. These include Finland, Sweden and Slovenia – now participating also in their capacity as PFP Partners – as well as Austria and Ireland. A representative of the CSCE Chairman-in-Office regularly attends the meetings of the Group and the United Nations has also participated in its activities. In addition to the above activities, seminars on different aspects of peacekeeping have been held under NACC auspices in Prague, Copenhagen, Oslo and Budapest.

A Seminar on Peacekeeping and its Relationship with Crisis Management was also held at NATO Headquarters

in Brussels from 5-7 October 1994. The seminar was attended by 38 countries as well as representatives of other international organisations. A summary of the conclusions of the seminar formed part of a Progress Report to Ministers on cooperation in peacekeeping, published at the meeting of the NACC on 2 December 1994. The Progress Report sets out an action plan for further work, including the development of a common understanding of operational concepts and requirements for peacekeeping; peacekeeping training, education and exercises; and logistic aspects.

Three peacekeeping exercises – in a combined NACC/PFP context – took place in Autumn 1994: one in Poland, one in the Netherlands, and one maritime exercise. In addition, a number of bilateral and multilateral exercises have already taken place in this context and a substantial programme of exercises is planned for 1995 and beyond.

### *ALLIANCE INTERACTION WITH THE ORGANISATION FOR SECURITY AND COOPERATION IN EUROPE (OSCE)<sup>7</sup>*

A key component of Europe's security architecture is the Organisation for Security and Cooperation in Europe. The OSCE is the only forum which brings together all the countries of Europe, as well as Canada and the United States, under a common framework with respect to human rights, fundamental freedoms, democracy, the rule of law, security and economic co-operation. The origins and current structures of the OSCE are described in Part IV.

Through their numerous individual and collective contributions and proposals, ranging from confidence-building measures to human rights commitments, Alliance member states have sustained and promoted the CSCE process since its creation and have played a major role at

<sup>7</sup> Formerly CSCE; renamed OSCE with effect from 1 January 1995.

key stages of its development. The Alliance actively supported the institutionalisation of the CSCE process, decided upon at the Paris CSCE Summit Meeting in 1990, and put forward additional concrete proposals at its Rome Summit in 1991 to develop further the potential role of the CSCE.

In the Final Communiqué of the Oslo Ministerial meeting of the North Atlantic Council on 4 June 1992, NATO member countries stated their readiness to support on a case-by-case basis, in accordance with their own procedures, peacekeeping activities under the responsibility of the CSCE, including making available Alliance resources and expertise. In their June 1993 communiqué, NATO Foreign Ministers reaffirmed these commitments.

The practical support offered by NATO for the work of the CSCE was recognized in the 1992 Helsinki Summit Declaration. The CSCE participating states agreed to invite NATO, as well as other relevant international organisations, to attend CSCE meetings and to contribute to its work on specialised topics.

At the CSCE Forum for Security Cooperation, NATO member states, in association with other participating states, have tabled a number of substantive proposals addressing issues such as harmonisation, exchange of information on defence planning, non-proliferation and arms transfers, military cooperation and contacts, global exchange of military information and stabilising measures for localised crisis situations.

The Alliance is continuing to contribute to the enhancement of the CSCE's operational and institutional capacity to prevent conflicts, manage crises and settle disputes peacefully. The Secretary General of NATO, Manfred Wörner, addressed the CSCE Council meeting in Rome on 30 November 1993, and emphasised that NATO would do its utmost to strengthen the CSCE.

At the January 1994 Brussels Summit, Alliance leaders reaffirmed this commitment and pledged their active support for efforts to enhance the CSCE's operational capa-

bilities for early warning, conflict prevention and crisis management.

On the eve of the CSCE Summit Meeting in Budapest in December 1994, NATO Foreign Ministers expressed their support for the objectives of the Summit in numerous fields. As a regional arrangement under Chapter VIII of the UN Charter, the CSCE 'should play a key role for conflict prevention and crisis management and resolution in its area. In accordance with Article 52 of the UN Charter, CSCE participating states should make every effort to achieve the peaceful settlement of local disputes through the CSCE, before referring them to the UN Security Council.'

Addressing the situation in Southern Caucasus, which continued to be of special concern, Allied Governments emphasised that lasting solutions to conflicts in the region, particularly in and around Nagorno-Karabakh, can only be reached under the aegis of the UN and through CSCE mechanisms. They expressed the hope that the CSCE would be in a position to contribute effectively to the peace process in Nagorno-Karabakh, including through the establishment of a CSCE multinational peacekeeping operation.

The fifth CSCE Review Conference took place in Budapest from 10 October to 2 December 1994, concluding with a Summit Meeting on 5-6 December, attended by the new NATO Secretary General Willy Claes. In his remarks to CSCE leaders, the Secretary General emphasised that NATO was ready to put its resources and experience at the disposal of the CSCE to support its peacekeeping and crisis management tasks, as it had done for the United Nations. Lessons learned in the former Yugoslavia would be taken into account. New patterns of cooperation through the North Atlantic Cooperation Council and the Partnership for Peace should also be regarded as both complementary to and supportive of CSCE activities.

At a meeting with UN and regional and other organisations convened by the CSCE Chairman in office on 5

December, the NATO Secretary General emphasised the need for increased complementarity of effort between international organisations, based on a rational allocation of tasks and missions. Indicating that the Alliance remains ready to support peacekeeping and other operations, based on a UN or CSCE mandate. He emphasised that effectiveness required efficient interaction and coordination at the political, strategic as well as the tactical level.

The participation of the CSCE Presidency in the Ad Hoc Group on Cooperation in Peacekeeping is evidence of the complementarity and transparency which characterise the development of cooperation in the field of peacekeeping taking place in the NACC and PFP framework.

### *THE EUROPEAN SECURITY AND DEFENCE IDENTITY*

A further important element in the progress towards the new security architecture was the Treaty on European Union, signed by the leaders of the European Community in Maastricht in December 1991. On 1 November 1993, upon completion of the ratification process of the Maastricht Treaty, the European Community became the European Union.

In January 1994, NATO Heads of State and Government welcomed the entry into force of the Treaty and the launching of the European Union, as a means of strengthening the European pillar of the Alliance and allowing it to make a more coherent contribution to the security of all the Allies. In their Summit Declaration they also welcomed the close and growing cooperation between NATO and the Western European Union (WEU) (see part IV) achieved on the basis of agreed principles of complementarity and transparency. They further announced that they 'stand ready to make collective assets of the Alliance available, on the basis of consultations in the North Atlantic Council, for WEU operations under-

taken by the European Allies in pursuit of their common Foreign and Security Policy'.

In this context, as part of the process of further expanding cooperation with the WEU as well as developing and adapting NATO's structures and procedures to new tasks, the Heads of State and Government endorsed the concept of Combined Joint Task Forces (CJTFs). They directed NATO Military Authorities to develop the concept and establish the necessary capabilities. Detailed work on the implementation of the concept is continuing. At the Ministerial meeting of the North Atlantic Council of 1 December 1994, Ministers tasked the Council in Permanent Session to examine ways to facilitate the further development of the concept, including, as soon as appropriate, through pilot trials. Meeting in December 1994, NATO Defence Ministers also affirmed their support for the continuing work on the concept, the implementation of which should be consistent with the principle of developing separable but not separate military capabilities for use by NATO or the WEU.

The Maastricht Treaty includes agreement on the development of a Common Foreign and Security Policy (CFSP), 'including the eventual framing of a common defence policy which might in time lead to a common defence'. It includes reference to the WEU as an integral part of the development of the European Union created by the Treaty and requests the WEU to elaborate and implement decisions and actions of the European Union which have defence implications.

At the meeting of the WEU Member States which took place in Maastricht in December 1991, at the same time as the meeting of the European Council, a declaration was issued inviting members of the European Union to accede to the WEU or to become observers, and inviting other European members of NATO to become associate members of the WEU.

The Treaty on European Union also made provision for a report evaluating the progress made and experience gained in the field of foreign and security policy to be presented to the European Council in 1996.

The Alliance welcomed all these steps, recognising that the development of a European security and defence identity role, reflected in the strengthening of the European pillar within the Alliance, reinforces the integrity and effectiveness of the Atlantic Alliance as a whole. Moreover these two positive processes are mutually reinforcing. In parallel with them, member countries of the Alliance have agreed to enhance the essential transatlantic link which the Alliance guarantees and to maintain fully the strategic unity and the indivisibility of their security.

The Alliance's Strategic Concept, which is the agreed conceptual basis for the military forces of all the members of the Alliance, facilitates complementarity between the Alliance and the emerging defence component of the European political unification process. Alliance member countries have reaffirmed their intention to preserve their existing operational coherence since, ultimately, their security depends on it. However, they have welcomed the prospect of a gradual reinforcement of the role of the Western European Union, both as the defence component of the process of European unification and as a means of strengthening the European pillar of the Alliance. WEU member states have affirmed that the Alliance will remain the essential forum for consultation among its members and the venue for agreement on policies bearing on the security and defence commitments of Allies under the Washington Treaty.

At the meeting of the WEU Council of Ministers in Noordwijk in November 1994, preliminary conclusions on the formulation of a Common European Defence Policy were endorsed. This development, which takes into account the results of the NATO Brussels Summit in January, was welcomed by NATO Foreign Ministers when they met in Brussels at the end of the year.

### *ARMS CONTROL*

Efforts to bring about more stable international relations at lower levels of military forces and armaments, through



effective and verifiable arms control agreements and confidence-building measures, have long been an integral part of NATO's security policy. Meaningful and verifiable arms control agreements, which respect the security concerns of all the countries involved in the process, improve stability, increase mutual confidence and diminish the risks of conflict. Defence and arms control policies must remain in harmony and their respective roles in safeguarding security need to be consistent and mutually reinforcing. The principal criterion for arms control agreements is therefore that they maintain or improve stability and enhance the long-term security interests of all parties. To do this, they have to be clear, precise and verifiable.

The field of arms control includes measures to build confidence and those which result in limitations and reductions of military manpower and equipment. The Alliance is actively involved in both these areas. Extensive consultation takes place within NATO over the whole range of disarmament and arms control issues so that commonly agreed positions can be reached and national policies coordinated. In addition to the consultation which takes place in the North Atlantic Council and the Political Committees, a number of special bodies have been created to deal with specific arms control issues, such as the High Level Task Force, an internal coordinating body on conventional arms control questions established by Ministers in 1986.

In May 1989, in order to take account of all the complex and interrelated issues arising in the arms control context, the Alliance developed a Comprehensive Concept of Arms Control and Disarmament. The Concept provided a framework for the policies of the Alliance in the whole field of arms control.

The negotiations on Conventional Armed Forces in Europe (CFE) among the member countries of NATO and of the Warsaw Treaty Organisation, which began in Vienna in March 1989, resulted in the conclusion of the CFE Treaty on 19 November 1990. The Treaty was

signed by the 22 member states of NATO and the Warsaw Pact during a Summit Meeting in Paris of all 34 countries then participating in the CSCE process. Two further important documents were also signed by all CSCE participants at the Paris Summit, namely the Charter of Paris for a New Europe; and the Vienna Document 1990, containing a large number of confidence and security-building measures applicable throughout Europe. In March 1992 this document was subsumed by the Vienna Document 1992, in which additional measures on openness and transparency were introduced. These were further enhanced by the 'Vienna Document 1994' adopted by the CSCE in December 1994.

As a result of the dramatic political and military developments which have taken place since 1989, some of the initial premises for the CFE Treaty changed during the course of the negotiations. Key factors in this respect were the unification of Germany; substantial Soviet troop withdrawals from Eastern Europe; the advent of democratic governments in Central and Eastern Europe; the disintegration of the Warsaw Pact; comprehensive unilateral reductions in the size of Soviet armed forces as well as those of other countries in the region; and subsequently the dissolution of the Soviet Union itself.

Notwithstanding these changes which had major implications, particularly in terms of the attribution of national responsibility for implementing the Treaty, the successful outcome of the negotiations and the entry into force of the Treaty have fundamentally enhanced European security. The CFE Treaty is the culmination of efforts initiated by the Alliance in 1986 to reduce the level of armed forces in Europe from the Atlantic Ocean to the Ural Mountains. It imposes legally-binding limits on key categories of equipment held individually and collectively. The main categories of equipment covered by these provisions are those which constitute offensive military capability, namely tanks, artillery, armoured combat vehicles, combat aircraft and attack helicopters. The limits have

already brought about dramatic reductions. They also ensure that no single country is able to maintain military forces at levels which would enable it to hold a dominating military position on the European continent.

In addition, there are provisions contained in declarations forming an integral part of the Treaty on land-based naval aircraft and a no-increase commitment with regard to personnel strengths. The implementation of the Treaty provisions is subject to a precise calendar and a rigid regime of information exchanges and inspections under detailed 'verification' clauses.

Two further essential elements of the CFE Treaty should be mentioned, namely:

- (a) the establishment of a Joint Consultative Group, on which all the parties to the Treaty are represented, where any issues relating to Treaty interpretation, compliance or development can be raised and discussed; and
- (b) the mandate for follow-on (CFE 1A) talks on further measures including limitations on personnel strengths. These talks began on 29 November 1990.

The members of the Alliance attach paramount importance to the Treaty as the cornerstone of Europe's military security and stability. In December 1991, together with their Cooperation Partners, they established a High Level Working Group in which all Central and Eastern European countries participated, as well as the independent states in the former Soviet Union with territory in the CFE area of application, in order to facilitate the early entry into force of the Treaty. In February 1992 agreement was reached on a phased approach for bringing the CFE Treaty into force. In May the eight former Soviet states concerned agreed on the apportionment of rights and obligations assumed by the Soviet Union under the terms of the CFE Treaty. This agreement, which was confirmed at the June 1992 Extraordinary Conference in Oslo, provided the basis for the provisional application of the CFE Treaty, throughout the area of application, as of 17 July

1992, allowing its verification and reduction procedures to be implemented immediately. Following ratification by all eight states of the former Soviet Union with territory in the area of application of the Treaty, and completion of the ratification process by all 29 signatories, the CFE Treaty formally entered into force on 9 November 1992. With the establishment of the Czech Republic and Slovakia as independent countries, the number of states which are party to the CFE Treaty rose to 30.

The Alliance also attaches considerable importance to the parallel implementation of the Concluding Act of the Negotiations on Personnel Strength of Conventional Armed Forces in Europe. This establishes the commitments entered into by the parties to the CFE 1A follow-on negotiations in accordance with agreements reached on 6 July 1992.

In December 1994, NATO Foreign Ministers welcomed the successful completion of the second reduction phase of the CFE Treaty and reiterated their concern that the Treaty, which remains the cornerstone of European security and stability, must be fully and firmly implemented and its integrity preserved.

Other important elements introducing greater openness and confidence-building in the military field include agreements achieved in March 1992 on an 'Open Skies' regime, permitting overflights of national territory on a reciprocal basis.

The importance which the Alliance attaches to the Open Skies Treaty, as a means of promoting openness and transparency of military forces and activities, was reflected in the statement made by NATO Foreign Ministers in their communiqué of 1 December 1994, calling for ratification of the Treaty by all signatories and its earliest possible entry into force.

In 1990 the North Atlantic Council established a Verification Coordinating Committee to coordinate verification and implementation efforts among members of the Alliance with regard to conventional arms control and disarmament agreements in general, and particularly with

regard to the CFE Treaty. The Committee ensures information exchange among Alliance nations on their inspection plans and on any verification and implementation-related issues. It also oversees the development and operation of a central verification database maintained at NATO Headquarters, containing the data from all CFE information exchanges as well as records of certified reductions and reports on other inspections. In addition the Committee supervises the inspection support activities of the NATO Military Authorities, such as the development of common field procedures or the conduct of NATO verification courses, providing guidance as necessary. The Committee also serves as a forum for consultations among Allies on compliance concerns and related issues.

The Verification Coordinating Committee plays a further role as the forum for consultation, coordination and exchange of experience among Allies on activities related to the implementation of the Vienna 1994 CSCE Document. Such activities include evaluation visits, inspections or visits to airbases, and observations of exercises and other military activities. However, there has been a significant reduction in the number of large scale exercises.

Since 1992, the Verification Coordinating Committee has continuously expanded cooperation in CFE Treaty implementation with Central and East European countries. VCC-sponsored seminars with Partners at NATO Headquarters have helped to explore feasible measures. As a consequence, today, many activities are jointly conducted, among them inspections of military installations and monitoring and certification of reductions by joint multinational teams. The Committee has sponsored verification courses for Cooperation Partners and in early 1994, it also agreed to make the NATO verification database (VERITY) available to them.

The CSCE/OSCE process has a pivotal role in the field of arms control and disarmament. The 1992 CSCE Follow-Up Meeting in Helsinki was therefore seen as a

turning point in a comprehensive arms control and disarmament process in Europe involving all CSCE participants. It offered a unique opportunity to move the process forward. The decisions taken at the conclusion of the Helsinki Follow-Up Meeting are summarised in Part IV. The fifth CSCE Review Conference took place in Budapest from 10 October-2 December 1994, ending with a Summit Meeting on 5-6 December 1994, attended by the NATO Secretary General.

At the Ministerial Meeting of the NAC in December 1994, NATO Foreign Ministers reiterated their support for the objectives of the CSCE in the field of arms control. In particular, they anticipated the adoption at the Budapest Summit of substantial agreements reached in the CSCE Forum for Security Cooperation, including the Code of Conduct on Security Matters; the agreement on global exchange of military information; the increased focus on non-proliferation issues; and a further enhancement of the Vienna Document on confidence-building measures. In this context the Alliance supports the enhancement of transparent and effective arms control and confidence-building measures throughout the CSCE area and at regional levels. The achievements of the Budapest Summit are summarised in Part IV.

In the field of nuclear arms control, the Alliance's objective is to achieve security at the minimum level of nuclear arms sufficient to preserve peace and stability. The entry into force and early implementation of the July 1991 START I Agreement (providing for approximately 30 per cent cuts in the strategic forces of the United States and the former Soviet Union), and the January 1993 START II Agreement (see below) are key elements in the efforts to achieve this objective. President Bush's initiative of 27 September 1991, which included, in particular, the decision to eliminate nuclear warheads for ground-launched short-range weapon systems, fulfilled the short-range nuclear forces (SNF) arms control objectives expressed in the London Declaration of July 1990. The withdrawal of US ground-launched and maritime

tactical nuclear weapons (TNW) from Europe was completed by July 1992. In May 1992, the withdrawal of former Soviet tactical nuclear weapons to the territory of Russia for ultimate dismantlement had been completed.

In January 1992 the United States President again took the initiative in the field of nuclear arms control in his State of the Union address, proposing further reciprocal cuts in strategic nuclear forces. The initial reaction of the Russian leadership was extremely positive and included additional proposals.

Allies also fully supported the Lisbon Protocol of May 1992 between the United States and the four states of the former Soviet Union with nuclear weapons on their territory (Belarus, Kazakhstan, Russia and Ukraine), committing them to joint implementation of the START I Treaty. Similarly, the Alliance welcomed commitments by Belarus, Kazakhstan and Ukraine to adhere to the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT) as non-nuclear weapon states and urged these states to implement all their commitments as soon as time allowed. Belarus acceded to the NPT in July 1993, Kazakhstan in February 1994 and Ukraine in December 1994.

The June 1992 agreement between the United States and Russia, which was confirmed by the signature of the START II Treaty in Moscow on 3 January 1993, was a further major step, reducing strategic nuclear forces well below the ceilings established by the START I Treaty. The START II Treaty, once implemented, will eliminate land-based intercontinental ballistic missiles (ICBMs) with multiple warheads, and reduce by two-thirds the current levels of strategic nuclear weapons by the year 2003, or possibly sooner.

With Ukraine's accession to the NPT on 5 December 1994 and its concomitant completion of the ratification process of START I, the last remaining obstacle to the entry into force of the START I Treaty was removed and the way was cleared for the ratification and implementation of START II. Welcoming these developments at

their meeting in December 1994, NATO Defence Ministers reiterated their full support for efforts aimed at achieving the indefinite and unconditional extension of the NPT in 1995, as well as their support for efforts to strengthen the international non-proliferation regimes; and also undertook to work to enhance the verification regime for the NPT.

The Alliance's transformed relationship with Russia was also reflected in the declarations by the Presidents of the United States and Russia and the Prime Minister of the United Kingdom that, by the end of May 1994, the strategic missiles under their respective commands would no longer be targeted against each other's countries.

The trilateral statement signed by the Presidents of the United States, Russia and Ukraine on 14 January 1994 was of vital importance for retaining the momentum of the strategic arms control process. It set out procedures for the transfer of ICBM warheads from Ukraine to Russia for dismantlement, as well as associated security assurances, compensation and assistance measures. Major concrete steps towards the fulfilment of this process include the withdrawal of strategic warheads from Ukraine ahead of the agreed schedule, and the deactivation of all SS-24 ICBMs on its territory.

### *THE CHALLENGE OF PROLIFERATION*

Despite these many positive developments in the field of arms control, the global proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and of their means of delivery is a matter of serious concern to Alliance governments since it undermines international security. NATO Ministers have made clear their preoccupations on this subject repeatedly, emphasising that non-proliferation of nuclear weapons is an essential element of cooperative security and international stability. They have stressed the need for measures to prevent the unauthorised export of equipment and technologies related to weapons of mass destruction. Several NATO allies are providing technical and



financial assistance in the process of eliminating nuclear weapons in the former Soviet Union. Consultation on these bilateral assistance programmes takes place in an Ad Hoc Group to Consult on the Nuclear Weapons in the Former Soviet Union (GNW), established by the North Atlantic Council in February 1992. Concerns about proliferation have been voiced by all the members of the North Atlantic Cooperation Council in NACC statements, underlining the importance attached to efforts undertaken in this field.

Transfers of conventional armaments which exceed legitimate defensive needs, particularly to regions of tension, also increase the dangers of conflict and hinder the peaceful settlement of disputes. The Alliance therefore fully supports the United Nations Arms Register, established in 1992 as an instrument to restrain global conventional arms sales.

Within the CSCE, NATO Allies have also led the way in tabling proposals dealing with non-proliferation in general and transfers of conventional weapons in particular.

The Chemical Weapons Convention (CWC), which opened for signature in Paris on 13 January 1993, represents a major achievement in global non-proliferation efforts. When it enters into force, the CWC, signed by more than 150 nations, will ban the production, acquisition, transfer, stockpiling and use of chemical weapons. In a related field, the strengthening of the Biological and Toxin Weapons Convention (BTWC) agreed at the Third Review Conference in 1991 and the ongoing efforts to explore the feasibility of verification in this area, have been further positive developments.

When they met in December 1994, NATO Foreign Ministers again stressed the importance they attach to the completion of these essential arms control tasks, as well as the achievement of a universal ban on the production of fissile material for weapons purposes.

A chronology of key arms control treaties and agreements of relevance to the Alliance signed between 1963 and 1994 is given at Appendix XIII.

## **Alliance Policy Framework on Proliferation of Weapons of Mass Destruction<sup>8</sup>**

The statement of the UN Security Council on 31 January 1992 affirmed that the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction (WMD) constituted a threat to international peace and security. The Alliance's Strategic Concept, adopted in November 1991, identified proliferation of WMD and ballistic missiles as a problem requiring special consideration. At the 1994 Brussels Summit, Heads of State and Government of NATO countries stressed that proliferation of WMD and their delivery means poses a threat to international security and is a matter of concern to the Alliance. They directed NATO to develop a policy framework to consider how to reinforce current prevention efforts and how to reduce the proliferation threat and protect against it. The Policy Framework was developed by two expert groups established in accordance with the decision of the January 1994 Summit Meeting to intensify and expand NATO's political and defence efforts against proliferation. The work of the two groups – the Senior Politico-Military Group on Proliferation (SGP) and the Senior Defence Group on Proliferation (DGP) – is brought together in the Joint Committee on Proliferation (JCP), which reports to the North Atlantic Council.

The Summit initiative reflects the fact that there are developments in the evolving security environment that give rise to the possibility of increased WMD proliferation. These include the following:

- some states (e.g. Iraq, North Korea) have not complied with, and even wilfully disregarded their international non-proliferation commitments, in particular those stemming from membership of the 1968 Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty;

<sup>8</sup> This section is based on the Alliance Policy Framework issued at the Ministerial Meeting of the North Atlantic Council held in Istanbul, Turkey on 9 June 1994.

- major political changes on the European continent following the break-up of the former Soviet Union have potential proliferation implications that require close attention;
- a number of states on the periphery of the Alliance continue in their attempts to develop or acquire the capability to produce WMD and their delivery means or to acquire illegally such systems;
- non-state actors, such as terrorists, may also try to acquire WMD capabilities;
- ever-increasing trade in today's world economy, including transfers of dual-use commodities, is leading to greater diffusion of technology, which complicates efforts to detect and prevent transfers of materials and technology for the purpose of developing WMD and their delivery means;
- similarly, the growth of indigenously developed WMD-related technology has also made proliferation more difficult to control;
- in addition, there is the risk that a proliferator might seek to profit or gain political benefit by selling WMD and their delivery means, relevant technology and expertise. Such a trade could result in Allies being threatened by an adversary that obtained WMD capabilities developed in areas beyond NATO's periphery.

Current international efforts focus on the prevention of WMD and missile proliferation through a range of international treaties and regimes. The most important norm-setting treaties are the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT), the Chemical Weapons Convention (CWC) and the Biological and Toxin Weapons Convention (BTWC). With regard to the NPT, following its unconditional and indefinite extension in May 1995, efforts are currently focused on universal adherence to the Treaty and enhancing its verification and safeguards regime. For the CWC, the most immediate goal is its rapid entry into force. The BTWC can be strengthened

through efforts in the field of transparency and verification. The Allies fully support these efforts.

The aforementioned treaties are complemented on the supply side by the Nuclear Suppliers Group, the Zangger Committee, the Australia Group and the Missile Technology Control Regime. These regimes should be reinforced through the broadest possible adherence to them and enhancement of their effectiveness.

The Allies furthermore support other relevant efforts in the field of non-proliferation and arms control, such as the negotiation of a universal and verifiable Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty and the negotiation of a possible convention banning the production of fissile material for nuclear explosive purposes.

The Alliance policy on proliferation is aimed at supporting, reinforcing and complementing, not duplicating or substituting the aforementioned treaties and regimes.

### **NATO's Role**

In accordance with the Strategic Concept, NATO's role is not only to defend its members' territory but also to provide one of the indispensable foundations for a stable security environment in Europe.

A stable international order with a broad base of shared values is key to Allied security. WMD proliferation can undermine the achievement of such a stable international order. Conversely, lack of confidence in the international order can prompt states to acquire WMD to meet perceived threats.

WMD and their delivery means can also pose a direct military risk to the member states of the Alliance and to their forces.

NATO's approach to proliferation has therefore both a political and a defence dimension.

## **The Political Dimension**

The principal non-proliferation goal of the Alliance and its members is to prevent proliferation from occurring or, should it occur, to reverse it through diplomatic means. In this regard, NATO seeks to support, without duplicating, work already underway in other international fora and institutions. In particular, Allies are:

- assessing the potential proliferation risk presented by states on NATO's periphery, as well as relevant developments in areas beyond NATO's periphery;
- consulting regularly on WMD proliferation threats and related issues and coordinate current Alliance activities that involve aspects of WMD proliferation issues;
- supporting efforts to broaden participation in international non-proliferation fora and activities;
- sharing information on their various efforts to support the safe and secure dismantlement of nuclear weapons in the former Soviet Union;
- consulting within the NACC framework with NACC and PFP Partners with the aim of fostering a common understanding of, and approach to the WMD proliferation problem, taking into account efforts in this field in other fora, in particular the different export control groups.

## **The Defence Dimension**

As a defensive Alliance, NATO must address the military capabilities needed to discourage WMD proliferation and use, and if necessary, to protect NATO territory, populations and forces.

NATO is therefore:

- examining in detail the current and potential threat to Allies posed by WMD proliferation, taking into consideration major military/technological developments;

- examining the implications of proliferation for defence planning and defence capabilities of NATO and its members, and consider what new measures may be required in the defence area;
- considering how, if necessary, to improve defence capabilities of NATO and its members to protect NATO territory, populations and forces against WMD use, based on assessments of threats (including non-state actors), Allied military doctrine and planning, and Allied military capabilities;
- considering how NATO's defence posture can support or might otherwise influence diplomatic efforts to prevent proliferation before it becomes a threat or to reverse it.

### *THE MEDITERRANEAN*

At the Ministerial meeting of the NAC in Athens in June 1993, and again at the January 1994 Summit in Brussels, Alliance leaders reiterated their conviction that security in Europe is greatly affected by security in the Mediterranean. The positive impact of recent agreements concluded in the Middle East peace process represented a breakthrough and opened the way for measures to be considered which could promote dialogue, understanding and confidence-building in the region.

In Istanbul, in June 1994, Foreign Ministers agreed to examine possible proposals for achieving these goals. In December 1994, they stated their readiness to establish contacts on a case-by-case basis, between the Alliance and Mediterranean non-member countries, with a view to contributing to the strengthening of regional stability.

On 8 February 1995, the Council, meeting in Permanent Session, decided to initiate a direct dialogue with Mediterranean non-member countries. The aim of this dialogue is to contribute to security and stability in the Mediterranean as a whole and to achieve better mutual understanding.

At their spring 1995 meeting, NATO Foreign Ministers

recorded their satisfaction that their initiative for dialogue had met with a positive response and that exploratory discussions had been launched with five Mediterranean states outside the Alliance (Egypt, Morocco, Tunisia, Israel and Mauritania).

An extension of the dialogue to other Mediterranean countries which are willing and able to contribute to the peace and security of the region will be envisaged after the initial round of discussions with the above countries.





PART II

*HOW NATO WORKS*



## *THE MACHINERY OF NATO*

The basic machinery for cooperation among the 16 members was established during the formative years of the Alliance. It consists of the following fundamental elements:

- (a) The **North Atlantic Council (NAC)** has effective political authority and powers of decision and consists of Permanent Representatives of all member countries meeting together at least once a week. The Council also meets at higher levels involving Foreign Ministers or Heads of Government but it has the same authority and powers of decision-making, and its decisions have the same status and validity, at whatever level it meets. The Council has an important public profile and issues declarations and communiqués explaining its policies and decisions to the general public and to governments of countries which are not members of the Alliance.

The Council is the only body within the Alliance which derives its authority explicitly from the North Atlantic Treaty. The Council itself was given responsibility under the Treaty for setting up subsidiary bodies. Committees and planning groups have since been created to support the work of the Council or to assume responsibility in specific fields such as defence planning, nuclear planning and military matters.

The Council thus provides a unique forum for wide-ranging consultation between member governments on all issues affecting their security and is the most important decision-making body in NATO. All 16 member countries of NATO have an equal right to express their views round the Council table. Decisions are the expression of the collective will of member governments arrived at by common consent. All member governments are party to the policies formu-

lated in the Council or under its authority and to the consensus on which decisions are based.

Each government is represented on the Council by a Permanent Representative with ambassadorial rank. Each Permanent Representative is supported by a political and military staff or delegation to NATO, varying in size.

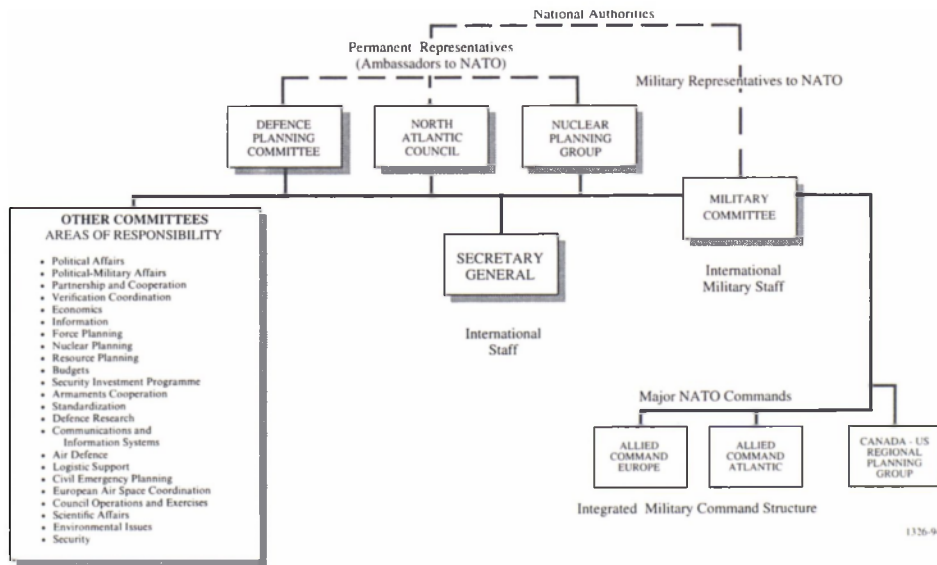
Twice each year, and sometimes more frequently, the Council meets at Ministerial level, when each nation is represented by its Minister of Foreign Affairs. Summit Meetings, attended by Heads of State or Government, are held whenever particularly important issues have to be addressed.

While the permanent Council normally meets at least once a week, it can be convened at short notice whenever necessary. Its meetings are chaired by the Secretary General of NATO or, in his absence, his Deputy. At Ministerial Meetings, one of the Foreign Ministers assumes the role of Honorary President. The position rotates annually among the nations in the order of the English alphabet.

Items discussed and decisions taken at meetings of the Council cover all aspects of the Organisation's activities and are frequently based on reports and recommendations prepared by subordinate committees at the Council's request. Equally, subjects may be raised by any one of the national representatives or by the Secretary General. Permanent Representatives act on instructions from their capitals, informing and explaining the views and policy decisions of their governments to their colleagues round the table. Conversely they report back to their national authorities on the views expressed and positions taken by other governments, informing them of new developments and keeping them abreast of movement towards consensus on important issues or areas where national positions diverge.

When decisions have to be made, action is agreed upon on the basis of unanimity and common accord.

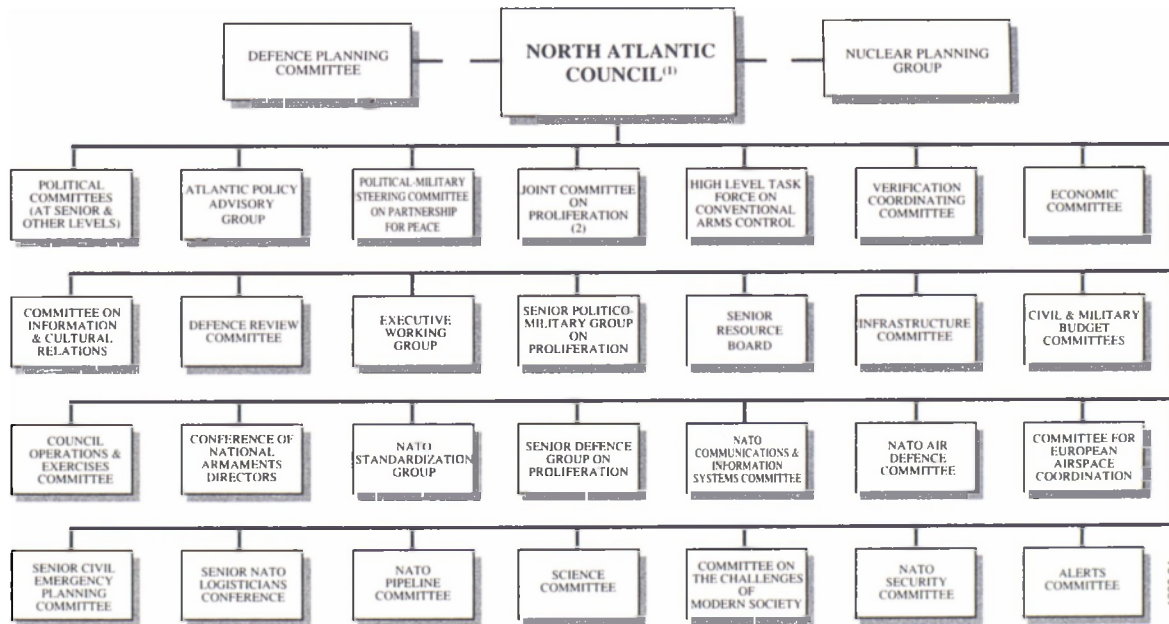
## NATO's Civil and Military Structure



There is no voting or decision by majority. Each nation represented at the Council table or on any of its subordinate committees retains complete sovereignty and responsibility for its own decisions.

- (b) The **Defence Planning Committee (DPC)** is normally composed of Permanent Representatives but meets at the level of Defence Ministers at least twice a year, and deals with most defence matters and subjects related to collective defence planning. With the exception of France, all member countries are represented in this forum. The Defence Planning Committee provides guidance to NATO's military authorities and within the area of its responsibilities, has the same functions and attributes and the same authority as the Council on matters within its competence.
- (c) The **Nuclear Planning Group (NPG)** is the principal forum for consultation on all matters relating to the role of nuclear forces in NATO's security and defence policies. All member countries except France participate. Iceland participates as an observer. It normally meets twice a year at the level of Defence Ministers, usually in conjunction with the DPC, and at ambassadorial level as required.
- (d) The **Secretary General** is a senior international statesman nominated by the member nations both as Chairman of the North Atlantic Council, Defence Planning Committee, Nuclear Planning Group and of other senior committees, and as Secretary General of NATO. He also acts as principal spokesman of the Organisation, both in its external relations and in communications and contacts between member governments. The role of the Secretary General is described in more detail in Part III.
- (e) The **International Staff** is drawn from the member countries, serves the Council and the Committees and Working Groups subordinate to it and works on a continuous basis on a wide variety of issues relevant to the Alliance. In addition there are a number of civil agencies and organisations located in different

# Principal NATO Committees



- (1) Most of the above committees report to the Council. Some are responsible to the Defence Planning Committee or Nuclear Planning Group. Certain committees are joint civil and military bodies which report both to the Council, Defence Planning Committee or Nuclear Planning Group and to the Military Committee.
- (2) Senior Politico-Military Group on Proliferation plus Senior Defence Group on Proliferation.

member countries, working in specific fields such as communications and logistic support. The organisation and structures of the International Staff and the principal civil agencies established by NATO to perform specific tasks are described in Part III.

- (f) The **Military Committee** is responsible for recommending to NATO's political authorities those measures considered necessary for the common defence of the NATO area and for providing guidance on military matters to the Major NATO Commanders, whose functions are described in Part III. At meetings of the North Atlantic Council, Defence Planning Committee and Nuclear Planning Group, the Military Committee is represented by its Chairman or his Deputy.

The Military Committee is the highest military authority in the Alliance under the political authority of the North Atlantic Council and Defence Planning Committee, or, where nuclear matters are concerned, the Nuclear Planning Group. It is composed of the Chiefs of Staff of each member country except France, which is represented by a military mission to the Military Committee. Iceland has no military forces but may be represented by a civilian. The Chiefs of Staff meet at least twice a year. At other times member countries are represented by national Military Representatives appointed by the Chiefs of Staff.

The Presidency of the Military Committee rotates annually among the nations in the order of the English alphabet. The Chairman of the Military Committee represents the Committee in other forums and is its spokesman, as well as directing its day-to-day activities.

- (g) The **Integrated Military Structure** remains under political control and guidance at the highest level. The role of the integrated military structure is to provide the organisational framework for defending the territory of the member countries against threats to their security or stability. It includes a network of major and



subordinate military commands covering the whole of the North Atlantic area. It provides the basis for the joint exercising of military forces and collaboration in fields such as communications and information systems, air defence, logistic support for military forces and the standardization or interoperability of procedures and equipment.

The role of the Alliance's integrated military forces is to guarantee the security and territorial integrity of member states, contribute to the maintenance of stability and balance in Europe and to crisis management, and, ultimately, to provide the defence of the strategic area covered by the NATO Treaty.

The integrated military structure is being adapted to take account of the changed strategic environment. It is described in more detail in Part III.

- (h) The **International Military Staff** supports the work of NATO's Military Committee. There are also a number of Military Agencies which oversee specific aspects of the work of the Military Committee. The organisation and structure of the International Military Staff and Military Agencies are described in Part III.

The basic elements of Alliance consultation and decision-making outlined above are supported by a committee structure which ensures that each member nation is represented at every level in all fields of NATO activity in which it participates. The principal committees and their roles are described in the following chapters.

Since the initiatives taken by NATO Heads of State and Government in January 1994, the North Atlantic Council has established a number of additional committees and groups which form part of the machinery available to NATO for the management of new tasks:

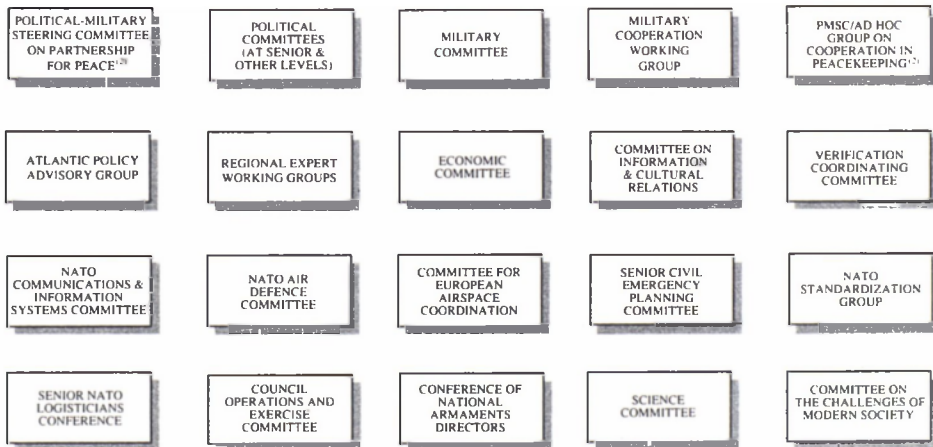
- The **Political-Military Steering Committee on Partnership for Peace (PMSC)** meets as the principal working forum on Partnership for Peace in different configurations, including meetings with individual

Partners and with all NACC/PFP countries (see Part I, Partnership for Peace). The NACC Ad Hoc Group on Cooperation in Peacekeeping has been merged with the PMSC to form the **PMSC/Ad Hoc Group on Cooperation in Peacekeeping**.

- The **Joint Committee on Proliferation (JCP)** consolidates the work of two additional groups, namely the **Senior Politico-Military Group on Proliferation (SGP)** and the **Senior Defence Group on Proliferation (DGP)**. The SGP is responsible for the development of an overall policy framework on proliferation and serves as a forum for consultations on the political aspects of the proliferation challenge. It meets under the Chairmanship of the Assistant Secretary General for Political Affairs. The DGP focuses, as its name implies, on defence aspects of proliferation and is co-chaired by a senior North American and senior European representative on a rotational basis. The JCP meets under the chairmanship of the Deputy Secretary General of NATO and reports to the North Atlantic Council.
- In May 1994, the Council also established a **Provisional Policy Coordination Group (PPCG)**. This Group is charged, in conjunction with NATO's Military Authorities, with assisting the Council in examining how the Alliance's political and military structures and procedures might be developed and adapted to conduct more efficiently and flexibly, missions undertaken by the Alliance including peacekeeping, cooperation with the Western European Union (WEU), and in that context, development of the Combined Joint Task Forces (CJTF) concept. These missions are described in Part I. The PPCG meets under the chairmanship of the Assistant Secretary General for Defence Planning and Policy.

The structure provided by the key components of the Organisation described above is underpinned by procedures for political and other forms of consultation and by a system of common civil and military funding

## ***Principal NATO Committees <sup>(1)</sup> addressing NACC and PFP activities***



1326-94

- (1) Most of these Committees have responsibilities relating to the implementation of the NACC Work Plan or of Partnership for Peace (PFP) activities, in addition to their normal NATO functions. They meet regularly in cooperation session and with PFP partners.
- (2) In accordance with the decision taken by NACC Foreign Ministers in Istanbul in June 1994, the NACC Ad Hoc Group on Cooperation in Peacekeeping has been merged with the Political-Military Steering Committee on Partnership for Peace and now meets in the NACC/PFP context as the PMSC/AHG on Cooperation in Peacekeeping.

provided by member nations on a cost-sharing basis. The principle of common-funding applies equally to the provision of the basic facilities needed by the defence forces of member countries in order to fulfil their NATO commitments; and to the budgetary requirements of the political headquarters of the Alliance in Brussels and of NATO civil and military agencies elsewhere. It is extended to every aspect of cooperation within NATO.

NATO's financial resources are allocated on the basis of separate civil and military budgets managed by Civil and Military Budget Committees (CBC and MBC) in accordance with agreed cost-sharing formulas and a self-critical screening process. This embodies the principles of openness, flexibility and fairness and ensures that maximum benefit is obtained, both for the Organisation as a whole and for its individual members, by seeking cost-effective solutions to common problems. Political control and mutual accountability, including the acceptance by each member country of a rigorous, multilateral, budgetary screening process, are fundamental elements. Fair competition among national suppliers of equipment and services for contracts relating to common-funded activities is an important feature of the system.

In view of the financial and resource implications of the Alliance's transformation and of new tasks decided upon by NATO governments, a **Senior Resource Board (SRB)** has also been established. Composed of senior national representatives, the SRB currently meets under the chairmanship of the Assistant Secretary General for Infrastructure, Logistics and Civil Emergency Planning and is tasked with military resource allocation matters and identification of priorities. Representatives of the Military Committee and Major NATO Commanders and the Chairman of the Military Budget Committee, the Infrastructure Committee and the NATO Defence Manpower Committee also participate in its work.

The first Annual Report submitted by the SRB at the end of 1994 examined the status of existing funding programmes and the potential demands for common

funding in the future. Commenting on the Report, NATO Defence Ministers reaffirmed their commitment to provide adequate funds to ensure that the essential requirements of the Alliance's Military Authorities, and new requirements stemming from the January 1994 Summit initiatives, continue to be met.

At the Ministerial Meeting of the Council in December 1994, Foreign Ministers directed the Council in Permanent Session to engage in a wide-ranging examination of Alliance budgetary management, structures and procedures to ensure that the appropriate resources are directed towards the programmes which will have the highest priority.

### *THE MACHINERY OF COOPERATION*

In addition to the above elements, which constitute the practical basis for cooperation and consultation among the 16 members of the North Atlantic Alliance, the **North Atlantic Cooperation Council** or 'NACC', was established in December 1991 to oversee the further development of dialogue, cooperation and consultation between NATO and its Cooperation Partners in Central and Eastern Europe and on the territory of the former Soviet Union. The development and role of the NACC is described in Part I.

When it met for the second time in March 1992, the NACC published its first Work Plan for Dialogue, Partnership and Cooperation, which set out the basis for initial steps to develop the relationship between the participating countries and detailed the principal topics and activities on which the NACC would concentrate. This provided the pattern for the subsequent work of the NACC. An agreed Work Plan for Dialogue, Partnership and Cooperation is now drawn up every two years, establishing topics to be addressed and activities to be pursued in different fields (political and security related matters; policy planning consultations, peacekeeping; defence planning issues and military matters; economic

issues; science; environmental issues; civil emergency planning; humanitarian assistance; information; air traffic management). The consensus rule which governs decision-making throughout the Alliance applies equally to the work of the NACC and other bodies which have been established to further the process of cooperation between NATO and its Partner countries. The NACC Work Plan is thus based on common consent among all the participating countries following consultation and discussion in the appropriate forums.

In addition to meetings of the NACC itself, meetings with representatives of Cooperation Partner countries also take place on a regular basis under the auspices of the North Atlantic Council in permanent session and of its subordinate NATO bodies.

While the North Atlantic Council derives its authority from the contractual relationship between NATO member countries established on the basis of the North Atlantic Treaty, the North Atlantic Cooperation Council is the forum created for consultation and cooperation on political and security issues between NATO and its Cooperation Partners, proposed in the Rome Declaration of November 1991.

The introduction of the **Partnership for Peace (PFP)** initiative, in January 1994, added a new dimension to NACC cooperation, enabling practical military cooperation with NATO to be developed in accordance with the different interests and possibilities of PFP Partner countries. The programme aims at enhancing respective peace-keeping abilities and capabilities through joint planning, training and exercises, and by so doing improving the interoperability of the Partner country's military forces with those of NATO. It also aims at facilitating transparency in national defence planning and budgeting processes and in the democratic control of defence forces. The Partnership for Peace is described in more detail in Part I.

The machinery for cooperation developed to manage the PFP programme includes the provision of office space

at NATO Headquarters for liaison officers of Partner countries; a **Partnership Coordination Cell** located at Mons, near SHAPE; and a **Political-Military Steering Committee on Partnership for Peace (PMSC)** which meets in different configurations, both with individual Partners and with all NACC/PFP countries.

### *FUNDAMENTAL OPERATING PRINCIPLES*

The fundamental operating principles of the Alliance involve both a common political commitment and a commitment to practical cooperation among the member countries. Their joint security is indivisible. No individual member country therefore has to rely on its own national efforts and economic resources alone to deal with basic security challenges. However, no nation surrenders the right to fulfil its national obligations towards its people and each continues to assume sovereign responsibility for its own defence. The Alliance enables member countries to enhance their ability to realise essential national security objectives through collective effort. The resulting sense of equal security amongst them, regardless of differences in their circumstances or in their relative national military capabilities, contributes to their overall stability.

The principles and working practices which have been developed within the Alliance form the basis for cooperation undertaken in the context of the North Atlantic Cooperation Council (NACC) and for cooperation between the members of the Alliance and countries participating in the Partnership for Peace (PFP).

### *JOINT DECISION-MAKING*

In making their joint decision-making process dependent on consensus and common consent, the members of the Alliance safeguard the role of each country's individual experience and outlook while at the same time availing themselves of the machinery and procedures which allow them jointly to act rapidly and decisively if circumstances

require them to do so. The practice of exchanging information and consulting together on a daily basis ensures that governments can come together at short notice whenever necessary, often with prior knowledge of their respective preoccupations, in order to agree on common policies. If need be, efforts to reconcile differences between them will be made in order that joint actions may be backed by the full force of decisions to which all the member governments subscribe. Once taken, such decisions represent the common determination of all the countries involved to implement them in full. Decisions which may be politically difficult or which face competing demands on resources thus acquire added force and credibility.

All NATO member countries participate fully at the political level of cooperation within the Alliance and are equally committed to the terms of the North Atlantic Treaty, not least to the reciprocal undertaking made in Article 5 which symbolises the indivisibility of their security – namely to consider an attack against one or more of them as an attack upon them all.

The manner in which the Alliance has evolved nevertheless ensures that variations in the requirements and policies of member countries can be taken into account in their positions within the Alliance. This flexibility manifests itself in a number of different ways. In some cases differences may be largely procedural and are accommodated without difficulty. Iceland for example, has no military forces and is therefore represented in NATO military forums by a civilian if it so wishes. In other cases the distinctions may be of a substantive nature. France, which remains a full member of the North Atlantic Alliance and of its political structures, withdrew from the Alliance's integrated military structure in 1966. It does not participate in NATO's Defence Planning Committee, Nuclear Planning Group or Military Committee. Regular contacts with NATO's military structure take place through a French Military Mission to the Military Committee and France participates in a number of practical areas of cooperation in the commu-



nications, armaments, logistics and infrastructure spheres.

Spain, which joined the Alliance in 1982, participates in NATO's Defence Planning Committee and Nuclear Planning Group as well as in its Military Committee. In accordance with the terms of a national referendum held in 1986, Spain does not take part in NATO's integrated military structure but does participate in collective defence planning. Military coordination agreements enable Spanish forces to cooperate with other allied forces in specific roles and missions and to contribute to allied collective security as a whole while remaining outside the integrated military structure. All NATO countries participate fully in the Political-Military Steering Group on Partnership for Peace and other groups associated with the NACC and PFP programme.

Distinctions between NATO member countries may also exist as a result of their geographical, political, military or constitutional situations. The participation of Norway and Denmark in NATO's military dispositions, for example, must comply with national legislation which does not allow nuclear weapons or foreign forces to be stationed on their national territory in peacetime. In another context, military arrangements organised on a regional basis may involve only the forces of those countries directly concerned or equipped to participate in the specific area in which the activity takes place. This applies, for example, to the forces contributed by nations to the ACE Mobile Force and to the standing naval forces described in Part III.

### *POLITICAL CONSULTATION*

Policy formulation and implementation in an Alliance of 16 independent sovereign countries depends on all member governments being fully informed of each other's overall policies and intentions and of the underlying considerations which give rise to them. This calls for regular political consultation, wherever possible during

the policy-making stage of deliberations before national decisions have been taken.

Political consultation in NATO began as a systematic exercise when the Council first met in September 1949, shortly after the North Atlantic Treaty came into force. Since that time it has been strengthened and adapted to suit new developments. The principal forum for political consultation remains the Council. Its meetings take place with a minimum of formality and discussion is frank and direct. The Secretary General, by virtue of his Chairmanship, plays an essential part in its deliberations and acts as its principal representative and spokesman both in contacts with individual governments and in public affairs.

Consultation also takes place on a regular basis in other forums, all of which derive their authority from the Council: the Political Committee at senior and other levels, Regional Expert Groups, Ad Hoc Political Working Groups, an Atlantic Policy Advisory Group and other special committees all have a direct role to play in facilitating political consultation between member governments. Like the Council, they are assisted by an International Staff responsible to the Secretary General of NATO and an International Military Staff responsible to its Director, and through him, responsible for supporting the activities of the Military Committee.

Political consultation among the members of the Alliance is not limited to events taking place within the NATO Treaty area. Events outside the geographical area covered by the Treaty may have implications for the Alliance and consultations on such events therefore take place as a matter of course. The consultative machinery of NATO is readily available and extensively used by the member nations in such circumstances.

In such situations, NATO as an Alliance may not be directly involved. However the long practice of consulting together and developing collective responses to political events affecting their common interests enables member countries to draw upon common procedures, cooperative

arrangements for defence and shared infrastructure, if they need to do so. By consulting together they are able to identify at an early stage areas where, in the interests of security and stability, coordinated action may be taken.

The need for consultation is not limited to political subjects. Wide-ranging consultation takes place in many other fields. The process is continuous and takes place on an informal as well as a formal basis with a minimum of delay or inconvenience, as a result of the collocation of national delegations to NATO within the same headquarters. Where necessary, it enables intensive work to be carried out at short notice on matters of particular importance or urgency with the full participation of representatives from all governments concerned.

Consultation within the Alliance takes many forms. At its most basic level it involves simply the exchange of information and opinions. At another level it covers the communication of actions or decisions which governments have already taken or may be about to take and which have a direct or indirect bearing on the interests of their allies. It may also involve providing advance warning of actions or decisions to be taken by governments in the future, in order to provide an opportunity for them to be endorsed or commented upon by others. It can encompass discussion with the aim of reaching a consensus on policies to be adopted or actions to be taken in parallel. And ultimately it is designed to enable member countries to arrive at mutually acceptable agreements on collective decisions or on action by the Alliance as a whole.

Regular consultations on political issues also take place in the context of the North Atlantic Cooperation Council (NACC) and in meetings of the North Atlantic Council and political committees with Cooperation Partners. In addition, the Partnership for Peace Invitation, signed by NATO Heads of State and Government, and the Partnership for Peace Framework Document, signed by states participating in the PFP programme, make provision for

NATO consultations with any active participant in the Partnership, if that Partner perceives a direct threat to its territorial integrity, political independence, or security.

### *CRISIS MANAGEMENT*

Consultation among NATO member countries naturally takes on particular significance in times of tension and crisis. In such circumstances, rapid decision-making based on consensus on measures to be taken in the political, military and civil emergency fields depends on immediate and continuous consultation between member governments.

The principal NATO forums for the intensive consultation required are the Council and the Defence Planning Committee, supported by the Military Committee, the political committees and other committees as may be needed. The practices and procedures involved form the Alliance's crisis management arrangements. Facilities, including communications, in support of the process are provided by the NATO Situation Centre, which operates on a permanent 24-hour basis. Exercises to test and develop crisis management procedures are held at regular intervals in conjunction with national capitals and Major NATO Commanders. Crisis management arrangements, procedures and facilities, as well as the preparation and conduct of crisis management exercises, are coordinated by the Council Operations and Exercise Committee.

Crisis management is also one of the agreed fields of activity in the context of defence planning issues and military matters addressed by the annual NACC Work Plan and is likewise included in Individual Partnership Programmes which are being elaborated by NATO and Partner countries under the Partnership for Peace initiative. Activities in this field include crisis management courses, workshops and briefings as well as joint exercises.

## *THE DEFENCE DIMENSION*

The framework for NATO's defence planning process is provided by the underlying principles which are the basis for collective security as a whole: political solidarity among member countries; the promotion of collaboration and strong ties between them in all fields where this serves their common and individual interests; the sharing of roles and responsibilities and recognition of mutual commitments; and a joint undertaking to maintain adequate military forces to support Alliance strategy.

In the new political and strategic environment in Europe, the success of the Alliance's role in preserving peace and preventing war depends even more than in the past on the effectiveness of preventive diplomacy and successful management of crises affecting security. The political, economic, social and environmental elements of security and stability are thus becoming increasingly important. Nonetheless, the defence dimension remains indispensable. The role of the military forces of the Alliance is described in more detail in Part III. It includes contributing to the maintenance of stability and balance in Europe as well as to crisis management. The maintenance of an adequate military capability and clear preparedness to act collectively in the common defence therefore remain central to the Alliance's security objectives. Ultimately this capability, combined with political solidarity, is designed to prevent any attempt at coercion or intimidation, and to guarantee that military aggression directed against the Alliance can never be perceived as an option with any prospect of success, thus guaranteeing the security and territorial integrity of member states.

In determining the size and nature of their contribution to collective defence, member countries of NATO retain full sovereignty and independence of action. Nevertheless, the nature of NATO's defence structure requires that in reaching their individual decisions, member countries take into account the overall needs of the Alliance. They therefore follow agreed defence planning procedures

which provide the methodology and machinery for determining the forces required to implement Alliance policies, for coordinating national defence plans and for establishing force planning goals which are in the interests of the Alliance as a whole. The planning process takes many quantitative and qualitative factors into account, including changing political circumstances, assessments provided by NATO's Military Commanders of the forces they require to fulfil their tasks, scientific advances, technological developments, the importance of an equitable division of roles, risks and responsibilities within the Alliance, and the individual economic and financial capabilities of member countries. The process thus ensures that all relevant considerations are jointly examined to enable the best use to be made of the national resources which are available for defence.

Close coordination between international civil and military staffs, NATO's military authorities, and NATO governments is maintained through an annual exchange of information on national plans. This exchange of information enables each nation's intentions to be compared with NATO's overall requirements and, if necessary, reconsidered in the light of new Ministerial political directives, modernisation requirements and changes in the roles and responsibilities of the forces themselves. All these aspects are kept under continuous review and are scrutinised at each stage of the defence planning cycle.

The starting point for defence planning is the agreed Strategic Concept which sets out in broad terms Alliance objectives and the means for achieving them. More detailed guidance is given every two years by Defence Ministers. Specific planning targets for the armed forces of member nations are developed on the basis of this guidance. These targets, known as 'Force Goals', generally cover a six-year period, but in certain cases look further into the future. Like the guidance provided by Defence Ministers, they are updated every two years. In addition, allied defence planning is reviewed annually and given direction by Ministers of Defence. This annual

defence review is designed to assess the contribution of member countries to the common defence in relation to their respective capabilities and constraints and against the Force Goals addressed to them. The Annual Defence Review culminates in the compilation of a common NATO Force Plan which provides the basis for NATO defence planning over a five-year time frame.

Thus at their meeting in December 1994, NATO Defence Ministers conducted an Annual Review of the Alliance's conventional and nuclear forces, including national defence plans for 1995 to 1999 and beyond, and adopted a five-year Force Plan.

### *NUCLEAR POLICY*

A credible Alliance nuclear policy and the demonstration of Alliance solidarity and common commitment to the prevention of war require widespread participation in nuclear roles by the European Allies involved in collective defence planning. Sub-strategic nuclear forces based in Europe and committed to NATO provide an essential political and military link between the European and the North American members of the Alliance. Since the elimination of nuclear artillery and short-range surface-to-surface nuclear missiles, these forces now consist only of Dual-Capable Aircraft (DCA).

The Defence Ministers of member countries which take part in NATO's Defence Planning Committee come together at regular intervals each year in the Nuclear Planning Group (NPG) which meets specifically to discuss policy issues associated with nuclear forces. These discussions cover deployment issues, safety, security and survivability of nuclear weapons, communications, command and control, nuclear arms control and wider questions of common concern such as nuclear proliferation. The Alliance's nuclear policy is kept under review and decisions are taken jointly to modify or adapt it in the light of new developments and to update and adjust planning and consultation procedures.

In this context, at the Ministerial Meeting of the Nuclear Planning Group in December 1994, NATO Defence Ministers received a presentation by the United States on the results of its Nuclear Posture Review, conducted in consultation with the Alliance. The Defence Ministers expressed their satisfaction with the reaffirmation of the United States' nuclear commitment to NATO.

The NPG Staff Group is the working body composed of members of the national delegations of the countries participating in the NPG and carries out the detailed work on behalf of the NPG Permanent Representatives. It meets regularly once a week and other times as necessary. Other ad hoc groups established by and reporting to the NPG are the High Level Group (HLG) and the Senior Level Weapons Protection Group (SLWPG). These groups, chaired by the United States and composed of national experts from capitals, meet several times each year to discuss aspects of NATO's nuclear policy and planning and matters concerning safety and security of nuclear weapons.

### *ECONOMIC COOPERATION*

The basis for economic cooperation within the Alliance stems from Article 2 of the North Atlantic Treaty which states that the member countries 'will seek to eliminate conflict in their international economic policies and will encourage economic collaboration between any or all of them'. NATO's Economic Committee, which was established to promote cooperation in this field, is the only Alliance forum concerned exclusively with consultations on economic developments with a direct bearing on security policy. Analyses and joint assessments of security-related economic developments are key ingredients in the coordination of defence planning within the Alliance. They cover matters such as comparisons of military spending, developments within the defence industry, the availability of resources for the implementation of defence plans, intra-Alliance trade in defence equipment and econ-



omic cooperation and assistance between member countries.

The premise on which economic cooperation within the Alliance is founded is that political cooperation and economic conflict are irreconcilable and that there must therefore be a genuine commitment among the members to work together in the economic as well as in the political field, and a readiness to consult on questions of common concern based on the recognition of common interests.

The member countries recognise that in many respects the purposes and principles of Article 2 of the Treaty are pursued and implemented by other organisations and international forums specifically concerned with economic cooperation. NATO therefore avoids unnecessary duplication of work carried out elsewhere but reinforces collaboration between its members whenever economic issues of special interest to the Alliance are involved, particularly those which have political or defence implications. The Alliance therefore acts as a forum in which different and interrelated aspects of political, military and economic questions can be examined. It also provides the means whereby specific action in the economic field can be initiated to safeguard common Alliance interests. In recognition of the fact that Alliance security depends on the economic stability and well-being of all its members as well as on political cohesion and military cooperation, studies were initiated in the 1970s, for example, on the specific economic problems of Greece, Portugal and Turkey. These resulted in action by NATO governments to assist the less prosperous members of the Alliance by means of major aid programmes implemented largely through other organisations such as the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD). The special economic problems and prospects of these countries continue to be monitored.

In the context of the Alliance's overall security interests, a wide range of other economic issues may have a bearing on collective security. This includes in particular

the conversion of defence production to civilian purposes, and matters such as the management of defence expenditures and budgets, industrial performance, consumer problems, population movements and external economic relations – especially with respect to the countries of Central and Eastern Europe and the independent states on the territory of the former Soviet Union. Analyses and joint studies of issues such as these have contributed for many years to NATO's assessment of the security environment affecting its coordinated defence plans. Increasingly they form part of the wider approach to security issues adopted by the Alliance as a result of the fundamental changes which have taken place in Europe.

In accordance with the annual NACC Work Plan, activities conducted in the economic sphere of NATO cooperation in the NACC framework have concentrated in particular on the interrelationship between defence expenditures and the economy and on identifying solutions to the problem of converting to civilian purposes industrial capacity formerly devoted to military production. The successful handling of the conversion issue is central to the economic reform process taking place in many NACC countries and offers benefits ranging from improvements in living standards and reductions in unemployment as well as decreases in military expenditure and the freeing of resources for civilian use.

Cooperation in the field of defence conversion has enabled representatives of governments, the private sector and relevant international organisations to be brought together in seminars and other meetings to clarify the nature of the task involved, assess prospects, identify government roles and consider solutions, security linkages, financial constraints and 'human conversion' aspects of the problem (e.g. redeployment and training).

Further steps have included more comprehensive information gathering; the creation of databases of conversion experts and defence sector industries in NATO and Partner countries interested in establishing cooperation agreements; and the development of pilot projects in Cooper-

ation Partner countries. The annual NATO Economics Colloquium held in July 1994 also focused on privatisation and conversion matters.

### *PUBLIC INFORMATION*

Public recognition of the achievements of the Alliance and of its continuing role in the post-Cold War era is essential in maintaining the ability of the Alliance to carry out its basic tasks, while expanding and deepening its relations with former adversaries with whom it has now established a permanent partnership based on cooperation, dialogue and common security interests. The responsibility for explaining national defence and security policy and each member country's own role within the Alliance rests with individual governments. The choice of the methods to be adopted and the resources to be devoted to the task of informing their publics about the policies and objectives of the Alliance is also a matter for each member nation to decide.

The role of NATO's Office of Information and Press is therefore to complement the public information activities undertaken within each country, providing whatever assistance may be required, and to manage the Organisation's day-to-day relations with the media. In accordance with the NACC Work Plan, it is also contributing to the widespread dissemination of information about NATO in the countries participating in the North Atlantic Cooperation Council. Embassies of NATO member countries serving as contact points and NATO-related information centres in NACC countries assist with this task.

To meet these requirements, the Office of Information and Press produces information materials such as periodical and non-periodical publications, videos, photographs and exhibitions. It also administers a major programme of visits which brings over 20,000 people to NATO Headquarters each year for briefings by and discussions with experts from the International Staff, International Military Staff and national delegations on all aspects of the Alliance's work and policies. Conferences and seminars

on security-related themes are also organised both at NATO and elsewhere, often involving security specialists, parliamentarians, journalists, church leaders, trade unionists, academics, students or youth organisations.

The NATO Office of Information and Press sponsors two types of Research Fellowship Programmes: the first, which has existed since 1956, awards grants to post-graduates and other qualified citizens of member countries to stimulate study and research into subjects of relevance to the Alliance; the second, introduced in 1989, makes awards to citizens of the countries of Central and Eastern Europe for the study of Western democratic institutions.

The role of managing day-to-day relations with the media is covered by the Press and Media Service, which is responsible for channelling official policy statements and announcements to journalists, arranging interviews with the Secretary General and other senior officials of the Organisation and responding to enquiries and arranging visits from the media.

The 1994/1995 NACC Work Plan for developing dialogue, partnership and cooperation includes, in the information field, joint meetings; dissemination of information through diplomatic liaison channels and Alliance embassies as well as by electronic means (E-Mail); group visits to NATO; sponsorship of seminar participation in Allied countries; co-sponsorship of seminars in Central and Eastern Europe; speakers tours; fellowships for the study of Democratic Institutions; and increased distribution of NATO documentation and publications, in languages of Cooperation Partners.

There are a number of non-governmental organisations which support NATO and play an important role, often in an educational capacity, in disseminating information about Alliance goals and policies. The NATO Office of Information and Press assists them in this work. These organisations include national Atlantic Committees or Associations, as well as a number of other national and international bodies such as the North Atlantic Assembly, which brings together Parliamentarians from member

countries; and the Interallied Confederation of Reserve Officers, in which 12 NATO member countries are represented. Further information about these organisations is given in Part V.

Similar assistance is being extended to non-governmental organisations and information centres in NACC countries, particularly in connection with visiting programmes, conferences and seminars, and publishing activities.

### *THE NATO SECURITY INVESTMENT PROGRAMME (COMMON INFRASTRUCTURE)*

Installations of many different kinds are needed to enable military forces to train effectively and to be ready to operate efficiently if called upon to do so. The NATO Security Investment Programme enables the installations and facilities required by the Major NATO Commanders for the training and operational use of the forces assigned to them to be financed collectively by the participating countries. Such funding takes place within agreed limits and in accordance with agreed NATO procedures on the basis of cost-sharing arrangements developed to distribute the burden and benefits as equitably as possible. The programme provides for installations and facilities such as airfields, communications and information systems, military headquarters, fuel pipelines and storage, radar and navigational aids, port installations, missile sites, forward storage and support facilities for reinforcement, etc. Facilities used only by national forces, or portions of installations which do not come within the criteria for NATO common-funding, are financed by the governments concerned. Contracts for installations designated as NATO Investment are normally subject to international competitive bidding procedures on the basis of cost estimates, screened by the NATO Infrastructure Committee, to ensure compliance with agreed specifications as well as maximum efficiency and economy. Aspects of such contracts which can best be under-

taken locally are usually exempt from this procedure and are subject to national competitive bidding, but the principle is maintained and exemption has to be approved. Completed projects are subject to inspection by teams consisting of experts from the country on whose territory the installation is located, user countries, and NATO International Staff and Military Authorities. The programme is continuously monitored by the NATO Infrastructure Committee and all financial operations are audited by the NATO International Board of Auditors under the authority of the North Atlantic Council. The Security Investment Programme is being adapted to meet the requirements of the Alliance's new Strategic Concept published in November 1991, as well as subsequent decisions taken in this context. Moreover, the creation of the Senior Resource Board in October 1993 has provided a mechanism for providing broad resource and programme guidance. This is ensuring the coordinated implementation of investment activities which support both the NATO Strategic Concept and the realisation of medium and long term resource management objectives.

### *LOGISTIC SUPPORT*

There are many spheres of civilian and military activity which have a direct or indirect bearing on the common security of the member countries of the Alliance. The assistance available to defence forces to enable them to fulfil their roles includes, for example, providing shared access to the logistic support which they need if they are to function effectively. Each member country is responsible for ensuring, individually or through cooperative arrangements, the continuous support of its own forces. Coordinated logistics planning is therefore an essential aspect of the efficient and economical use of resources. Examples of cooperative arrangements include the common funding of logistics facilities under the NATO Infrastructure Programme; the coordination of civil logistics resources under Civil Emergency Planning arrange-

ments; and logistics aspects of armaments production and procurement. It is through such arrangements that the availability of the necessary installations, storage and maintenance facilities, transport resources, vehicles, weapons, ammunition, fuel supplies, and stocks of spare parts can be coordinated.

Cooperation in these fields is coordinated through the Senior NATO Logisticians' Conference. A number of production and logistics organisations have also been established to manage specific aspects of the support needed by NATO forces on a permanent basis, including the Central Europe Operating Agency responsible for the operation and maintenance of the Central Europe Pipeline System; and the NATO Maintenance and Supply Organisation which assists member countries primarily through the common procurement and supply of spare parts and the provision of maintenance and repair facilities.

### *ARMAMENTS COOPERATION*

Responsibility for equipping and maintaining military forces rests with the member nations of NATO and in most spheres research, development and production of equipment are organised by each country in accordance with its national requirements and its commitments to NATO. Since the establishment of the Alliance, however, extensive coordination and cooperation in the field of armaments has taken place within NATO. Armaments cooperation remains an important means of achieving the crucial political, military and resource advantages of collective defence.

NATO armaments cooperation is organised under a Conference of National Armaments Directors (CNAD) which meets on a regular basis to consider political, economic and technical aspects of the development and procurement of equipment for NATO forces. Army, navy and air force armaments groups, a Defence Research Group and a Tri-Service Group on Communications and

electronics support the work of the Conference and are responsible to it in their respective fields. Assistance on industrial matters is provided by a NATO Industrial Advisory Group which enables the CNAD to benefit from industry's advice on how to foster government-to-industry and industry-to-industry cooperation and assists the Conference in exploring opportunities for international collaboration. Other groups under the Conference are active in fields such as defence procurement policy and acquisition practices, codification, quality assurance, test and safety criteria, and materiel standardization.

Within the above structure project groups, panels, working and ad hoc groups are established to promote cooperation in specific fields. The overall structure enables member countries to select the equipment and research projects in which they wish to participate and facilitates exchange of information on operational concepts, national equipment programmes and technical and logistics matters where cooperation can be of benefit to individual nations and to NATO as a whole.

In 1993, the North Atlantic Council approved revised policies, structures and procedures for NATO armaments cooperation designed to strengthen cooperative activities in the defence equipment field; to orient the work of the CNAD towards four key areas (the harmonisation of military requirements on an Alliance-wide basis; the promotion of essential battlefield interoperability; the pursuit of cooperative opportunities identified by the CNAD and the promotion of improved transatlantic cooperation; and the development of critical defence technologies, including expanded technology sharing); and to streamline the overall CNAD committee structure in order to make it more effective and efficient. In 1994, the CNAD agreed on a series of practical cooperation measures with the Western European Armaments Group (WEAG). This agreement took account of the fact that the Western European Union (WEU) has assumed the responsibilities in the armaments field formerly exercised by the Independ-



ent European Programme Group (IEPG). It also provided a means of expanding the dialogue on transatlantic armaments issues between European and North American allies.

### *ARMAMENTS PLANNING*

In 1989 the North Atlantic Council approved the establishment of a Conventional Armaments Planning System (CAPS). The aims of this system are to provide guidance to the CNAD and orientation to the nations on how the military requirements of the Alliance can best be met by armaments programmes, individually and collectively; to harmonise longer-term defence procurement plans; and to identify future opportunities for armaments cooperation on an Alliance-wide basis. The outcome of this planning process is a series of recommendations issued every two years by the NATO Conventional Armaments Review Committee (NCARC) under the authority of the CNAD. These recommendations are designed to eliminate unnecessary duplication of effort in meeting the military needs of the Alliance, to provide a framework for the exchange of information and the harmonisation of operational requirements within the CNAD's armaments groups, and to establish more rational and cost-effective methods of armaments cooperation and defence procurement. On the basis of the experience gained since 1989, the CNAD undertook a revision of the CAPS in 1993, in order to simplify planning procedures and strengthen the overall effectiveness of the CAPS.

### *STANDARDIZATION*

Standardization and interoperability between NATO forces make a vital contribution to the combined operational effectiveness of the military forces of the Alliance and enable opportunities to be exploited for making better use of economic resources. Extensive efforts are therefore made in many different spheres to improve

cooperation and eliminate duplication in research, development, production, procurement and support of defence systems. NATO Standardization Agreements for procedures and systems and equipment components, known as STANAGs, are developed and promulgated by the NATO Military Agency for Standardization in conjunction with the Conference of National Armaments Directors and other authorities concerned.

By formulating, agreeing, implementing and maintaining standards for equipment and procedures used throughout NATO, a significant contribution is made to the cohesion of the Alliance and the effectiveness of its defence structure. While standardization is of relevance in many different areas, the principal forum for standardization policy issues is the NATO Standardization Group, which acts as a coordinator for the various endeavours and aims to incorporate standardization as an integral part of Alliance planning.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Postscript: On 18 January 1995, the NATO Council agreed to establish a new NATO Standardization Organisation. It comprises a new NATO Committee for Standardization, composed of high level national representatives, an internal NATO Headquarters Standardization Liaison Board, and an Office of NATO Standardization composed of existing joint civilian and military NATO staff.

This new organisation will give renewed impetus to Alliance work aimed at improving the coordination of allied policies and programmes for materiel, technical and operational standardization. It will also support the Partnership for Peace initiative by addressing specific proposals for improved standardization put forward by Partner countries and promote closer collaboration with International Civilian Standards Organisations.

The NATO Committee for Standardization will be co-chaired by the NATO Assistant Secretary General for Defence Support, and by the Director of the International Military Staff. Its establishment underlines the importance of improved standardization in the new Alliance Strategic Concept, and in the establishment of multinational forces to support peacekeeping, crisis management and collective defence.

## *COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS*

Rapid and reliable communications and information systems are required by national and NATO political and military authorities for political consultation, crisis management and for the command and control of assigned forces. Modern technology and the integration of strategic and tactical communications and information systems into an overall NATO Communications and Information System (CIS) has enabled these requirements to be met.

The rudimentary communications links available in the early days of the Alliance were expanded in the late 1960s to provide direct communications between capitals, NATO Headquarters and Major NATO Commands. When NATO moved to Brussels in 1967 a modern communications system was established as part of a range of improvements in crisis management facilities. Satellite communications and ground terminals were introduced in 1970. The integration of the overall system was undertaken by the NATO Communications and Information Systems Agency (NACISA). The system is operated by the NATO Integrated Communications and Information Systems Operating and Support Agency (NACOSA). Related policy matters are coordinated by the NATO Communications and Information Systems Committee (NACISC). The system is financed jointly by member nations through the NATO Common Infrastructure Programme. A Tri-Service Group on Communications and Electronics, established under the Conference of National Armaments Directors, promotes cooperation among the NATO nations in the development and procurement of communications and electronic equipment with the aim of achieving the maximum degree of standardization and interoperability.

## *AIR DEFENCE*

The NATO Air Defence Committee (NADC) is responsible for advising the North Atlantic Council and Defence

Planning Committee on all aspects of air defence, including tactical missile defence, and enables member countries to harmonise their national efforts with international planning related to air command and control and air defence weapons. The air defence of Canada and the United States is coordinated in the North American Air Defence system (NORAD). In 1994, the NADC began a dialogue with Cooperation Partners under the aegis of the North Atlantic Cooperation Council. The aim is to foster mutual understanding and confidence in air defence aspects of common interest. Developments under the Partnership for Peace initiative will further enhance co-operation in this area.

Air Defence of the NATO European airspace is provided by a complex system which enables aircraft and tactical missiles to be detected, tracked and intercepted either by maritime and ground-based weapons systems or by interceptor aircraft. The command and control structure which facilitates air defence comprises the NATO Air Defence Ground Environment (NADGE), which includes a number of sites stretching from Northern Norway to Eastern Turkey, the Improved United Kingdom Air Defence Ground Environment (IUKADGE) and the Portuguese Air Command and Control System (POACCS). These systems integrate the various sites, equipped with modern radars and data processing and display systems, which are linked by modern digital communications. Much of this integrated air defence structure has been commonly financed through the NATO Infrastructure programme and a significant part of the successor system, known as the Air Command and Control System (ACCS), will be similarly funded. Implementation of the ACCS has been agreed by the North Atlantic Council, and the NATO ACCS Management Organisation will supervise its completion, with a first operational capability scheduled by the end of the century.

During the late 1980s, early warning capability was enhanced through the acquisition of a fleet of NATO E-3A Airborne Early Warning and Control (AWACS)

aircraft. The fleet is currently being improved, through modernisation programmes managed by the NATO AEW&C Programme Management Organisation. These NATO-owned and operated aircraft, together with the E3-D aircraft owned and operated by the United Kingdom, comprise the NATO Airborne Early Warning Force which is available to the Major NATO Commanders. The French and United States Air Forces also have E-3 aircraft, which can interoperate with the air defence ground structure.

As a consequence of the new security environment, the NATO Air Defence Committee has reviewed the requirements and formulated a revised long term programme to ensure Alliance air defences adapt to the new security situation and can contribute effectively to crisis management. To realise this concept the need for multinational training is being considered, as is the potential contribution of maritime assets to continental air defence and possible reinforcements by readily transportable air defence elements. Since tactical missiles are now part of the weapons inventory of many countries, the Alliance is also examining ways of applying countermeasures to such systems.

In December 1994, NATO Defence Ministers welcomed a decision by the Conference of National Armaments Directors to pursue work on an Alliance Ground Surveillance capability which would complement the AWACS capability and would be an invaluable tool for the command of military operations, and also for peace-keeping and crisis management.

### *CIVIL EMERGENCY PLANNING*

Civil Emergency Planning in NATO refers to the development of collective plans for the effective use of Alliance civil resources in support of Alliance strategy. Civil preparedness and the management of relevant resources are primarily national responsibilities. However, NATO coordination is essential in order to facilitate national plan-

ning and to ensure that the many facets of civil emergency planning contribute to the security of the Alliance in a cost-effective and well-structured manner. The NATO body which undertakes these responsibilities is the Senior Civil Emergency Planning Committee (SCEPC). The SCEPC coordinates the activities of a number of Planning Boards and Committees dealing with the mobilisation and use of resources in the fields of ocean shipping, civil aviation, European inland surface transportation, petroleum, industry, food and agriculture, civil communications, medical care and civil defence.

NATO's civil emergency planning activities have experienced a fundamental change in recent years. Greater emphasis has been placed on crisis management and civil support to the military, particularly in civil transport. In accordance with directives of the North Atlantic Council, flexible arrangements have been made for drawing on the expertise, in crisis situations, of high-level experts from business and industry to support NATO's crisis management machinery. In 1993, the Council amended the procedures governing NATO cooperation in emergency disaster assistance in peacetime to allow them to be applied to disasters outside the Alliance's borders, if requested by a relevant international organisation.

Reflecting the new security environment, NATO's civil emergency planners have been directed to consider the scope for civil support to peacekeeping activities under the responsibility of the UN or the CSCE. In January 1994, under the auspices of the NACC, a Seminar on the Humanitarian Aspects of Peacekeeping was held in Budapest. It identified many of the non-military aspects of peacekeeping that are essential for successful peacekeeping operations. Civil emergency planning also features prominently in the NACC Work Plan. The primary focus is on disaster response activities, with particular emphasis on cooperation in civil emergency planning in responding to civil protection requirements and capabilities in individual Partner countries.

In many of the above fields, relevant consultation,

coordination and cooperation arrangements with the Alliance also form part of Individual Partnership Programmes being developed between NATO and Partner countries in the PFP framework.

### *CIVIL AND MILITARY COORDINATION OF AIR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT*

The North Atlantic Council established the Committee for European Airspace Coordination (CEAC) in 1955. The Committee is responsible for ensuring that all civil and military airspace requirements over the territory of the 16 NATO nations are fully coordinated. This includes the conduct of major air exercises, the harmonisation of air traffic control systems and procedures, and the sharing of communications frequencies. Observers from the International Civil Aviation Organisation, the International Air Transport Association and the European Organisation for the Safety of Air Navigation (EUROCONTROL) also assist the CEAC.

More recently, the surge in civilian air traffic, and delays caused by insufficient capacity of air traffic control and airport structures in many parts of Europe to cope with peak-time traffic, have highlighted the need for effective coordination between civil and military authorities to ensure that the airspace is shared by all users on an equitable basis. Consequently, in the context of current efforts towards future pan-European integration of air traffic management, CEAC is represented in a number of international forums and is a participant in the European Air Traffic Control Harmonisation and Integration Programme approved by the Transport Ministers of the European Civil Aviation Conference. CEAC is the only international forum specifically charged with the resolution of civil and military air traffic management problems.

Since exchanges of views on airspace management constitute part of the developing partnership between the NATO Alliance and its Cooperation Partners, the Commit-

tee is also actively engaged in this endeavour. Since 1991, meetings on civil/military coordination of air traffic management have been held periodically with high-level participation by NATO members and other European countries. In May 1992, the Central and East European and Central Asian states which are members of the North Atlantic Cooperation Council (NACC) took part in a seminar on this issue, together with representatives from NATO countries, as well as the NATO Military Authorities and five international organisations with responsibilities in this field.

From November 1992, Cooperation Partners were invited to take part in plenary sessions of the CEAC addressing the civil/military dimension of the integration of Central and Eastern Europe in Western European air traffic management strategies. Regular plenary and working level meetings now constitute part of the cooperation activities related to air traffic management foreseen in the NACC Work Plan. Early in 1994 European neutral countries were invited to participate in CEAC activities, thereby establishing the committee as a unique forum for coordination between civil and military users of the entire continental European airspace, as acknowledged by the European Civil Aviation Conference. The Partnership for Peace initiative agreed by NATO's Heads of State and Government in January 1994 is further increasing concrete cooperation in this area, notably with regard to coordination of air exercises.

### *SCIENTIFIC COOPERATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL CHALLENGES*

The concept of mutual security includes a broad range of global concerns which transcend national boundaries. These include maintaining a strong scientific base, preserving the physical environment, managing natural resources and protecting health. NATO addresses these issues through programmes of scientific activity and projects of environmental importance.



The programmes of the NATO Science Committee seek to advance the frontiers of science generally and to tackle scientific and environmental problems of concern to NATO and to its Cooperation Partners. By providing multilateral support for high-level scientific research, they encourage the development of national scientific and technological resources and enable economies to be achieved through international collaboration.

The NATO Science Programme was established in 1957, since when it has involved over half a million scientists from Alliance and other countries. Most of its activities promote collaboration through international exchange programmes and encourage international working arrangements among scientists, focusing in particular on individual rather than institutional involvement. The principal forms of exchange are Collaborative Research Grants, Advanced Study Institutes and Science Fellowships. There are also a number of special programmes to stimulate activity in particularly promising areas of scientific research. The results of all these activities are generally available and are published in scientific literature.

A further programme of the Science Committee is known as Science for Stability. This programme arose out of the need to provide concrete assistance to the economically less prosperous member countries of the Alliance. The programme has concentrated on assisting Greece, Portugal and Turkey to enhance their scientific and technological research and development capacity and to strengthen cooperation between universities, public research institutes and private companies. Its projects are essentially joint ventures of significance to the development of scientific, engineering and technological capabilities. They assist these countries by supplementing national resources with international funding for equipment, foreign technical or managerial expertise, and training abroad.

The Science Committee is composed of national representatives able to speak authoritatively and on behalf of

their respective governments on scientific matters. It decides on policy and ensures the implementation of the Science Programme, in collaboration with the staff of the Scientific and Environmental Affairs Division.

Following the demise of the Warsaw Treaty Organisation and the collapse of the Soviet Union, the NATO Science Programme was substantially refocused. A major part of its activities has subsequently been directed towards the solution of environmental and other scientific problems relevant to security issues in the territories of NATO and its Cooperation Partners. The NACC Work Plan for Dialogue, Partnership and Cooperation provides a framework which enables the Science Committee to apply its various traditional support mechanisms to problems of disarmament, environmental security, high technology, science and technology policy and computer networking. The Work Plan also provides for joint meetings of the Science Committee with Cooperation Partners, distribution of proceedings of NATO Scientific Meetings to central libraries in each country and NATO Science Fellowships.

In 1969, a Committee on the Challenges of Modern Society (CCMS) was established to respond to the Alliance's concern about environmental issues. Member countries have participated through this Committee in numerous initiatives to take advantage of the potential offered by the Alliance for cooperation in tackling problems affecting the environment and the quality of life. Under the auspices of the Committee, projects have been undertaken in fields such as environmental pollution, noise, urban problems, energy and human health, and safety issues. Since 1992, projects on defence-related environmental issues have received a special emphasis. Examples include pilot studies on 'Defence Environmental Expectations', resulting in guidelines on environmental training and principles adopted by the North Atlantic Council; and on the 'Environmental Aspects of Re-Using Former Military Lands' to assist Cooperation Partners in converting former military bases to civilian use.

Two important concepts characterise the work of the Committee, namely that it should lead to concrete action and that its results should be entirely open and accessible to international organisations or individual countries elsewhere in the world. For each project embarked upon, one or more nations volunteer to assume a pilot role, which includes taking responsibility for planning the work, coordinating its execution, preparing the necessary reports and promoting follow-up action.

In accordance with the NACC Work Plan, the Committee on the Challenges of Modern Society is also broadening its work to include joint meetings with NATO's Cooperation Partners and seminars on defence-related environmental issues, as well as new pilot studies on topics of particular interest to these countries. It has also been agreed that the role of co-director of a pilot study can be assumed by a Cooperation Partner country as long as there is also a co-director from a NATO country.

Meetings of the CCMS with representatives from Cooperation Partners take place annually. Activities initiated or under discussion include pilot studies on aspects of cross border environmental problems emanating from defence-related installations and activities (focusing particularly on radioactive and chemical pollution in areas where cooperative action among nations represents the only way of addressing the problem); studies relating to damage limitation and clean-up methodology for contaminated former military sites; conferences on protection of the ozone layer; and work on the defence, environment and economics interrelationship, designed to identify environmentally sound approaches to the operations of armed forces.



PART III

*ORGANISATION AND  
STRUCTURES*



## **NATO Headquarters**

The NATO Headquarters in Brussels is the political headquarters of the Alliance and the permanent home of the North Atlantic Council. It houses Permanent Representatives and national delegations, the Secretary General and the International Staff, national Military Representatives, the Chairman of the Military Committee and the International Military Staff, and a number of NATO agencies.

There are approximately 3,750 people employed at NATO Headquarters on a full-time basis. Of these, some 2,150 are members of national delegations and national military representatives to NATO. There are approximately 1,180 civilian members of the International Staff and 420 members of the International Military Staff including 80 civilian personnel. Since 1994, a number of Cooperation Partner representatives also have liaison offices at NATO Headquarters.

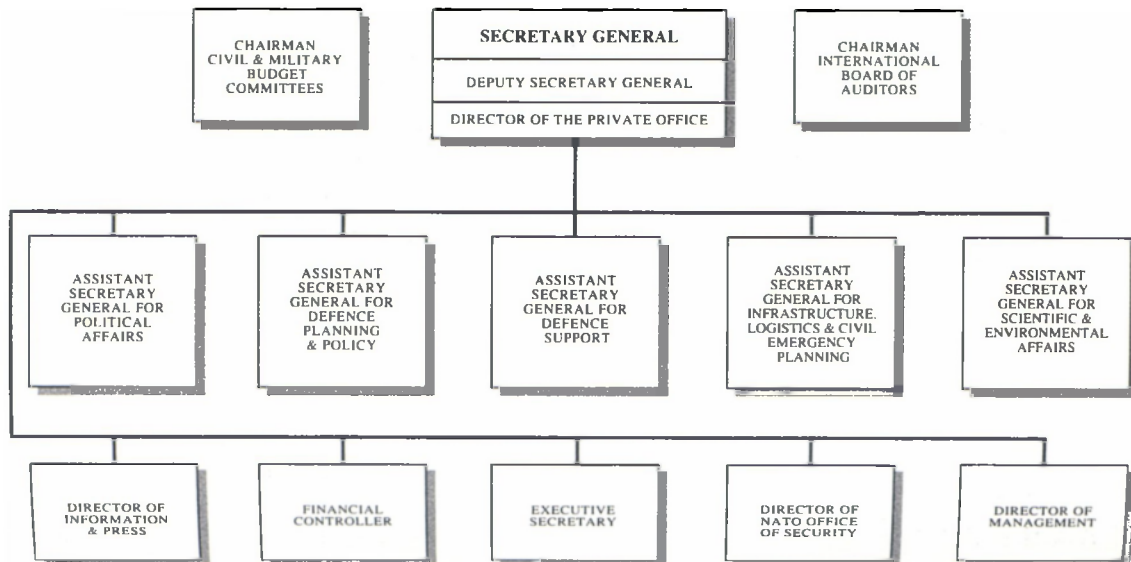
### **Permanent Representatives and National Delegations**

Each member nation is represented on the North Atlantic Council by an Ambassador or Permanent Representative supported by a national delegation composed of advisers and officials who represent their country on different NATO committees. The delegations are similar in many respects to small embassies. Their collocation within the same headquarters building enables them to maintain formal and informal contacts with each other, as well as with NATO's international staffs, easily and without delay.

### **The International Staff**

The work of the North Atlantic Council and its committees is supported by an International Staff consisting of personnel from member countries either recruited directly by the Organisation or seconded by their governments,

# ***NATO International Staff***





normally for periods of 3-4 years. The members of the International Staff are responsible to the Secretary General and owe their allegiance to the Organisation throughout the period of their appointment.

The International Staff comprises the Office of the Secretary General, five operational Divisions, the Office of Management and the Office of the Financial Controller. Each of the Divisions is headed by an Assistant Secretary General, who is normally the chairman of the main committee dealing with subjects in his field of responsibility. Through their structure of Directorates and Services, the Divisions support the work of the committees in the various fields of activity described in Parts I and II.

### **The Secretary General**

The Secretary General is responsible for promoting and directing the process of consultation and decision-making through the Alliance. He is the Chairman of the North Atlantic Council, the Defence Planning Committee and the Nuclear Planning Group as well as titular Chairman of other senior committees. He may propose items for discussion and decision and has the authority to use his good offices in cases of dispute between member countries. He is responsible for directing the International Staff and is the principal spokesman for the Alliance in relations between governments and with the media. The Deputy Secretary General assists the Secretary General in the exercise of his functions and replaces him in his absence. He is Chairman of the High Level Task Force on Conventional Arms Control, the Executive Working Group, the NATO Air Defence Committee, the Joint Consultative Board, the Joint Committee on Proliferation and a number of other Ad Hoc and Working Groups.

The Secretary General has under his direct control a Private Office and the Office of the Secretary General. The *Private Office* supports the Secretary General and Deputy Secretary General in all aspects of their work. Its

staff includes a Legal Adviser and a Special Adviser for Central and Eastern European Affairs.

The *Office of the Secretary General* consists of the Executive Secretariat (including the Information Systems Service and Council Operations Section), the Office of Information and Press and the NATO Office of Security.

The *Executive Secretariat* is responsible for ensuring the smooth functioning of Council, NACC, Defence Planning Committee and Nuclear Planning Group business and the work of the whole structure of committees and working groups set up under these bodies. It is also responsible for administrative arrangements concerning the NACC and other bodies meeting in the NACC or PFP context. Members of the Executive Secretariat act as Committee Secretaries and provide secretarial and administrative back-up for the Council and a number of other committees. Agendas, summary records, reports, decision and action sheets are prepared and issued by Committee Secretaries under the responsibility of the Committee Chairmen.

The Executive Secretary is Secretary to the Council, Defence Planning Committee and Nuclear Planning Group and is responsible for ensuring that the work of the different divisions of the International Staff is carried out in accordance with the directives given. Through the Council Operations Section, the Executive Secretary, in addition to these functions, coordinates crisis management arrangements and procedures in NATO including their regular exercising, and through the Information Systems Service ensures automated data processing (ADP) support to both the International Staff and International Military Staff and office communications for the entire NATO Headquarters. He is also responsible on behalf of the Secretary General for the development and control of the NATO Situation Centre (see below). The Director of the International Military Staff, acting for the Military Committee, is responsible for the coordination of the day-to-day operation of the Centre with the Chief of the Situation Centre.

The *Office of Information and Press* consists of a Press and Media Service and an Information Service divided into a Planning and Productions Section and an External Relations Section. The Director of Information and Press is Chairman of the Committee on Information and Cultural Relations and of the annual meeting of Ministry of Defence Information Officials. The Director is assisted by a Deputy Director, who is also the official spokesman for the Secretary General and the Organisation in contacts with the media.

The Press and Media Service arranges accreditation for journalists; issues press releases, communiqués and speeches by the Secretary General; and provides a daily press review and press cutting service for the staff of the NATO Headquarters in Brussels. It organises media interviews with the Secretary General and other NATO officials and provides technical assistance and facilities for radio and television transmissions.

The Office of Information and Press assists member governments to widen public understanding of NATO's role and policies through a variety of programmes and activities. These make use of periodical and non-periodical publications, video film production, photographs and exhibitions, group visits, conferences and seminars and research fellowships. The Office includes a library and documentation service and a media library.

The Office maintains close contacts with national information authorities and non-governmental organisations and undertakes activities designed to explain the aims and achievements of the Alliance to public opinion in each member country. It also organises or sponsors a number of multinational programmes involving citizens of different member countries and, in conjunction with NATO's Cooperation Partners, undertakes information activities designed to enhance public knowledge and understanding of the Alliance in the countries represented in the North Atlantic Cooperation Council.

The *NATO Office of Security* coordinates, monitors and implements NATO security policy. The Director of

Security is the Secretary General's principal adviser on security issues and is Chairman of the NATO Security Committee. He directs the NATO Headquarters Security Service and is responsible for the overall coordination of security within NATO.

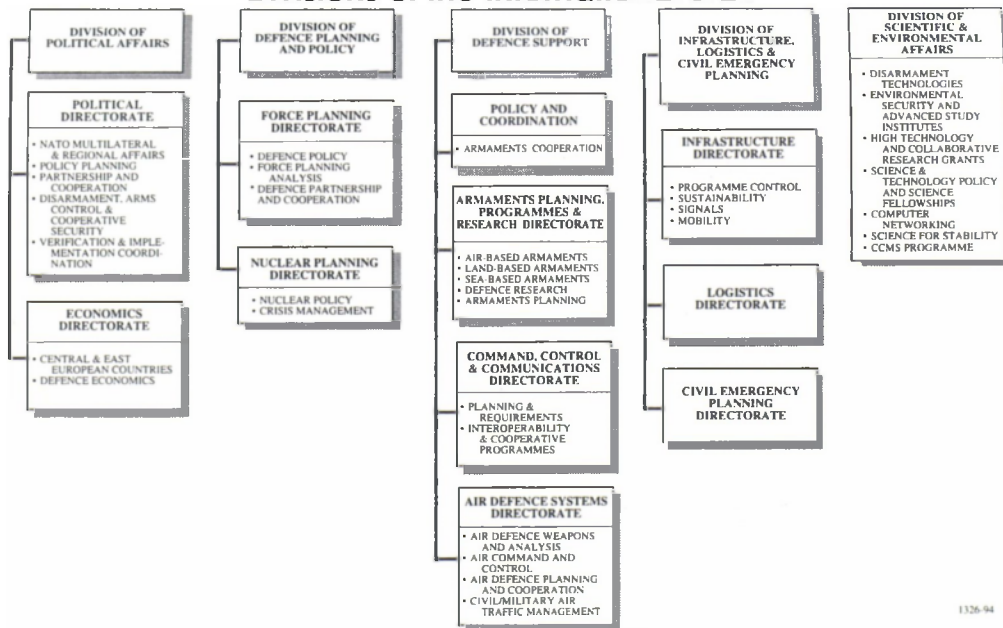
The **Division of Political Affairs** comes under the responsibility of the Assistant Secretary General for Political Affairs, who is Chairman of the Senior Political Committee and of the Political Committee. He is also Chairman of the Senior Politico-Military Group on Proliferation. The Division has two Directorates:

The *Political Directorate* is responsible for:

- (a) preparation of the political discussions of the Council and of the discussions of the Political Committee at regular and senior level including their meetings with NACC and PFP Partners;
- (b) preparation of notes and reports on political subjects for the Secretary General and the Council;
- (c) political liaison with the delegations of member countries and with representatives of Cooperation Partners;
- (d) preparation of the meetings of the North Atlantic Cooperation Council and diplomatic liaison contacts on political and security related matters with Cooperation Partners;
- (e) liaison with other governmental and non-governmental international organisations;
- (f) development of common positions and/or proposals in the field of disarmament and arms control.

The day-to-day work of the Political Directorate is handled by five sections responsible respectively for NATO matters as well as multilateral and regional affairs; policy planning; issues concerning cooperation activities and liaison with the countries represented in the North Atlantic Cooperation Council and in the Partnership for Peace programme; disarmament, arms control and cooperative security; and verification and implementation coordination among Allies and with Cooperation Partners.

## ***Divisions of the International Staff***



The Director of the Political Directorate is Deputy Assistant Secretary General for Political Affairs and Deputy Chairman of the Senior Political Committee, and Acting Chairman of the Political Committee at regular level.

The *Economics Directorate* provides advice concerning economic developments which have political or defence implications for NATO. It undertakes studies of economic trends and carries out studies of economic aspects of security on behalf of the Economic Committee; prepares economic assessments of NATO countries for the Defence Review Committee in the context of NATO defence planning; and maintains contacts with international economic organisations. The Economics Directorate also has responsibility for preparing contacts on economic issues and consultations involving NATO's Cooperation Partners in fields such as defence conversion, defence expenditure, and other security-related economic issues. The Director of the Economics Directorate is Chairman of the Economic Committee.

The **Division of Defence Planning and Policy** comes under the responsibility of the Assistant Secretary General for Defence Planning and Policy, who is Chairman of the Defence Review Committee (the senior defence planning body in NATO under the authority of the DPC) and Vice-Chairman of the Executive Working Group. He also supervises the work of the Nuclear Planning Group (NPG) Staff Group. He is Chairman of the Provisional Policy Coordination Group (PPCG). The Division also supports the Political-Military Steering Committee on Partnership for Peace (PMSC) in the coordination and development of PFP activities. The Division has two Directorates:

The *Force Planning Directorate* is responsible for defence policy issues and the preparation, in collaboration with national delegations, of all papers and business concerned with the Defence Review, including the analysis of national defence programmes; for other matters of a politico-military nature considered by the Defence Plan-

ning Committee; for the preparation of studies of general or particular aspects of NATO defence planning and policy on behalf of the Executive Working Group; for supporting the PFP programme and developing the Combined Joint Task Forces (CJTF) concept; for the maintenance of a computerised database of information on NATO forces; and for the organisation and direction of statistical studies required to assess the NATO defence effort. The Director for Force Planning is Vice-Chairman of the Defence Review Committee.

The *Nuclear Planning Directorate* is responsible for coordination of work on the development of NATO defence policy in the nuclear field and the work of the Nuclear Planning Group. The Director of Nuclear Planning is Chairman of the NPG Staff Group. The Directorate also has an important role in the crisis management activities of the Alliance and is responsible for many aspects of the work undertaken by NATO in the field of peacekeeping (see Part I).

The **Division of Defence Support**, under the responsibility of the Assistant Secretary General for Defence Support, has the following tasks:

- (a) advising the Secretary General, the North Atlantic Council, the Defence Planning Committee and other NATO bodies on all matters relating to armaments research, development, production, procurement, and materiel aspects of air defence and command, control and communications systems;
- (b) promoting the most efficient use of the resources of the Alliance for the equipment of its forces.

The Division provides liaison with NATO production and logistics organisations concerned with cooperative equipment projects and liaison with NATO military agencies dealing with defence research and related issues. It participates in all aspects of the NATO Defence Planning process within its responsibility and competence. The Assistant Secretary General for Defence Support serves as the Permanent Chairman of the Conference of National

Armaments Directors (CNAD). The Division consists of a policy and coordination staff, and three Directorates:

- The *Policy & Coordination Staff* supports the Assistant Secretary General in addressing broad policy and programming issues related to defence equipment procurement and Alliance armaments cooperation. The staff coordinates Division activities in support of NACC and Partnership for Peace programmes; develops initiatives to remove barriers to cross-border defence trade and industrial collaboration; and maintains liaison with external bodies such as the Western European Union and the European Union. The staff also directly supports the work of NATO groups dealing with materiel and technical standardization, acquisition practice and the industrial advice available to further NATO armaments cooperation.
- The *Directorate of Armaments Planning, Programmes and Research* is responsible for the formulation of policy initiatives in the armaments field designed to help to orient CNAD activities towards the accomplishment of the Alliance's new missions, such as consultations among Alliance member nations on the defence equipment implications of peacekeeping operations. It provides support to the Army, Navy and Air Force Armaments Groups and the Defence Research Group and their subordinate bodies. The role of the latter is to facilitate the exchange of information and the harmonisation of materiel concepts and operational requirements for future Alliance land, maritime, air, research and technological capabilities in order to achieve cooperative programmes and a high level of equipment standardization. The Directorate also provides support to high-level multi-service programmes such as current work being undertaken to develop an alliance Ground Surveillance capability based on airborne sensors for the management of the Alliance's Conventional Armaments Planning System (CAPS). In addition, it contributes expertise in the armaments



field related to cooperative activities undertaken within the framework of Partnership for Peace.

The *Directorate of Command, Control and Communications* is primarily responsible for promoting and coordinating cooperative programmes and interoperability in communications and electronics and for the development and coordination of the overall policy and planning aspects of NATO's civil and military communications and information system. It provides staff support to the NATO Communications and Information Systems Committee and the Tri-Service Group on Communications and Electronic Equipment. Appropriate support on communications and information matters is also given to other committees such as the Senior Civil Emergency Planning Committee and the Council Operations and Exercises Committee.

The *Directorate of Air Defence Systems*, in close co-operation with the Military Authorities, is responsible for promoting and coordinating efforts to assure the continuing adequacy, effectiveness and efficiency of NATO Air Defence Systems and their extended application to provide air defence against tactical missiles. It provides support to the NATO Air Defence Committee, whose role is to advise the Council and Defence Planning Committee on all aspects of air defence programme development. Within the framework of the North Atlantic Cooperation Council, it also has responsibility for contributing to the consultation process with Cooperation Partners. It provides liaison with the agencies responsible for the implementation of air defence related systems, the NATO Airborne Early Warning Programme, the Air Command and Control System Programme and the improved HAWK Surface-to-Air Missile System. The Directorate is, in addition, responsible for providing support to the Committee for European Airspace Coordination, whose role is to ensure the coordination of civil and military airspace requirements, including the im-

provement of air traffic management with Cooperation Partners.

The **Division of Infrastructure, Logistics and Civil Emergency Planning** comes under the responsibility of the Assistant Secretary General for these matters. He is the Chairman of the Senior Resource Board, the Senior Civil Emergency Planning Committee in Plenary Session, and Co-Chairman of the Senior NATO Logisticians' Conference. He is also Chairman of the Infrastructure Committee. The Division consists of three Directorates:

The *Infrastructure Directorate* comes under the direction of the Controller for Infrastructure, who is Deputy Assistant Secretary General and, together with the Deputy Controller, permanent Chairman of the Infrastructure Committee. The Infrastructure Directorate is responsible for supporting the Infrastructure Committee by:

- (a) developing proposals on policy issues, on funding issues related to the shape and size of the NATO Infrastructure Programme, and on improved procedures for its management;
- (b) providing technical and financial supervision of the NATO Infrastructure Programme;
- (c) screening, from the technical, financial, economic and political points of view, the Major NATO Commanders' proposed activities, presented normally in the form of capability packages and related cost estimates; and
- (d) screening, from a technical and financial point of view, requests to the Infrastructure Committee for authorisations of scope and funds.

The *Logistics Directorate* comes under the direction of the Director of Logistics, who is the Chairman of the NATO Pipeline Committee and Deputy Co-Chairman of the Senior NATO Logisticians' Conference. The Directorate is responsible for:

- (a) the development and coordination of plans and poli-

- cies designed to achieve a coherent approach within NATO on consumer logistics matters in order to increase the effectiveness of Alliance forces by achieving greater logistical readiness and sustainability;
- (b) providing staff support to the Senior NATO Logisticians' Conference and its subsidiary bodies;
  - (c) providing technical staff support to the NATO Pipeline Committee;
  - (d) supporting, coordinating and maintaining liaison with NATO military authorities and with NATO and other committees and bodies dealing with the planning and implementation of consumer logistics matters; and
  - (e) maintaining liaison, on behalf of the Secretary General, with the directing bodies of the Central Europe Pipeline System and the NATO Maintenance and Support Organisation.

The *Civil Emergency Planning Directorate*, under the direction of the Director of Civil Emergency Planning who is the Chairman of the Senior Civil Emergency Planning Committee in permanent session, is responsible for:

- (a) the coordination and guidance of planning aimed at the rapid transition of peacetime economies of the nations of the Alliance to an emergency footing;
- (b) development of the arrangements for the use of civil resources in support of Alliance defence and for the protection of civil populations; and
- (c) providing staff support to the Senior Civil Emergency Planning Committee and the nine civil emergency planning boards and committees responsible for developing crisis management arrangements in the areas of civil sea, land and air transport; energy; industry; food and agriculture; civil communications; medical care; and civil defence.

The Director of Civil Emergency Planning also oversees, on behalf of the Secretary General, the civil/military coordination of humanitarian assistance for the republics

of the Commonwealth of Independent States in the fields of coordination of transport; logistical expertise and communications support for distribution; and practical assistance in addressing medical requirements. These tasks are being undertaken by the Alliance, which has a subsidiary role in this field, in accordance with principles agreed by member countries. NATO is providing support in areas in which the Alliance has unique experience or expertise, in close cooperation with NATO nations, other international organisations and recipient states.

The **Scientific and Environmental Affairs Division** comes under the responsibility of the Assistant Secretary General for Scientific and Environmental Affairs, who is Chairman of the NATO Science Committee and Acting Chairman of the Committee on the Challenges of Modern Society. He is assisted by a Deputy Assistant Secretary General and has the following responsibilities:

- (a) advising the Secretary General on scientific and technological matters of interest to NATO;
- (b) implementing the decisions of the Science Committee; directing the activities of the sub-committees created by it and developing ways to strengthen scientific and technological capabilities of Alliance countries;
- (c) supervising the development of pilot projects initiated by the Committee on the Challenges of Modern Society;
- (d) ensuring liaison in the scientific field with the International Staff of NATO, with NATO agencies, with agencies in the member countries responsible for implementation of science policies and with international organisations engaged in scientific, technological and environmental activities.

The Assistant Secretary General for Scientific and Environmental Affairs also has responsibility for overseeing activities designed to enhance the participation of scientists from NATO's Cooperation Partners in NATO science programmes, and in projects of the Committee on the Challenges of Modern Society.

The **Office of Management** comes under the responsibility of the Director of Management who is responsible for all matters pertaining to the organisation and structure of the International Staff, and for advising the Secretary General on civilian staff policy and emoluments throughout the Organisation. He is charged with the preparation, presentation and management of the International Staff budget. He supervises a Coordination and Policy Section (which addresses management matters relating to the Organisation as a whole); a Budgets and Financial Analysis Section; and a Management Advisory Unit, which has responsibility for advising the Secretary General on all matters related to organisation, work methods, procedures and manpower.

The Deputy Director of Management is responsible for the general administration of the International Staff including personnel services, the maintenance of the headquarters, the provision of conference, interpretation and translation facilities and the production and distribution of internal documents.

### **Office of Financial Control**

The Financial Controller is appointed by the Council and is responsible for the call-up of funds and the control of expenditures within the framework of the Civil and Military Budgets and in accordance with NATO's financial regulations. His Office consists of a Budget and Treasury Service and an Internal Control Service.

### **Office of the Chairman of the Budget Committees**

The Chairman of the Budget Committees is provided by one of the member countries. His position is nationally funded in order to maintain the independence of the Budget Committees. He has a small staff provided by the International Secretariat.

## **International Board of Auditors**

The accounts of the various NATO bodies and those relating to expenditure under NATO's common-funded Infrastructure programme are audited by an International Board of Auditors. The Board is composed of government officials from auditing bodies in member countries. They have independent status and are selected and remunerated by their respective countries. They are appointed by and are responsible to the Council.

## **New Structures**

The adaptation of the Alliance to its new roles and missions in the post-Cold War era is an evolutionary process calling for progressive changes in the structures and functions of the International Staff and International Military Staff. These changes are being carried out in conjunction with adjustments and a rationalisation of committee structures and responsibilities, as well as the formation of a number of new permanent or temporary bodies to oversee the implementation of decisions taken by the North Atlantic Council in relation to the Alliance's new tasks.

The process described above is a continuing one, allowing the Alliance to adapt to new circumstances as they arise. The most significant elements of the modified structure of NATO are described below.

The North Atlantic Council has established a number of new committees and groups. These are described in Part II (The Machinery of NATO).

Modifications to practical arrangements at NATO Headquarters, including the provision of on-site office facilities for PFP Partner countries, are also being undertaken. The offices, formally inaugurated in June 1994, are located in a new building which has been named the Manfred Wörner Wing, in honour of the late Secretary General of NATO.

On the military side of NATO, a number of structural

changes in the organisation have also been made and others are under consideration. They include the following:

- The establishment of a Military Cooperation Working Group (MCWG) to coordinate cooperation activities undertaken under the authority of the NATO Military Authorities.
- The establishment of a Military Transitional Issues Working Group (MTIWG) which provides a forum for the Military Committee to address issues relating to the practical implementation of the Combined Joint Task Forces (CJTF) concept.
- The creation of an Ad Hoc Planning Coordination Group (AHPCG), to address the coordination of Alliance plans in specific fields such as peacekeeping and crisis management with those of other nations and institutions.

Other measures under consideration include the restructuring of the Communications and Information Division of the IMS, together with existing communications agencies, following the conclusion of a comprehensive study on 'C3' (Communications, Command and Control) matters.

Changes have also been made in NATO's Integrated Military Command Structure, following the reduction of the number of Major NATO Commands from three to two and changes in force requirements resulting from new tasks undertaken by the Alliance. These developments are described in subsequent sections of Part III.

### **Production and Logistics Organisations**

There are a number of Production and Logistics Organisations established by NATO and responsible to the North Atlantic Council for carrying out specific tasks. While there are differences in their mandates, funding, financial authority and management, they all report to a Board of Directors or Steering Committee responsible for supervising their activities. They include the following organisations and agencies:

- The Central Europe Operating Agency (CEOA) - responsible for the 24-hour operation of the Central Europe Pipeline System (CEPS) and its storage and distribution facilities. Headquarters: Versailles, France.
- The NATO Communications and Information Systems Agency (NACISA) - responsible for the planning and implementation of the NATO Integrated Communications and Information System (NICS). Headquarters: Brussels, Belgium.
- The NATO Air Command and Control Systems Management Agency (NACMA) - responsible for the planning and implementation of a NATO air command and control system supporting all air operations, in place of the former NATO Air Defence Ground Environment (NADGE) system. Headquarters: Brussels, Belgium.
- The NATO Maintenance and Supply Agency (NAMSA) - responsible for the logistics support of selected weapons systems in the national inventories of two or more NATO nations, through the common procurement and supply of spare parts and the provision of maintenance and repair facilities. Headquarters: Luxembourg.
- The NATO AEW&C Programme Management Agency (NAPMA) - responsible for the planning and implementation of the NATO Airborne Early Warning and Control System and Modernisation Programmes. Headquarters: Brunssum, The Netherlands.
- The NATO EFA Development, Production and Logistics Management Agency (NEFMA) - responsible for the development, production and logistics aspects of the NATO European Fighter Aircraft. Headquarters: Unterhaching, Germany.
- The NATO Multi-Role Combat Aircraft Development and Production Management Agency (NAMMA) - responsible for managing the development and production of the NATO MRCA (Tornado). Head-



- quarters: Unterhaching, Germany.
- NATO Hawk Management Office (NHMO) – responsible for product improvement programmes relating to the HAWK surface-to-air missile system. Headquarters: Rueil-Malmaison, France.
  - NATO Helicopter for the 1990s (NH90) Design, Development, Production and Logistics Management Organisation (NAHEMO) – responsible for managing the development and production of the NH90. Headquarters: Aix-en-Provence, France.

### **National Military Representatives**

The members of the Military Committee (Chiefs of Staff) are represented at NATO Headquarters by senior officers acting as Military Representatives, each supported by a national staff varying in size.

The Military Representatives constitute the Military Committee in Permanent Session. France is represented by a Military Mission to the Military Committee.

### **The Military Committee**

The Military Committee is responsible to the North Atlantic Council, Defence Planning Committee and Nuclear Planning Group for the overall conduct of the military affairs of the Alliance. It provides for the maximum consultation and cooperation between member nations on military matters relating to the Treaty and is the primary source of military advice to the Secretary General and to the North Atlantic Council, Defence Planning Committee and Nuclear Planning Group.

The Presidency of the Military Committee rotates among the nations annually in the order of the English alphabet.

The Chairman of the Military Committee chairs both the Chiefs of Staff and permanent sessions. He is elected by the Chiefs of Staff normally for a three-year term.

He is the spokesman and representative of the Committee and directs its day-to-day business. He represents the Military Committee at meetings of the North Atlantic Council, the Defence Planning Committee and the Nuclear Planning Group, providing advice on military matters. The Chairman is assisted by the Deputy Chairman and by the Director of the International Military Staff.

By virtue of his office, the Chairman of the Military Committee also has an important public role and is the senior military spokesman for the Alliance in its contacts with the press and media. He undertakes official visits and representational duties on behalf of the Military Committee both in NATO countries and in countries with which NATO is developing closer contacts on the basis of the dialogue, partnership and cooperation established within the overall framework of the North Atlantic Cooperation Council and the Partnership for Peace programme.

The intensification of military contacts and cooperative activities taking place include consultations of the Military Committee meeting at Chiefs of Staff level with Cooperation Partners; other meetings of the Military Committee and other military bodies with Cooperation Partners; further visits and exchanges; and participation by military and civilian representatives from the Partner countries in courses at the NATO Defense College in Rome and the NATO (SHAPE) School at Oberammergau.

### **The International Military Staff**

The Military Committee is supported by an integrated International Military Staff (IMS) made up of military personnel seconded from national military establishments and of supporting civilian personnel. Members of the International Military Staff have a similar status within the Organisation as the International Staff but come under the administrative authority of the Director of the International Military Staff or the Head of the

independent NATO agency within which they are employed. The national military status of personnel seconded from national armed forces is not affected by their temporary secondment to NATO.

The International Military Staff is headed by a Director of three star rank who is nominated by the member nations and is selected by the Military Committee. He may be from any one of the member nations, but he must be of a different nationality from the Chairman of the Military Committee. The Director is assisted by six Assistant Directors of flag or general officer rank and the Secretary of the International Military Staff.

As the executive agent of the Military Committee, the International Military Staff is tasked with ensuring that the policies and decisions of the Military Committee are implemented as directed. In addition, the International Military Staff prepares plans, initiates studies and recommends policy on matters of a military nature referred to NATO or to the Military Committee by national or NATO authorities, commanders or agencies. In the framework of the Work Plan for Dialogue, Partnership and Cooperation established by the North Atlantic Cooperation Council, and military work plans adopted by the Military Committee, the IMS is also actively involved in the process of cooperation with the countries of Central and Eastern Europe within the NACC as well as under the Partnership for Peace (PFP) initiative.

### **Organisation of the International Military Staff**

The *Intelligence Division* is responsible for assessing the strengths and disposition of military forces which could represent a risk to NATO's security interests and for keeping the Military Committee, the Council and Defence Planning Committee informed of developments. The Division coordinates the production and dissemination of NATO agreed intelligence, including intelligence policy and basic intelligence documents. NATO has no independent intelligence gathering function or capacity of its own

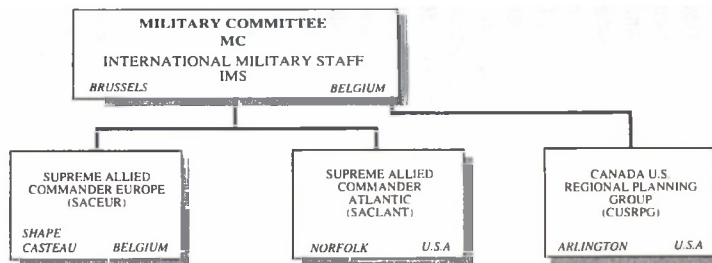
but acts as a central coordinating body to collate and disseminate intelligence provided by national authorities.

The *Plans and Policy Division* serves as the focal point for all policy and planning matters of specific interest to the Military Committee. This includes providing staff support to the Military Committee in military matters concerning the NATO Strategic Concept, politico-military matters, long-term conceptual thinking, cooperative security, peacekeeping, NACC and PFP activities, arms control and disarmament. The Division also participates on behalf of the Military Committee in NATO's defence planning process; and develops and represents the views of the Military Committee and the Major NATO Commanders on military policy matters in various NATO forums.

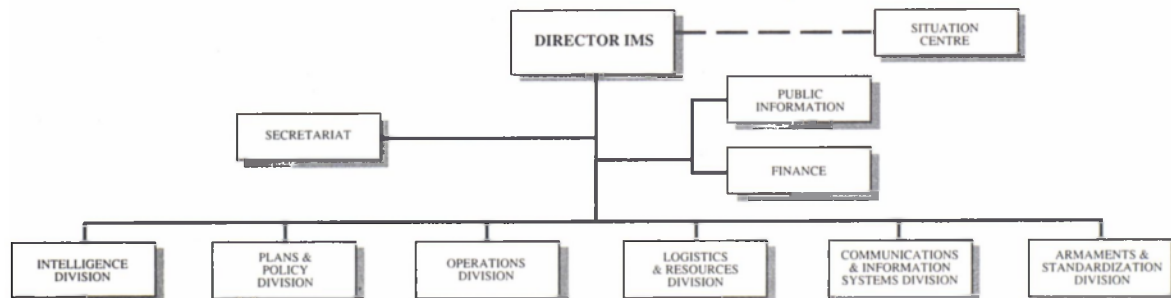
The *Operations Division* provides staff support to the Military Committee in matters concerning current operational plans; the NATO force posture and the organisational structure of NATO Commands and military headquarters; the military contribution to the management of contingency reactions to international crises where NATO interests are involved; the promotion and coordination of multinational training and exercises; and the coordination of efforts towards an effective NATO electronic warfare operational capability and associated training and exercises. The Operations Division also serves as the focal point between the NATO Military Authorities and the nations in developing plans, programmes and procedures for conventional arms control verification and implementation. The Division also provides support to the NATO Air Defence Committee and has responsibility within the IMS for air defence matters.

The *Logistics and Resources Division* is responsible to the Military Committee for logistics, infrastructure, financial and manpower matters. The Division acts as the focal point for staffing and coordinating all military planning and management matters in these areas and

## NATO Military Structure



## NATO International Military Staff



liaises with NATO Civil Emergency Planning Committees and Agencies concerning civil support for the military side.

The *Communications and Information Systems Division* provides staff support to the Military Committee on NATO military policy and operational requirements related to NATO Communications and Information Systems, including communications and computer security, leasing of PTT services, military frequency management and interoperability of tactical communications. The Division also provides support to the NATO Communications and Information Systems Committee, and to the Brussels-based specialised Military Telecommunications and Communications and Information Systems (CIS) Agencies listed later in this chapter. Restructuring of the Communications and Information Systems Division and of related agencies is being undertaken following the completion of a comprehensive NATO study on Command, Control and Communications.

The *Armaments and Standardization Division* provides staff support to the Military Committee on matters concerning the development and assessment of NATO military policy and procedures for armaments and related standardization activities and acts as the focal point for staffing and coordination of military needs in these areas. The Division is also the focal point within the International Military Staff for all research and technology matters.

The *Secretariat* supports the Military Committee and provides administrative support to the divisions within the International Military Staff.

The *NATO Situation Centre* was designed to assist the North Atlantic Council, the Defence Planning Committee and the Military Committee in fulfilling their respective functions in the field of consultation during peace, in exercises, and during periods of tension and crisis. It serves as a focal point within the Alliance for the receipt, exchange, and dissemination of political, military, and economic intelligence and information. The

Situation Centre monitors political, military, and economic matters of interest to NATO and NATO member countries on a 24-hour basis; supervises and operates NATO's communications; provides facilities for the rapid expansion of consultation and staff activity during periods of tension and crisis; maintains and updates background information needed during such periods; and supports briefings through the production and presentation of visual aids.

### **The Role of Allied Military Forces**

The major changes which have taken place in the security environment have enhanced the role of political dialogue and cooperation and increased the scope for resolving crises by political means. However, Alliance policies also call for the maintenance of a military capability sufficient to prevent war and to provide for effective defence and an overall capability to manage successfully crises affecting the security of its members. The primary role of Alliance military forces therefore remains unchanged: namely to guarantee the security and territorial integrity of member states. In the new strategic environment this role must be fulfilled in a manner which takes account of diverse and multi-directional risks rather than a single threat.

The organisation of Alliance forces ensures that they remain fully capable of performing the different functions which could be required of them whatever the situation – peace, crisis or war. Their role in peace is to guard against risks to the security of Alliance members and to contribute towards the maintenance of stability and balance in Europe and the preservation of peace. Through their participation in confidence-building activities such as those designed to enhance transparency and to improve communication, and their role in the verification of arms control agreements, they contribute to NATO's goals of improving dialogue and cooperation throughout Europe.

Secondly, in the event of crises which might lead to a military threat to the security of Alliance members, their role is to be able to complement and reinforce political actions and contribute to the management of such crises and to their peaceful resolution. They therefore have to have the capability to respond in a measured and timely fashion to crisis situations. Thirdly, since the possibility of war cannot be ruled out altogether however unlikely it might be, Alliance forces have to provide the essential insurance against potential risks, at the minimum level necessary to prevent war of any kind and, should aggression occur, to restore peace and the territorial integrity of member states.

The maintenance of an adequate military capability and clear preparedness to act collectively in the common defence therefore remain central to the Alliance's security objectives. This central tenet of Allied defence is embodied in practical arrangements that enable the Allies to benefit from the political, military and resource advantages of collective defence. These arrangements are based on an integrated military structure and on cooperation and coordination agreements with member states. Key features of the integrated structure include collective force planning; common operational planning; multinational formations; the stationing of forces outside home territory, where appropriate on a mutual basis; crisis management and reinforcement arrangements; procedures for consultation; common standards for equipment, training and logistics; joint and combined exercises; and infrastructure, armaments and logistics cooperation. All member countries assign forces to the Integrated Military Command Structure with the exception of Iceland (which has no military forces) and France and Spain, to which separate cooperation and coordination arrangements apply.

The Alliance's Strategic Concept, adopted by NATO Heads of State and Government at the Rome Summit Meeting in November 1991, emphasises the defensive nature of collective defence and the indivisibility of



allied security. However it recognizes that the military dimension of NATO remains an essential factor in achieving its wider security objectives. The military dimension is provided by a combination of nuclear and conventional forces. Both the above categories of forces have a political as well a military role. The fundamental purpose of the nuclear forces of the Alliance, in particular, is political: to preserve peace and stability, to prevent coercion and any kind of war, and to contribute to countering the threat of proliferation. In the present circumstances the likelihood of the Alliance being forced to contemplate the employment of nuclear weapons for its defence is extremely remote. However, nuclear forces continue to fulfil an essential role by ensuring uncertainty in the mind of any potential aggressor about the nature of the Allies' response to military aggression. They demonstrate that aggression of any kind is not a rational option. The supreme guarantee of the security of the Allies is provided by the strategic nuclear forces of the Alliance, particularly those of the United States. The independent nuclear forces of the United Kingdom and France, which have a deterrent role of their own, contribute to the overall deterrence and security of the Allies.

### **New Force Structures**

NATO's Strategic Concept calls for force structures which will enable the Alliance to respond effectively to the changing security environment by providing the forces and capabilities needed to deal with a wide spectrum of risks and contingencies. This includes the capability to undertake crisis management and crisis prevention operations, including peacekeeping, while continuing to defend the security and territorial integrity of member states.

At the Brussels Summit in January 1994, Alliance leaders called for the continued adaptation of NATO's political and military structures and procedures in order

to enable the Alliance's missions to be conducted more efficiently and flexibly. They also recognized the need to strengthen the European pillar of the Alliance by facilitating the use of NATO's military capabilities for NATO and European/WEU operations; and assisting the participation of non-NATO partners in joint peacekeeping operations and other contingencies as envisaged under the Partnership for Peace.

Accordingly they endorsed the concept of Combined Joint Task Forces as a means of facilitating contingency operations, including operations with nations outside the Alliance. They directed the North Atlantic Council, with the advice of the NATO Military Authorities and in coordination with the WEU, to develop this concept and to establish the necessary capabilities.

Detailed work has continued on the implementation of the concept, with a view to providing separable but not separate military capabilities that could be employed by NATO or the WEU.

### **Force Reductions**

Changes in the peacetime strength and readiness levels of NATO's military forces, agreed in 1993 as part of the transition to new force structures, led to reductions of up to 25 per cent in overall planned peacetime strength, compared to 1990 force levels. These included:

- a 25 per cent reduction in the total number of Alliance ground combat units and a reduction of over 45 per cent in the peacetime strength of NATO's land forces in the Central Region, with a large proportion of the total land force requirement being met by mobilisable units;
- a reduction of over 10 per cent in the number of naval combat units, including aircraft carriers, cruisers, destroyers, frigates and submarines assigned to NATO and normally deployed within the NATO area;

- a decrease of over 25 per cent in the total number of combat aircraft assigned to NATO and stationed in Europe, with a 45 per cent reduction of air forces in the Central and Northern Regions and a 25 per cent reduction in air force reinforcements from North America.

Since 1993, the Alliance has undertaken a further review designed to establish the capabilities and forces required, both for collective defence and to accomplish NATO's new roles and missions, in the light of the changing political and strategic environment and the potential risks which the Alliance may have to confront. This has resulted in additional force reductions in some areas.

### **Characteristics of Military Forces under the New Force Structure**

The changed circumstances of European security which have paved the way for substantial reductions in the size and levels of readiness of NATO forces have also led to other modifications in the manner in which forces are maintained and organised. While providing for a higher proportion of NATO's main defence forces to be kept at lower levels of readiness than in the past, the new structure places increased emphasis on flexibility, mobility and the continuing need for force modernisation. The importance of mobilisable reserves and of augmentation capacity as a whole has likewise increased. The reorganisation of forces within NATO's Integrated Military Command structure, which is described in the following pages, reflects the above characteristics as well as the enhanced role of multinational forces.

### **Composition of Forces**

Broadly speaking, forces available to NATO come into three categories: *immediate and rapid reaction forces*,

*main defence forces, and augmentation forces.*<sup>1</sup>

*Reaction forces* are versatile, highly mobile ground, air and maritime forces maintained at high levels of readiness and available at short notice for an early military response to a crisis. The reaction forces available to the Alliance consist of *Immediate Reaction Forces* and *Rapid Reaction Forces*.

Immediate Reaction Forces consist of land, air and maritime components. The Immediate Reaction Force (Land) (IRF(L)) will replace the existing ACE Mobile Force (Land) (AMF(L)). The Immediate Reaction Force (Air) (IRF(A)) will be selected and deployed from high readiness air squadrons assigned by nations. The Immediate Reaction Forces (Maritime) (IRF(M)) are composed of:

- the Standing Naval Force Atlantic (STANAVFORLANT),
- the Standing Naval Force Mediterranean (STANAVFORMED),
- and the Standing Naval Force Channel (STANAVFORCHAN).

Rapid Reaction Forces also consist of land, air and maritime components. The ACE Rapid Reaction Corps (ARRC) is the land component. The air and maritime components will be selected and deployed from high readiness units assigned by nations.

*Main defence forces* form the major element of the new force structure. These include active and mobilisable ground, air and maritime forces able to deter and defend against coercion or aggression. These forces comprise multinational and national formations at varying levels of readiness, including some at a high state of readiness,

<sup>1</sup> In accordance with the Alliance's Strategic Concept, Allied forces must be structured in a way which enables their military capability to be augmented or built up when necessary by reinforcement, reconstituting forces or mobilising reserves. Reserve forces therefore play an important role in the whole spectrum of NATO's defence structure and in the event of crisis, would be required to take up positions and carry out tasks alongside regular forces.

which could be employed for crisis management. Some main defence air forces have an interregional reinforcement role. There are now four multinational main defence corps in NATO's Central Region: one Danish-German, one Dutch-German and two German-United States. In addition, an agreement has been concluded setting out arrangements under which the European Corps, consisting of units from Belgium, France, Germany, Luxembourg and Spain, would be made available to NATO in times of crisis.

*Augmentation forces* consist of other forces at varying degrees of readiness and availability which can be used to reinforce any NATO region or maritime area for deterrence, crisis management or defence.

### **Availability and Readiness of Forces**

The majority of the military forces available to NATO are provided by the conventional forces of member countries participating in the integrated military structure. They are essentially of two kinds: those which come under the operational command or operational control of a Major NATO Commander when required, in accordance with specified procedures or at prescribed times; and those which nations have agreed to assign to the operational command or operational control of a Major NATO Commander at a future date.

Some of the above terms have precise military definitions. The terms 'command' and 'control', for example, relate to the nature of the authority exercised by military commanders over the forces assigned to them. When used internationally, these terms do not necessarily have the same implications as they do when used in a purely national context. In assigning forces to NATO, member nations assign operational command or operational control, as distinct from full command over all aspects of the operations and administration of those forces. These latter aspects continue to be a national responsibility and remain under national control.

In general, most NATO forces remain under full national command in peacetime. Exceptions to this rule are the integrated staffs in the various NATO military headquarters; parts of the integrated air defence structure, including the Airborne Early Warning and Control Force (AWACS); some communications units; and the Standing Naval Forces as well as other elements of the Alliance's Reaction Forces. These are described later in this chapter.

Future adjustments relating to the availability and readiness of NATO forces will continue to reflect the strictly defensive nature of the Alliance. As in the past, the Alliance's political authorities continue to exercise close control over the deployment and employment of NATO forces at all times.

### **NATO's Integrated Command Structure**

As NATO implements its new force structure, it is also streamlining its command arrangements (see below). The principal feature of the new command structure is the reduction in the number of Major NATO Commands from three to two: Allied Command Europe and Allied Command Atlantic. Allied Command Channel (ACCHAN) was disbanded on 1 June 1994 and its responsibilities have been absorbed into Allied Command Europe. Other changes include the reorganisation of three Major Subordinate Commands within Allied Command Europe, which are now responsible for the Southern, Central and North West Regions.

The Integrated Command Structure which results from the above changes is as follows:

The strategic area covered by the North Atlantic Treaty is divided between two Major NATO Commands (European and Atlantic) and a Regional Planning Group for Canada and the United States.

The Major NATO Commanders are responsible for the development of defence plans for their respective areas, for the determination of force requirements and

for the deployment and exercise of the forces under their command or control. Their reports and recommendations regarding the forces assigned to them and their logistic support are referred to the NATO Military Committee. The forces under their authority have distinct functions to perform in order to guarantee the security and territorial integrity of member states in peacetime, crisis or war. Military direction is provided by the NATO Military Committee. The manner in which their forces are organised reflects the need to ensure that they are at all times able to perform these functions, through measured and timely responses, at the minimum level necessary for effectiveness and credibility, in accordance with the overall objectives of NATO's Strategic Concept.

### **The Supreme Allied Commander, Europe (SACEUR)**

The primary task of SACEUR, under the overall political authority of the North Atlantic Council and/or Defence Planning Committee, is to contribute to preserving the peace, security and territorial integrity of Alliance member states. SACEUR is responsible for identifying and requesting the forces required to promote stability, contribute to crisis management and provide effective defence in accordance with his mandate. In the event of aggression, he is responsible for taking all military measures, within the capability and authority of Allied Command Europe, to demonstrate Alliance solidarity and preparedness to maintain the integrity of Allied territory; to safeguard freedom of the seas and economic lifelines; and to preserve or restore the security of Allied Command Europe.

SACEUR also has responsibility for developing the capabilities and maintaining the force readiness needed to contribute to crisis management, peace support, humanitarian aid and protection of the vital interests of the Alliance. He makes recommendations to NATO's political and military authorities on any military matter which might affect his ability to carry out his responsibilities.

ties and has direct access to the Chiefs of Staff, the Defence Ministers and Heads of Government of the NATO nations.

Like the Chairman of the Military Committee, the Supreme Allied Commander, Europe, also has an important public profile and is the senior military spokesman for SHAPE. Through his own activities and those of his public information staff he maintains regular contacts with the press and media and undertakes official visits within NATO countries and in the countries with which NATO is developing dialogue, cooperation and partnership. He is also responsible for developing military contacts with NATO's NACC and PFP Partners and for implementing military aspects of the Partnership for Peace falling within his competence.

### **Allied Command Europe (ACE)**

The Headquarters of *Allied Command Europe (ACE)* is SHAPE (Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe) which is located at Casteau, near Mons, Belgium.

The task of Allied Command Europe is to safeguard the area extending from the northern tip of Norway to Southern Europe, including the whole of the Mediterranean, and from the Atlantic coastline to the eastern border of Turkey. This equates to nearly two million square kilometres of land, more than three million square kilometres of sea, and a population of about 320 million people. In the event of crisis, the Supreme Allied Commander Europe becomes responsible for implementing military measures to defend, preserve the security, or restore the integrity, of Allied Command Europe within the framework of the authority given to him by the Alliance's political authorities.

Within Allied Command Europe, there are three Major Subordinate Commands responsible to the Supreme Allied Commander Europe:

(a) Allied Forces North West Europe (AFNORTH-



WEST): High Wycombe, United Kingdom.

The area of this Command encompasses Norway, the United Kingdom and the adjacent seas. The Commander is a British four-star general. His command comprises three Principal Subordinate Commands (PSC):

- Allied Air Forces North Western Europe (AIR-NORTHWEST): High Wycombe, United Kingdom;
  - Allied Naval Forces North Western Europe (NAVNORTHWEST): Northwood, United Kingdom;
  - Allied Forces Northern Europe (AFNORTH): Stavanger, Norway;
- (b) Allied Forces Central Europe (AFCENT): Brunssum, The Netherlands.

The AFCENT area extends from the south of the AFNORTHWEST area to the southern German border. The Commander is a German four-star general. His command comprises three Principal Subordinate Commands (PSC):

- Allied Land Forces Central Europe (LANDCENT): Heidelberg, Germany;
  - Allied Air Forces Central Europe (AIRCENT): Ramstein, Germany;
  - Allied Forces Baltic Approaches (BALTAP) (reporting to CINCENT for air and land forces and to CINCNORTHWEST for maritime and maritime air forces): Karup, Denmark;
- (c) Allied Forces Southern Europe (AFSOUTH): Naples, Italy.

AFSOUTH covers an area of some four million square kilometres including Italy, Greece, Turkey, the Mediterranean Sea from the Straits of Gibraltar to the coast of Syria, the Sea of Marmara and the Black Sea. The region is physically separated from the AFCENT region by non-NATO countries (Switzerland and Austria). The Commander of AFSOUTH is

an American four-star admiral. His Command comprises six Principal Subordinate Commands (PSC):

- Allied Land Forces Southern Europe (LAND-SOUTH): Verona, Italy;
- Allied Land Forces South Central Europe (LANDSOUTHCENT): Larissa, Greece (yet to be activated);
- Allied Land Forces South Eastern Europe (LAND-SOUTHEAST): Izmir, Turkey;
- Allied Air Forces Southern Europe (AIR-SOUTH): Naples, Italy;
- Allied Naval Forces Southern Europe (NAV-SOUTH): Naples, Italy;
- Naval Striking and Support Forces Southern Europe (STRIKFORSOUTH): Naples, Italy.

A number of headquarters below PSC level are retained by nations as a link between NATO and national forces and to act as sub-PSC NATO headquarters in crisis and war. The peacetime facilities and operation and maintenance costs for these headquarters are generally funded nationally.

Those staffs or commands responsible to the Supreme Allied Commander Europe dealing principally with Reaction Forces comprise:

- ACE Reaction Forces Planning Staff (ARFPS): SHAPE, Belgium;
- Reaction Forces Air Staff (RF(A)S): Kalkar, Germany;
- NATO Airborne Early Warning Force (NAEWF): Geilenkirchen, Germany;
- ACE Rapid Reaction Corps (ARRC): Rheindahlen, Germany;
- Multinational Division (Central) (MND(C)): Rheindahlen, Germany;
- Multinational Division (South) (MND(S)): (yet to be activated, location to be determined);
- Standing Naval Force Mediterranean (STANAVFORMED);
- Standing Naval Force Channel (STANAVFORCHAN);

— ACE Mobile Forces, Land (AMF(L)): Heidelberg, Germany.

*ACE Reaction Forces Planning Staff (ARFPS)*

The ARFPS is directly responsible to SACEUR for planning activities of the Allied Command Europe Reaction Forces. It is collocated with SHAPE near Mons, Belgium, and is directed by a three-star general as Chief of Staff. It encompasses some 60 staff personnel and coordinates operational, exercise and force planning aspects of ACE Reaction Forces. It became fully operational in April 1993.

*The Reaction Forces Air Staff (RFAS)*

The RFAS was created to facilitate detailed planning for Reaction Forces Air. The staff of approximately 80 personnel is located at Kalkar, Germany and is headed by a three-star German Air Force general as Director. The staff does not have a command function and the Director is responsible to the Chief of Staff of the ARFPS. The staff became fully operational in April 1993.

*NATO Airborne Early Warning Force (NAEWF)*

The NATO Airborne Early Warning Force was procured following a NATO Defence Planning Committee decision in December 1978 to acquire a NATO-owned Airborne Early Warning air defence capability to provide air surveillance and command and control for all NATO commands. The NATO AEW Force (NAEWF) is the largest commonly funded acquisition programme undertaken by the Alliance.

The NAEWF is a fully operational, multinational force consisting of two components: the E-3A component which comprises 18 NATO E-3A aircraft and operates from a Main Operating Base (MOB) at Geilenkirchen in Germany; and the E-3D component which consists of seven UK-owned and operated E-3D aircraft based at RAF Waddington in the United Kingdom. It provides an air surveillance and early warning capability which greatly

enhances effective command and control of NATO forces by enabling data to be transmitted directly from Airborne Warning and Control System (AWACS) aircraft to command and control centres on land, sea or in the air. Each aircraft is equipped with sophisticated radar systems capable of detecting aircraft at great distances over large expanses of territory.

### *The ACE Rapid Reaction Corps (ARRC)*

The ARRC is the land component of the ACE Rapid Reaction Forces. Its role is to be prepared for employment throughout Allied Command Europe (ACE) to augment or reinforce local forces in a NATO country whenever necessary. Its peacetime planning structure includes 10 divisions plus corps troops from 12 NATO nations, allowing a rapid response to a wide range of eventualities. Its broad spectrum of capabilities enables forces to be tailored appropriately to multi-faceted and unpredictable risks.

The operational organisation, composition and size of the ARRC would depend on the type of crisis, area of crisis, its political significance, and the capabilities and availability of regional and local forces. The transportability of components, the availability of lift assets, the distances to be covered and the infrastructure capabilities of the receiving member nation will also play a significant, determining role. The ARRC Headquarters could deploy up to four divisions and corps troops. The major units to be made available to the ARRC will consist of:

- national divisions from Germany, Greece, Turkey, and the United States. The Spanish FAR (Fuerza de Acción Rápida) may also be available under special coordination agreements;
- framework divisions under the lead of one nation: one British with an Italian component; one British with a Danish component; and one Italian with a Portuguese component;
- the Multinational Division in the Central Region

- (MND(C)) including Belgian, Dutch, German, and British units;
- the Multinational Division in the Southern Region (MND(S)) including Greek, Italian and Turkish units;
- corps troop units - predominantly British but with significant contributions from other participating Allies.

The Headquarters of the ARRC is multinational. It is located in Rheindahlen, Germany. The Headquarters of the ARRC and the two Multinational Divisions are under command and control of the Supreme Allied Commander Europe (SACEUR) in peacetime, but the remaining divisions and units come under SACEUR's operational control after being deployed. The ARRC was activated in October 1992 and will be fully operational by 1995. The commander of the ARRC is a British three-star general.

#### *Immediate Reaction Forces (Maritime)*

There are two Maritime Immediate Reaction Forces operating in ACE. The Standing Naval Force Mediterranean (STANAVFORMED) consists of destroyer/escort ships and provides the core of SACEUR's multinational maritime force in periods of tension or crisis. A Standing Naval Force for mine countermeasures (STANAVFORCHAN), consisting of minehunters and minesweepers, operates primarily in the AFNORTHWEST area and provides NATO with a continuous mine countermeasures capacity. Both are under the operational command of SACEUR. They can be deployed NATO-wide, when required.

These forces provide NATO with a continuous naval presence and are a constant and visible reminder of the solidarity and cohesiveness of the Alliance. They provide an immediately available deterrent force and make an important contribution to the Alliance's operational capabilities.

The Commanders of the Standing Naval Forces are

naval officers from the participating nations, normally of the rank of Commodore in the case of the Standing Naval Force Mediterranean and the rank of Commander for the Standing Naval Force Channel.

The Standing Naval Force Mediterranean (STANAVFORMED) was established in April 1992, replacing the former Naval On-Call Force for the Mediterranean (NAVOCFORMED) created in 1969. It is composed of destroyers and frigates contributed by Germany, Greece, Italy, The Netherlands, Spain, Turkey, the United Kingdom and the United States. Ships of other NATO nations participate from time to time.

The Standing Naval Force Channel (STANAVFORCHAN) was commissioned in May 1973. Belgium, Germany, The Netherlands and the United Kingdom are regular contributors to the force. Danish and Norwegian ships are among the naval forces of other nations which also join the force from time to time.

#### *The ACE Mobile Force (AMF)*

The AMF was created in 1960 as a small multinational force which could be sent at short notice to any threatened part of Allied Command Europe. Its role was to demonstrate the solidarity of the Alliance and its ability and determination to resist all forms of aggression against any member of the Alliance. Exercises designed to train and test the force were held each year in Northern and Southern Europe. The AMF was deployed for the first time in a crisis role in January 1991, when its air component was sent to south-east Turkey during the Gulf War, as a visible demonstration of NATO's collective solidarity in the face of a potential threat to Allied territory. The land component of the force, consisting of a brigade-sized formation of about 5,000 men, was composed of units assigned to it by eight NATO nations.

The composition of the AMF is being adapted to meet the requirements of its new role as part of NATO's Immediate Reaction Forces (IRF). The new force consists of air and land elements (IRF(A) and IRF(L)) to which

most NATO allies contribute. It becomes operational in 1995.

The Headquarters of the AMF is at Heidelberg, Germany.

### **The Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic (SACLANT)**

The Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic prepares defence plans for his command, conducts joint and combined training exercises, sets training standards and determines the establishment of units; and advises NATO military authorities on his strategic requirements.

The primary task of Allied Command Atlantic is to contribute to security in the whole Atlantic area by safeguarding the Allies' sea lines of communication, supporting land and amphibious operations, and protecting the deployment of the Alliance's sea-based nuclear deterrent.

Like SACEUR, SACLANT has direct access to Chiefs of Staff, Defence Ministers and Heads of Government.

### **Allied Command Atlantic (ACLANT)**

The Headquarters of Allied Command Atlantic (ACLANT) is in Norfolk, Virginia, USA.

Allied Command Atlantic extends from the North Pole to the Tropic of Cancer and from the coastal waters of North America to those of Europe and Africa, including Portugal, but not including the Channel and the British Isles.

Under the revised force structures, ACLANT retains the general characteristics of its former structure. However, the number of Island Commands at Principal Subordinate Commander level is being reduced to one – Island Commander Iceland (ISCOMICELAND). Savings are being achieved through internal reorganisation.

Within ACLANT, the Major Subordinate Command structure responsible to the Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic is as follows:

- the Western Atlantic Command, comprising as Principal Subordinate Commands, the Submarine Force Western Atlantic Area Command; the Ocean Sub-Area Command; and the Canadian Atlantic Sub-Area Command;
- the Eastern Atlantic Command, comprising the Maritime Air Eastern Atlantic Area; the Northern Sub-Area; the Central Sub-Area; the Submarine Forces Eastern Atlantic Area; and the Island Command of Iceland (ISCOMICELAND);
- the Striking Fleet Atlantic Command, comprising the Carrier Striking Force, the Anti-Submarine Warfare Striking Force and the Amphibious Striking Force;
- the Submarines Allied Command Atlantic;
- the Iberian Atlantic Command;
- the Standing Naval Force Atlantic (STANAVFORLANT).

The Standing Naval Force Atlantic (STANAVFORLANT) was established in 1967 and is composed of destroyer or frigate class ships drawn from the navies of member countries. Ships from Canada, Germany, The Netherlands, the United Kingdom and the United States form the permanent membership of the force. They are joined periodically by naval units from Belgium, Denmark, Norway, Portugal and Spain. The force carries out a programme of scheduled exercises, manoeuvres, and port visits and can be rapidly deployed to a threatened area in times of crisis or tension. The concept of the Standing Naval Force Atlantic was subsequently applied to the Standing Naval Force Channel and the Standing Naval Force Mediterranean (see above).

#### *Canada-United States Regional Planning Group*

The Canada-US Regional Planning Group, which covers the North American area, develops and recommends to the Military Committee plans for the defence of the Canada-US Region. It meets alternately in one of these two countries.



## **Military Agencies and Organisations**

In addition to the command structures described above, there are a number of military agencies and research or training establishments responsible to the Military Committee and/or the Major NATO Commanders.

The *Advisory Group for Aerospace Research and Development* (AGARD) was formed in 1952 and became an agency under the Military Committee in 1966. Its task is to foster and improve the interchange of information relating to aerospace research and development between the NATO nations. AGARD also provides scientific and technical advice and assistance to the NATO Military Committee in the field of aerospace research and development, with particular regard to military applications. The Headquarters of AGARD is located in Paris.

The *Military Agency for Standardization* (MAS) is the principal military agency for standardization within NATO. Formed in London in 1951, its purpose is to facilitate operational, procedural and materiel standardization among member nations to enable NATO forces to operate together in the most effective manner. Cooperation between international technical expert groups and the MAS is effected through the NATO Standardization Group and by liaison with NATO's International Staff and International Military Staff. Since January 1970 the MAS has been housed within NATO Headquarters in Brussels.

The *NATO Electronic Warfare Advisory Committee* (NEWAC) was established in 1966 to support the Military Committee, the Major NATO Commanders and the nations by acting as a specialist multinational body to promote on a tri-service basis an effective NATO electronic warfare capability. It monitors progress achieved nationally and within the Integrated Military Command Structure in implementing measures which improve NATO's electronic warfare capabilities. NEWAC is composed of representatives of each NATO country and of the Major NATO Commanders. The Chairman of the

Committee and the Secretary are permanently assigned to the Operations Division of the International Military Staff (IMS).

*The NATO Training Group (NTG)* has responsibility within NATO for consolidation of training on a multinational basis. The Group's objectives are to improve and expand existing, and to initiate new, multinational training arrangements between member nations. The NTG reports to the NATO Military Committee.

*The Committee of the Chiefs of Military Medical Services in NATO (COMEDS)*, formerly known as EUROMED and part of the EUROGROUP (disbanded at the end of 1993), was established as a committee under the responsibility of the NATO Military Committee in January 1994. Composed of the highest military medical authorities of member nations, it acts as a central point for development, coordination and advice to the Military Committee in this field.

*The Military Committee Meteorological Group (MCMG)* is responsible for advising the Military Committee on meteorological matters affecting NATO and to make appropriate recommendations. The MCMG also acts as the coordinating agency of the Military Committee for all military meteorological policies, procedures and techniques within NATO.

Six specialised *Military Telecommunications and Communications and Information Systems (CIS) Agencies* provide the Military Committee with expert technical advice on military matters within their own fields of competence.

These are:

- Allied Communications and Computer Security Agency (ACCSA)
- Allied Long Lines Agency (ALLA)
- Allied Radio Frequency Agency (ARFA)
- Allied Tactical Communications Agency (ATCA)
- Allied Data Systems Interoperability Agency (ADSIA)

— Allied Naval Communications Agency (ANCA).

The permanent staffs of these bodies, with the exception of ANCA staff located in London, are drawn from the NATO International Military Staff and are collocated in Brussels.

In addition, the Military Committee is advised on CIS matters by the NATO CIS Committee (NACISC), which also reports to the North Atlantic Council and Defence Planning Committee. The NACISC is assisted in its work by the Communications Systems Working Group (CSWG) and the Information Systems Working Group (ISWG).

The *SHAPE Technical Centre* is located in the Hague and operates under the policy direction of the Supreme Allied Commander Europe. Its task is to provide scientific and technical advice and assistance to SHAPE and to undertake research, studies, investigations, development projects and operational tests for Allied Command Europe. Initially limited to air defence problems, its scope was widened in 1963 to cover all military matters pertaining to Allied Command Europe.

Its current programme is directed in particular towards three major areas of concern to Allied Command Europe: force capability and force structure, including the effects of new weapons technology; command and control, including application of automated data processing; and communications, including concept formulation, systems engineering and operations support.

The *SACLANT Undersea Research Centre* (SACLANTCEN) was commissioned in 1959 at La Spezia, Italy and formally became a NATO military organisation in 1963. The task of the Centre is to provide scientific and technical advice and assistance to SACLANT in the field of anti-submarine warfare and mine countermeasures. The Centre carries out research and limited development (but not engineering or manufacturing) in these fields, including oceanography, operational research and analysis, advisory and consultancy

work, and exploratory research. In July 1986, under the auspices of SACLANTCEN, the first ship to be funded jointly by NATO countries, the 3,200-ton undersea research vessel ALLIANCE, was officially launched at La Spezia. The ship became operational in May 1988.

The *NATO Defense College* was established in 1951 in Paris and moved to Rome in 1966. Under the direction of the Military Committee, assisted by an independent Advisory Board, the College provides courses for officers and civilian officials from member countries expected to be appointed to key posts within NATO or in their national administrations. Since 1991 provision has also been made for participation in courses at the NATO Defense College by officers and officials from the Alliance's Cooperation Partners. The Commandant of the College is an officer of at least Lieutenant General rank appointed for a three-year period. The Commandant is assisted by a Faculty comprising one civilian and two military deputies and at least eight faculty advisers. Courses include lectures and discussions, team studies, committee work and instructional tours to the United States and Canada and to European member countries. Course requirements include competence in a specialised field and a thorough knowledge of English or French.

The *NATO (SHAPE) School* located at Oberammergau, Germany, is one of the key centres for training military and civilian personnel serving in the Atlantic Alliance. It has its origins in 1953, when the Special Weapons Branch of the U.S. Army School at Oberammergau initiated courses on strategy and related developments in conventional and nuclear weapons for allied officers and senior civilians. In 1966, the Special Weapons Branch became the NATO Weapons Systems Department and was placed under the operational control of SACEUR. The curriculum was expanded and additional courses were introduced. In 1973, the Department became the NATO Weapons Systems School. The School remained under the operational control of SACEUR, but was designated as a separate, joint service, multinational United States

Europe Command (USEUCOM) activity. The NATO School received its charter and present name in 1975. Its courses are continually revised and updated to reflect current developments in Allied Command Europe and in NATO as a whole.

Since 1953, more than 50,000 officers, noncommissioned officers and civilians from all allied and national military commands within the NATO area have attended courses at the school. Each year some 32 courses are taught to about 5,700 students covering topics such as weapons employment; nuclear, biological and chemical defence; electronic warfare; command and control; mobilisable forces; multinational forces; peacekeeping; environmental protection; crisis management; and basic NATO orientation.

The expanded role of the school is reflected in its staff and faculty. It employs 93 military and civilian personnel from all services from 14 NATO countries: Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Germany, France, Greece, Italy, The Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Turkey, the United Kingdom and the United States.

To ensure that students are kept abreast of the most current information on Alliance matters, faculty members remain in close touch with NATO, SHAPE, other Allied Command Europe headquarters and national capitals and commands. Students and faculty members also receive regular presentations from visiting political leaders and civilian and military experts. Since 1993 this has included speakers from a number of non-NATO countries.

Since 1992 several courses have been open to attendance by students from Central and Eastern Europe and other OSCE countries. Courses are being expanded and further developed for the purpose of improving dialogue and cooperation between the Alliance and these nations.

The school is under the operational control of SACEUR. A board of advisers, consisting of members of the SHAPE staff, provides assistance and guidance. Germany and the United States European Command contrib-

ute facilities and logistic support but the school relies on tuition fees from students to offset its operating costs. It is essentially self-supporting.

Further information on the NATO School can be obtained from the NATO School (SHAPE), 82487 Oberammergau, Germany (Tel. 49/88 22 70 92 - Fax 49/88 22 10 35).

The *NATO Communications and Information Systems (CIS) School* provides advanced training for civilian and military personnel in order to qualify them for operating and maintaining NATO's communications and information systems. The School also provides Officer training and orientation courses and has recently initiated CIS courses for NATO's Cooperation Partners.

The School is supported by the Italian Ministry of Defence through the Italian Air Force Training Brigade at Latina with which it is collocated. It operates as a training establishment for both Major NATO Commands and receives administrative support from AFSOUTH. It is responsible to the NATO Communications and Information Systems Operating and Support Agency (NACOSA).

Further information on the NATO CIS School can be obtained from NACOSA, B-7010 Mons, SHAPE Belgium. (Tel. 32/65 44 39 94 - Fax 32/65 44 38 31), or from NATO CIS School, 04010 Borgo Piave, Latina, Italy (Tel. 39/77 36 771 - Fax 39/77 36 62 467).

PART IV

*THE WIDER  
INSTITUTIONAL  
FRAMEWORK*

*'The challenges we will face in this new Europe cannot be comprehensively addressed by one institution alone, but only in a framework of interlocking institutions tying together the countries of Europe and North America. Consequently, we are working towards a new European security architecture in which NATO, the CSCE, the European Community, the WEU and the Council of Europe complement each other. Regional frameworks of cooperation will also be important. This interaction will be of the greatest significance in preventing instability and divisions that could result from various causes, such as economic disparities and violent nationalism.'*

\* Extract from the Rome Declaration on Peace and Cooperation issued by the Heads of State and Government participating in the meeting of the North Atlantic Council in Rome on 7-8 November 1991.



## THE ORGANISATION FOR SECURITY AND COOPERATION IN EUROPE (OSCE)<sup>1</sup>

### *Origins of the OSCE*

The Organisation for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE), formerly known as the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe (CSCE), was initially a political consultative process involving participating states from Europe, Central Asia and North America. It became an Organisation in January 1995.

Launched in 1972, the CSCE process led to the adoption of the Helsinki Final Act in 1975. This document encompassed a wide range of commitments on principles governing relations between participating states, on measures designed to build confidence between them, on respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms, and on cooperation in economic, cultural, technical and scientific fields.

In accordance with the Helsinki Final Act, it was decided to continue and deepen the CSCE process. To this end, Review Conferences were held in Belgrade (1977-1978), Madrid (1980-1983), Vienna (1986-1989) and Helsinki (March-July 1992). The fifth Review Conference was held in Budapest from 10 October to 2 December 1994, concluding with a meeting of CSCE Heads of State and Government on 5-6 December. During the

<sup>1</sup> List of participating states:

Albania, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Holy See, Hungary, Ireland, Iceland, Italy, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Monaco, The Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russian Federation, San Marino, the Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Turkey, Ukraine, United Kingdom, Uzbekistan, United States of America, Yugoslavia (suspended from activities). The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia is an observer.

intervening periods there have also been meetings of experts on a number of different topics.

Significant landmarks in the evolution of the CSCE process include the 1986 Stockholm Document on Confidence and Security-Building Measures (CSBMs), expanded and improved in the Vienna 1990 and Vienna 1992 Documents. A further stage in this process was reached at the Review Conference in Budapest with the adoption by the CSCE Forum for Security Cooperation of the Vienna Document 1994 which subsumed the earlier Stockholm and Vienna Documents. The Vienna Document 1994 notably includes Defence Planning and a Programme for Military Contacts and Cooperation. Additional documents were adopted by the Forum addressing the Global Exchange of Military Information; Principles Governing Conventional Arms Transfers; and Stabilising Measures for Localised Crisis Situations.

### *The Council of Foreign Ministers*

On 21 November 1990, the CSCE Summit Meeting of Heads of State and Government of the then 34 participating states adopted the Charter of Paris for a New Europe. The Charter established the Council of Foreign Ministers of the CSCE as the central forum for regular political consultations. It also established the Committee of Senior Officials, which reviews current issues, prepares the work of the Council and carries out its decisions, as well as three permanent institutions of the CSCE: a secretariat in Prague (later subsumed into the general secretariat in Vienna), a Conflict Prevention Centre in Vienna, and an Office for Free Elections in Warsaw (subsequently renamed the Office for Democratic Institutions and Human Rights (ODIHR)).

At the opening of the CSCE Summit in Paris, on 19 November 1990, 22 members of NATO and the former Warsaw Pact signed the far-reaching CFE Treaty which limits conventional forces in Europe from the Atlantic Ocean to the Ural Mountains. The Treaty entered into force on 9 November 1992.

On 19 June 1991, the first meeting of the Council of Foreign Ministers took place in Berlin. The Council adopted a mechanism for consultation and cooperation with regard to emergency situations in the area covered by the CSCE. This mechanism has been used in the case of the former Yugoslavia and that of Nagorno-Karabakh.

On 30 January 1992, at the second meeting of the Council of Foreign Ministers in Prague, it was decided that the functioning of the different CSCE institutions should be streamlined. The exchanges highlighted the particular need for improving the conflict prevention capabilities of the CSCE.

At the Stockholm meeting of the Council of Foreign Ministers on 14 December 1992, a Convention on Conciliation and Arbitration within the CSCE was adopted. It was also decided to establish the post of Secretary General. NATO Foreign Ministers welcomed these measures in their communiqué of 10 June 1993 and pledged to help in the further development of interaction and cooperation between NATO and the CSCE.

The Council of Foreign Ministers endorsed new organisational changes at their meeting in Rome on 1 December 1993, including the establishment of the Permanent Committee - the first permanent body of the CSCE for political consultation and decision-making - and the creation of a single general secretariat, both located in Vienna. Foreign Ministers also expressed their concern about the number and scale of regional conflicts and reaffirmed their commitment to the resolution of these conflicts, particularly in the former Yugoslavia. They took steps to improve the capabilities of the CSCE in crisis management and conflict prevention and agreed that relations with other 'European and Transatlantic Organisations' should be developed.

### *'The Challenges of Change'*

At the conclusion of the Helsinki Follow-Up Meeting on 9 July 1992, the Heads of State and Government of the

CSCE participating states adopted the Helsinki Summit Declaration entitled 'The Challenges of Change'. The Declaration reflected agreement on strengthening CSCE institutions, establishing a High Commissioner on National Minorities and developing a structure for early warning, conflict prevention and crisis management, including fact-finding and rapporteur missions.

In the same timeframe, the participating states decided to establish a CSCE Forum for Security Cooperation in Vienna under whose auspices new negotiations on arms control, disarmament and confidence and security-building now take place. The Forum was inaugurated on 22 September 1992. In November 1993, the Forum for Security Cooperation adopted four important documents addressing stabilizing measures for localised crisis situations; principles governing conventional arms transfers; defence planning; and military contacts and cooperation.

Also in the framework of the Helsinki Summit Meeting, on 10 July 1992, those states concerned signed the CFE-1A Concluding Act introducing limitations on military personnel as well as establishing additional stabilising measures.

In accordance with the 1992 Helsinki Summit Declaration, the CSCE has initiated a number of official missions, for fact-finding, rapporteur and monitoring purposes, for example, to Kosovo, Sandjak, Vojvodina, Skopje, Georgia, Estonia, Tajikistan, Moldova, Latvia and Nagorno-Karabakh.

In September 1992, the CSCE began operating Sanctions Assistance Missions (SAM) in Albania, Bulgaria, Croatia, the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Hungary and Romania, to assist in monitoring the implementation of UN-mandated sanctions against the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro).

*'Towards a Genuine Partnership in a New Era'*

The fifth CSCE Review Conference took place in Budapest from 10 October to 2 December 1994, concluding

with a Summit Meeting on 5-6 December. The Budapest Document 1994, 'Towards a Genuine Partnership in a New Era', was published as well as a number of other declarations and decisions, including declarations on the Fiftieth Anniversary of the Termination of World War II, and on Baltic Issues.

A number of institutional decisions were taken at Budapest to strengthen the CSCE. These included the renaming of the CSCE, which would in future be known as the Organisation for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE), with effect from 1 January 1995; the scheduling of the next meeting of OSCE Heads of State or Government in Lisbon, in 1996, preceded by a preparatory meeting; the scheduling of meetings of the Ministerial Council (the central decision-making and governing body of the OSCE, formerly known as the CSCE Council) towards the end of every term of chairmanship, at the level of Foreign Ministers; the replacement of the Committee of Senior Officials by the Senior Council, meeting at least twice a year, as well as before the Ministerial Council Meeting, and also convening as the Economic Forum; the establishment of the Permanent Council (formerly Permanent Committee), meeting in Vienna, as the regular body for political consultation and decision-making; and the scheduling of the review of implementation of all CSCE commitments at a meeting to be held in Vienna before each Summit.

The Budapest Summit also resulted in important decisions on other matters, including regional issues. In the context of the intensification of CSCE action in relation to the Nagorno-Karabakh conflict, a number of measures were introduced to harmonise and coordinate current initiatives, including the mediation efforts of the Minsk Group. CSCE states declared their political will to provide a multinational CSCE peacekeeping force following agreement among the parties for cessation of the armed conflict. The Summit also issued policy statements on Georgia and Moldova.

In addition to the further development of the capabilities

of the CSCE in conflict prevention and crisis management, an important chapter of the Budapest Document 1994 contained an agreed politically binding Code of Conduct on Politico-Military Aspects of Security. This document builds on the Helsinki Final Act, the Charter of Paris and the Helsinki Document 1992 and adds a significant new dimension to the achievements of the CSCE.

The Budapest Summit took additional steps to reinforce the work of the CSCE Forum for Security Cooperation building on the Vienna Document 1994 and other documents and measures adopted by the Special Committee of the Forum since September 1992. Decisions taken at Budapest also addressed principles governing non-proliferation; discussions within the CSCE on a Common and Comprehensive Security Model for Europe for the 21st Century; the Human Dimension; the Economic Dimension; and the Mediterranean.

Alliance interaction with the OSCE process and institutions is discussed in Part I.

Further information can be obtained from the OSCE Secretariat, Kärtner Ring 5-7, A – 1010 Vienna, Austria. Tel. 43/1 514 36 0; Fax 43/1 514 36 99. The Secretariat also maintains an office in Prague: OSCE Secretariat Rytirska 31, 110 00 Prague 1, Czech Republic.

### *THE EUROPEAN UNION (EU)*

The European Union was established on the basis of the Treaty of Rome signed on 25 March 1957 by Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Luxembourg and the Netherlands. In 1973 they were joined by Denmark, Ireland and the United Kingdom; in 1981 by Greece; and in 1986 by Spain and Portugal.

Austria, Finland and Sweden joined the European Union on 1 January 1995, following referendums endorsing accession to the EU held in June, October and November 1994, respectively. Accession negotiations were also successfully completed by Norway but in a national refer-

endum held on 27-28 November 1994, 52.5 per cent of Norwegian voters opposed membership of the European Union.

The European Community (EC) has developed from the merger of the European Coal and Steel Community, founded on 18 April 1951, with the European Economic Community and the European Atomic Energy Community (EURATOM) founded in 1957 under the Treaty of Rome.

At the Maastricht European Council on 9 and 10 December 1991, the Heads of State and Government of the Community countries adopted a Treaty on Political Union, and a Treaty on Economic and Monetary Union, which together form the Treaty on European Union. The Treaty came into force following ratification by all parties, on 1 November 1993.

Following the ratification of the Treaty of Maastricht, new structures and procedures came into force and the former European Community was subsumed into the European Union. The EU is composed of three 'pillars'. The first, known as the Community pillar, is based upon the Treaties of Paris and Rome, as modified by the 1986 Single European Act. The other two pillars, newly created by the Treaty on European Union, deal primarily with inter-governmental cooperation, as distinct from cooperation within the Community pillar which is governed by Community legislation. The second pillar is that of the Common Foreign and Security Policy which is in the process of being developed. The Treaty on European Union refers to the Western European Union as an integral part of the development of the European Union and requests the WEU to elaborate and implement decisions and actions of the Union which have defence implications. The third pillar which is being developed relates to cooperation within the Union in the spheres of civil and criminal law and of home affairs.

At the meeting of WEU Member States which took place in Maastricht at the same time as the meeting of the European Council, a declaration was issued inviting mem-

bers of the European Union to accede to the WEU or to become observers, and inviting other European members of NATO to become associate members of the WEU.

The Treaty on European Union makes provision for a further inter-governmental conference to be held in 1996 to evaluate achievements; and for a report evaluating the progress made and experience gained in the field of foreign and security policy to be presented to the European Council at that time.

In June 1993 the European Council announced that the countries of Central and Eastern Europe which had signed 'Europe Agreements' with the Union would eventually be invited to become EU members. It is now accepted that 10 countries of Central and Eastern Europe are so eligible, including the three Baltic countries Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania, and Slovenia. At the Corfu European Council of June 1994 it was agreed that the next phase of enlargement should also include Cyprus and Malta. A further stage in the process of enlargement was reached at the Essen European Council of December 1994 which decided on a strategy aimed at preparing the eligible countries for accession to the European Union.

Within the first 'Community' pillar of the Union referred to above there are five main institutions. The **Commission** is responsible for drawing up and initiating legislation and policy, as well as over-seeing the implementation of legislation. In addition, it acts as the guardian of European Community law and is able to refer cases to the Union's Court of Justice. It is the Union's executive body, consisting of 20 Commissioners nominated by the member states, and is appointed for a period of five years.

The **EU Council** acts on proposals from the Commission and is the Union's primary decision-making body. Its competence extends across all three pillars of the Union. The Council is composed of ministers of the governments of the Member States. Ministerial meetings are prepared by the Permanent Representatives of the Member States.



The **European Parliament** scrutinises Community legislation and where applicable has to give its assent for legislation to become law. After the ratification of the Treaty on European Union, there are now several areas in which the European Parliament has the right of co-decision with the Council. Direct elections to the European Parliament commenced in June 1979. It now has 567 members and this figure will increase after Austria, Finland and Sweden have joined in 1995.

The final arbiter on Community law is the **Court of Justice**. Its judges, one from each member state, plus a President, settle disputes over the interpretation and application of Community law and have the power to overturn decisions deemed to be contrary to the Treaties establishing the Community. Its judgements are binding on the Commission, on national governments, and on firms and individuals.

The **Court of Auditors** completes the list of the main institutions of the EU. Its job is to oversee the financial aspects of the Community, to ensure that money is not misspent and to highlight cases of fraud.

The process of creating a Single European Market began in 1986 with the Single European Act, which came into effect at the beginning of 1993. Its purpose is to enable goods, services, capital and people to move freely within the territory of the European Union. In all, the Union has the competence to act in a total of 17 policy areas including the right of free movement as envisaged under the Single Market; as well as transport, competition laws and taxation, economic and monetary issues, social policy, development matters and environmental issues.

In the international context, agreements have been made between the Union and other countries of the Mediterranean area, in the Middle East, in South America and in Asia. Seventy African, Caribbean and Pacific countries now belong to the Lomé Convention. The Union also maintains a continuing dialogue on political and economic issues of mutual interest and

engages in direct negotiations on trade and investment issues with the United States, particularly in the context of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT).

Since the outbreak of the crisis in the former Yugoslavia and the disintegration of the federal state of Yugoslavia, the European Union has played an important role in efforts to bring about peace to the region and to channel humanitarian aid to the war-stricken communities affected by the conflict. The London Conference on Yugoslavia held in August 1992, chaired jointly by the Secretary General of the United Nations and by the Prime Minister of the United Kingdom (then President of the European Council), represented a new departure for the EU in the field of foreign policy and the first combined EU-United Nations international operation. Senior officials nominated by the United Nations and the EU are acting jointly as peace negotiators and chairmen of the continuing Geneva Conference on the former Yugoslavia established at the London Conference.

Further information can be obtained from the Director-General for Information and Communication (DG X), European Union, 200 rue de la Loi, 1049 Brussels, Belgium. Tel. 32/2 299 11 11; Fax 32/2 299 90 14.

### *THE WESTERN EUROPEAN UNION (WEU)*

The Western European Union has existed in its present form since 1954 and today includes 10 European countries – Belgium, France, Germany, Greece, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Portugal, Spain and the United Kingdom. It has a Council and Secretariat formerly located in London and based in Brussels since January 1993, and a Parliamentary Assembly in Paris. The WEU has its origins in the Brussels Treaty of Economic, Social and Cultural Collaboration and Collective Self-Defence of 1948, signed by Belgium, France, Luxembourg, The

Netherlands and the United Kingdom. With the signature of the North Atlantic Treaty in 1949, the exercise of the military responsibilities of the Brussels Treaty Organisation or Western Union was transferred to the North Atlantic Alliance.

Under the Paris Agreements of 1954, the Federal Republic of Germany and Italy acceded to the Brussels Treaty and the Organisation was renamed the Western European Union. The latter continued in being in fulfilment of the conditions and tasks laid down in the Paris Agreements.

The Western European Union was reactivated in 1984 with a view to developing a common European defence identity through cooperation among its members in the security field and strengthening the European pillar of the North Atlantic Alliance.

In August 1987, during the Iran-Iraq War, Western European Union experts met in The Hague to consider joint action in the Gulf to ensure freedom of navigation in the oil shipping lanes of the region; and in October 1987 WEU countries met again to coordinate their military presence in the Gulf following attacks on shipping in the area.

Meeting in The Hague in October 1987, the Ministerial Council of the Western European Union, made up of Foreign and Defence Ministers of the member countries, adopted a 'Platform on European Security Interests' in which they solemnly affirmed their determination both to strengthen the European pillar of NATO and to provide an integrated Europe with a security and defence dimension. The Platform defined the Western European Union's relations with NATO and with other organisations, as well as the enlargement of the WEU and the conditions for the further development of its role as a forum for regular discussion of defence and security issues affecting Europe.

Following the ratification of the Treaty of Accession signed in November 1988, Portugal and Spain became members of the Western European Union, in accordance

with the decisions taken the previous year to facilitate its enlargement. A further step was taken in November 1989 when the Council decided to create an Institute for Security Studies, based in Paris, with the task of assisting in the development of a European security identity and in the implementation of The Hague Platform.

At the end of 1990 and during the Gulf War in January and February 1991, coordinated action took place among WEU nations contributing forces and other forms of support to the coalition forces involved in the liberation of Kuwait.

A number of decisions were taken by the European Council at Maastricht on 9-10 December 1991 on the common foreign and security policy of the European Union, and by the member states of the Western European Union on the role of the WEU and its relations with the European Union and the Atlantic Alliance. These decisions were welcomed by the North Atlantic Council when it met in Ministerial Session on 19 December. They included extending invitations to members of the European Union to accede to the WEU or to seek observer status, as well as invitations to European member states of NATO to become associate members; agreement on the objective of the WEU of building up the organisation in stages, as the defence component of the European Union, and on elaborating and implementing decisions and actions of the Union with defence implications; agreement on the objective of strengthening the European pillar of the Atlantic Alliance and the role, responsibilities and contributions of WEU member states in the Alliance; affirmation of the intention of the WEU to act in conformity with positions adopted in the Alliance; the strengthening of the WEU's operational role; and the relocation of the WEU Council and Secretariat from London to Brussels. A number of other proposals were also examined including a new role for the WEU in armaments cooperation. In this context, European Defence Ministers subsequently decided to dissolve the Independent European Programme Group (IEPG) and to

transfer its functions to the WEU.<sup>2</sup> The publicity and EUROCOM functions of the former EUROGROUP were also transferred to the WEU at the beginning of 1994.

Provisions established in accordance with the decisions reached at Maastricht will be re-examined at the Inter-Governmental Conference to be held in 1996, in the light of the progress and experience acquired, including the evolution of the relationship between the WEU and the Atlantic Alliance.

### *Petersberg Declaration*

On 19 June 1992, the Foreign and Defence Ministers of WEU member states met near Bonn to strengthen further the role of the WEU and issued the 'Petersberg Declaration'. This set out, on the basis of the Maastricht decisions, the guidelines for the organisation's future development. In the Declaration, WEU members pledged their support for conflict prevention and peacekeeping efforts in cooperation with the CSCE and with the United Nations Security Council. As part of the efforts to strengthen the operational role of WEU, it was decided that a WEU Planning Cell should be set up, and to call on member governments to make military units available to the Organisation. The Declaration also covered the enlargement of WEU and the definition of the rights and obligations of the other European states which are members of the European Union and NATO, as future members, observers or associate members.

As part of their cooperation with Central and Eastern European countries, the WEU Council of Ministers invited the Foreign and Defence Ministers of eight states (Bulgaria, Romania, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland, Estonia, Lithuania and Latvia) to establish a 'Forum of Consultation', which met for the first time at ambassadorial level on 14 October 1992 in London.

<sup>2</sup>This group is now known as the Western European Armaments Group (WEAG).

At the Rome Ministerial meeting on 20 November 1992, WEU members agreed to enlarge the organisation and invited Greece to become the tenth member, subject to parliamentary ratification. Iceland, Norway and Turkey, as member countries of NATO, were granted Associate Member status; and Denmark and Ireland, as members of the European Union, became Observers. Following their accession to the European Union on 1 January 1995, and after completion of parliamentary procedures, Austria, Finland and Sweden became WEU Observers.

### *Kirchberg Declaration*

On 9 May 1994, at a meeting in Luxembourg, the WEU Council of Ministers issued the 'Kirchberg Declaration', according the nine Central and Eastern European members of the Forum of Consultation the status of 'Associate Partners' (as distinct from the Associate membership of Iceland, Norway and Turkey). With the creation of this new status, the Forum of Consultation was suspended.

The Kirchberg meeting thus created a system of variable geometry with three different levels of membership, plus observer status:

- Members (All WEU members are also members both of NATO and of the EU)
- Associate Members (NATO but not EU members)
- Associate Partners (neither NATO nor EU members)
- Observers (Members of NATO and/or of the EU)

On 21 May 1992, the Council of the Western European Union held its first formal meeting with the North Atlantic Council at NATO Headquarters. In accordance with decisions taken by both Organisations, the meeting was held to discuss the relationship between the two Organisations and ways of strengthening practical cooperation as well as establishing closer working ties between them. The Secretary General of the WEU now regularly attends ministerial meetings of the North Atlantic Council, and the NATO Secretary General is invited to WEU ministerial meetings.

In July 1992 the member countries of the WEU decided to make available naval forces for monitoring compliance in the Adriatic with UN Security Council Resolutions against the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro). Similar measures were also taken by the North Atlantic Council in Ministerial Session in Helsinki on 10 July 1992, in coordination and cooperation with the operation decided by the WEU.

At a joint session on 8 June 1993, the North Atlantic Council and the Council of the Western European Union approved the concept of combined NATO/WEU embargo enforcement operations under the authority of the two Organisations. A single commander was appointed to head the combined NATO/WEU task force in the Adriatic. The implementation of this decision is described in more detail in Part I.

On 5 April 1993, the WEU Council of Ministers decided to provide assistance to Bulgaria, Hungary and Romania in their efforts to enforce the UN embargo on the Danube. The assistance took the form of a civilian police and customs operation coordinated with other organisations, in particular the EU and the CSCE.

An important step towards closer cooperation between NATO and WEU was taken during the January 1994 NATO Summit, when the 16 member countries of the Alliance gave full support to the development of a European Security and Defence Identity and to the strengthening of the European pillar of the Alliance through the WEU as the defence component of the European Union. In order to avoid duplication of capabilities, NATO has agreed to make its collective assets available, on the basis of consultations in the North Atlantic Council, for WEU operations undertaken by the European Allies in implementing a Common Foreign and Security Policy. In addition, Heads of State and Government endorsed the concept of Combined Joint Task Forces (CJTF) as a means of facilitating contingency operations. This concept is to be implemented in a manner that provides

separable but not separate military capabilities that could be employed by NATO or the WEU, in situations affecting European security in which NATO itself is not involved.

WEU Foreign and Defence Ministers met in the Ministerial Council of the WEU on 14 November 1994 at Noordwijk, in The Netherlands, with the participation of the nine Associate Partner countries. In the Noordwijk Declaration issued at the conclusion of their meeting, WEU Ministers endorsed a policy document containing preliminary conclusions on the formulation of a Common European Defence Policy (CEDP), indicating their aim to develop this document into a comprehensive CEDP statement in the perspective of the Intergovernmental Conference of 1996. The Noordwijk Declaration, *inter alia*, also stressed the intention of WEU Ministers to continue to work in close association with the North American Allies, emphasising the indivisibility of the security of the Alliance and of Europe as a whole and the shared foundation of values and interests on which the transatlantic partnership rests. Further aspects of progress highlighted in the Noordwijk Declaration included cooperation with Associate Partners and Associate Members; cooperation between the WEU and the EU; WEU support for the CSCE; and the work of the Western European Armaments Group (WEAG).

WEU Ministers also discussed the short and longer term conditions for bringing an end to ongoing regional armed conflicts, particularly in the context of recent developments with respect to the former Yugoslavia.

Finally, the WEU Ministerial Council endorsed the appointment of Ambassador José Cutileiro of Portugal as the new Secretary General of WEU.

Further information can be obtained from: Western European Union, Secretariat-General, 4 rue de la Régence, 1000 Brussels, Belgium. Tel. 32/2 500 44 11; Fax 32/2 511 32 70. Western European Union Assembly, 43 avenue du Président Wilson, 75775 Paris Cedex 16, France. Tel. 33/14 72 35 432; Fax 33/14 72 04 543.



Western European Institute for Security Studies, 43 avenue du Président Wilson, 75775 Paris Cedex 16, France. Tel. 33/14 72 35 432; Fax 33/14 72 08 178.

### **The EUROGROUP and the Independent European Programme Group (IEPG)**

The EUROGROUP acted as a grouping of European governments within the framework of NATO from 1968 to 1993. Following the decision of EUROGROUP Defence Ministers, on 24 May 1993, the training and EUROMED activities of the EUROGROUP were transferred to NATO. The publicity and EUROCOM functions of the Group were transferred to the WEU and the EUROGROUP itself was disbanded on 1 January 1994.

The Independent European Programme Group (IEPG) was formed in 1976 as the forum through which European member nations of NATO could discuss and formulate policies designed to achieve greater cooperation in armaments procurement. On 4 December 1992, European Defence Ministers decided to dissolve the IEPG and to transfer its functions to the WEU. The cooperative logistics functions of EUROLOG have also been transferred to the WEU.

### ***THE COUNCIL OF EUROPE***

The Council of Europe was established on 5 May 1949, 'to achieve a greater unity between its members for the purpose of safeguarding and realising the ideals and principles which are their common heritage and facilitating their economic and social progress'.<sup>3</sup> The Council's overall aim is to maintain the basic principles of human rights, pluralist democracy and the rule of law and enhance the quality of life for European citizens.

The Council of Europe has 34 member countries including Hungary which joined in 1990; Poland in

<sup>3</sup> The Statute of the Council of Europe, Chapter 1, Art. 1.

1991; Bulgaria in 1992; Estonia, Lithuania, Slovenia, the Czech Republic, Slovakia and Romania which joined in 1993; Andorra which joined in 1994; and Latvia which joined in February 1995. The Council is composed of a Committee of Ministers, in which agreements are reached on common action by governments, and a 239 member Parliamentary Assembly, which makes proposals for new activities and serves, more generally, as a parliamentary forum. Some of the Council of Europe's activities are open to non-member states. For example, Albania, Belarus, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Croatia, the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Moldova, Russia, and Ukraine have special guest status with the Parliamentary Assembly.

More than 150 inter-governmental conventions and agreements have been concluded by the Council, chief among which are the Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, the European Cultural Convention, and the European Social Charter. The Organisation further promotes cooperation to improve education; the safeguarding of the urban and natural environment; social services, public health, sport and youth activities; the development of local democracy; the harmonisation of legislation, particularly in the light of technical developments, and the prevention of computer crime. The Council of Europe is presently working on a Convention for Protection of National Minorities as an additional protocol to the European Convention on Human Rights.

Further information can be obtained from: Council of Europe, F-67075 Strasbourg, France. Tel. 33/88 41 20 33, Fax 33/88 41 27 45.

*PART V*

*NON-GOVERNMENTAL  
ORGANISATIONS*



## **The North Atlantic Assembly**

Alliance cohesion is substantially enhanced by the support of freely elected parliamentary representatives. The North Atlantic Assembly (NAA) is the inter-parliamentary forum of the 16 member countries of the Alliance. It brings together European and North American legislators to debate and discuss issues of common interest and concern. The Assembly is completely independent of NATO but constitutes a link between national parliaments and the Alliance which encourages governments to take Alliance concerns into account when framing national legislation. It also acts as a permanent reminder that intergovernmental decisions reached within NATO are ultimately dependent on political endorsement in accordance with the due constitutional process of democratically elected parliaments.

Delegates to the North Atlantic Assembly are nominated by their parliaments according to their national procedures on the basis of party representation in the parliaments. The Assembly therefore represents a broad spectrum of political opinion. It comprises 188 parliamentarians, each country's delegation being mainly determined by the size of its population.

The Assembly meets twice a year in Plenary Session. Meetings are held in national capitals on a rotational basis at the invitation of national parliaments. The Assembly functions through five committees: Political; Defence and Security; Economic; Scientific and Technical; and Civilian Affairs. These are both study groups and major forums for discussion. The committees study and examine all major contemporary issues arising in their respective fields of interest. They meet regularly throughout the year and report to the Plenary Sessions of the Assembly. There is a Secretariat with a staff of 30 people, based in Brussels, which is responsible for the organisation of NAA reports.

The primary purpose of the Assembly is educative and consensus-building. It allows Alliance legislators to

convey national preoccupations and concerns and to inform each other of the very different national and regional perspectives that exist on many key issues of mutual interest. Similarly, members of the Assembly are able to use the experience and information gained through participation in its activities when exercising their roles within national parliaments, and thus ensure that Alliance interests and considerations are given maximum visibility in national discussions. The Assembly also constitutes an important touchstone for assessing parliamentary and public opinion on Alliance issues and through its deliberations provides a clear indication of public and parliamentary concerns regarding Alliance policies. In this sense the Assembly plays an indirect but important role in policy formation. Recommendations and resolutions of the Assembly are forwarded to national governments, parliaments, other relevant organisations and to the Secretary General of NATO who formulates replies based on discussions within the North Atlantic Council.

During the last three years, the NAA has opened its doors to the parliaments of Central and Eastern Europe (CEE). Fourteen countries (Albania, Belarus, Bulgaria, Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Romania, Russia, Slovakia and Ukraine) now attend and participate actively in the Assembly's meetings under a status accorded to their representatives known as 'associate delegate'. Thus NAA committees now involve participants from 30 countries as opposed to the 16 countries previously represented as members of NATO. A number of other countries also send delegations of parliamentary observers to meetings of the Assembly, notably Japan, Australia and Morocco.

Relations with Central and Eastern European countries have been coordinated under the so-called Rose-Roth Initiative, initiated in 1990 by Congressman Charlie Rose, then President of the Assembly and later Head of the United States House of Representatives Delegation to the NAA, and his colleague Senator Bill Roth. The initiative has three aspects:

1. The active participation of CEE parliamentarians in the biannual meeting of the Assembly;
2. The holding of special Rose-Roth seminars at regular intervals on subjects of specific interest to parliamentarians from CEE countries. These are organised in cooperation with member parliaments or the parliaments of CEE countries and ensure a regular dialogue among legislators on issues of common concern. Since the commencement of the initiative, 22 such seminars have been held;
3. The programme also supports the development of parliamentary staff through two-week training programmes or short periods spent at the Assembly's Secretariat. This programme is designed for parliamentary staff working for Foreign Affairs or Security Committees or in other fields of international relations.

The aims of the Rose-Roth Initiative are:

- to integrate and involve parliamentarians from CEE countries in Assembly activities;
- to promote a sense of partnership and cooperation at the legislative level;
- to improve mutual understanding among legislators of their various problems and perspectives;
- to provide CEE parliamentarians with information on current issues;
- to promote the development of appropriate civil-military relations in CEE countries by helping CEE legislators to become more knowledgeable about security issues; and by demonstrating the relationship that exists in Alliance countries between parliamentarians, civil servants and military officials;
- to provide CEE legislators with practical expertise and experience in parliamentary practices and procedures;
- to help the development of a parliamentary staff structure in CEE parliaments in order to provide parliamentarians with the kind of assistance available to their Western counterparts.

The NAA's outreach programme is separate from, but reinforces, the work of the North Atlantic Cooperation Council (NACC) and the Partnership for Peace (PFP) initiative. Particular emphasis is placed on helping to achieve a key PFP objective, namely the establishment of democratic control of armed forces. Assembly activities aim to provide the expertise, experience and information that will help CEE parliamentarians to become more effective in influencing the development of national defence policies and in ensuring that the control of their armed forces is fully democratic.

Further information on the North Atlantic Assembly may be obtained from the International Secretariat of the North Atlantic Assembly, Place du Petit Sablon 3, B-1000 Brussels. Tel. 32/2 513 28 65; Fax 32/2 514 18 47.

### **The Atlantic Treaty Association (ATA)**

Voluntary associations affiliated to the Atlantic Treaty Association (ATA) support the activities of NATO and of individual governments to promote the objectives of the North Atlantic Treaty.

The objectives of the Atlantic Treaty Association are:

- to educate and inform the public concerning the aims and goals of the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation;
- to conduct research on the various purposes and activities related to the Organisation;
- to promote the solidarity of the peoples in the North Atlantic area;
- to develop permanent relations and cooperation between its national member committees or associations.

An Atlantic Education Committee (AEC) and an Atlantic Association of Young Political Leaders (AAYPL) are active in their own fields.



The following national voluntary organisations are members of the ATA:

**BELGIUM**

The Belgian Atlantic Association  
Hôpital Militaire Reine Astrid  
Blok E1 Bureau 650  
Rue Bruyn  
1120 Brussels

**ITALY**

Italian Atlantic Committee  
Piazza di Firenze 27  
00186 Rome

**CANADA**

The Atlantic Council of Canada  
6 Hoskin Avenue  
Toronto  
Ontario M5S 1H8

**LUXEMBOURG**

Luxembourg Atlantic Committee  
BP 805 2018  
Luxembourg

**DENMARK**

Danish Atlantic Association  
Ryvangs Alle 1  
Postbox 2521  
2100 Copenhagen 0

**NETHERLANDS**

Netherlands Atlantic Committee  
Laan van Meerdervoort  
96 2517 AR The Hague

**FRANCE**

French Association for the  
Atlantic Community  
10 rue Crevaux  
75116 Paris

**NORWAY**

Norwegian Atlantic Committee  
Fridtjof Nansens Plass 6  
0160 Oslo 1

**GERMANY**

The German Atlantic Society  
Am Burgweiher 12  
5300 Bonn 1

**PORTUGAL**

Portuguese Atlantic Committee  
Av. Infante Santo 42, 6e  
1300 Lisbon

**GREECE**

Greek Association for Atlantic  
and European Cooperation  
160A Ioannou Drossopoulou Str  
112 56 Athens

**SPAIN**

Spanish Atlantic Association  
Fernanflor 6-5B  
28014 Madrid

**ICELAND**

Association of Western  
Cooperation  
PO Box 28 121  
Reykjavik

**TURKEY**

Turkish Atlantic Committee  
Kuleli Sokak No: 44/1  
Gaziosmanpasa  
06700 Ankara

UNITED KINGDOM  
Atlantic Council of the  
United Kingdom  
Atlantic House,  
8A Lower Grosvenor Place  
London SW1W 0EN

UNITED STATES  
The Atlantic Council of the United  
States  
910 17th St., N.W., 10th Floor  
Washington DC 20006

Since October 1992, the Atlantic Club of Bulgaria has been associated with the Atlantic Treaty Association, initially as an observer and later as an 'associate member' (Address: 29 Slavyanska Street, Sofia 1000).

Further information concerning the Atlantic Treaty Association may be obtained from the Secretary General of the ATA at 10 rue Crevaux, 75116 Paris. Tel. 33/ 14 55 328 80.

### **The Interallied Confederation of Reserve Officers (CIOR)**

The Interallied Confederation of Reserve Officers is a non-governmental, non-political, non-profit organisation. Known by its French acronym CIOR, the Confederation was formed in 1948 by the Reserve Officers Associations of Belgium, France and The Netherlands. All existing national reserve officer associations of NATO-member nations now belong to the Confederation. It represents more than 800,000 reserve officers and aims to inculcate and maintain an interallied spirit among its members and to provide them with information about NATO developments and activities. It also aims to contribute to the organisation, administration and training of reserve forces in NATO countries and to improve their motivation, capabilities, interoperability and mutual confidence through common and exchange training programmes.

The Confederation maintains close liaison with appropriate national defence organisations and with NATO military authorities and develops international contacts between reserve officers. Its members are active in professional, business, industrial, academic and political circles in their respective countries and contribute individually

to the improvement of public understanding of NATO and the strengthening of public support for its policies.

The chief executive of the Confederation is an elected President who serves in that office for a period of two years. He is assisted by a Secretary General and an Executive Committee composed of delegates from all national member associations. The head of each national delegation is also a Vice-President of the Confederation.

The Interallied Confederation of the Medical Reserve Officers (CIOMR) is affiliated to the CIOR.

### Member associations of the CIOR:

#### BELGIUM

Union Royale Nationale des  
Officiers de Réserve de Belgique  
(URNOR/KNVRO-BE)  
Rue des Petits Carmes 24  
B-1000 Bruxelles  
Tel.: 32/2 701 31 15

#### GERMANY

Verband der Reservisten der  
Deutschen Bundeswehr  
(VdRBw)  
Provinzialstrasse 91  
D-53127 Bonn  
Tel.: 49/ 22 82 59 090

#### CANADA

The Conference of Defence  
Associations of Canada (CDA)  
PO Box 893  
Ottawa  
Ontario K1P 5P9  
Tel.: 1/613 99 23 379

#### GREECE

The Supreme Pan-Hellenic  
Federation of Reserve Officers  
(SPFRO)  
100 Solonos Street  
GR-10680 Athens 144  
Tel.: 30/1 362 50 21

#### DENMARK

Reserveofficers Foreningen i  
Danmark (ROID)  
GL. Hovedragt  
Kastellet.  
DK-2100 Copenhagen  
Tel.: 45/33 14 16 01

#### ITALY

Unione Nazionale Ufficiali in  
Congedo d'Italia (UNUCI)  
Via Nomentana 313  
I-00162 Rome  
Tel.: 39/6 854 87 95

#### FRANCE

Union Nationale des Officiers de  
Réserve de France (UNOR/FR)  
12, Rue Marie Laurencin  
F-75012 Paris  
Tel.: 33/1 43 47 40 16

#### LUXEMBOURG

Amicale des Anciens Officiers de  
Réserve Luxembourgeois  
(ANORL)  
124 A Kiem  
L-8030 Strassen

**THE NETHERLANDS**

Koninklijke Vereniging van  
Nederlandse Reserve Officieren  
(KVNRO)  
Postbus 96820  
NL-2509 s'Gravenhage  
Tel.: 31/70 31 62 940

**NORWAY**

Norske Reserveoffiserers Forbund  
(NROF)  
Oslo Mil. Akershus  
NO-0015 Oslo 1  
Tel.: 47/22 56 33 70

**SPAIN**

Federation of Spanish Reserve  
Associations (FORE)  
Aerodromo de La Nava  
Corral de Ayllon  
Segovia 28018  
Tel.: 34/16 61 60 41

**TURKEY**

Türkiye Emekli  
Subaylar Denegi  
Selanik cadessi 3416  
Kizilay - Ankara  
Tel.: 90/312 418 48 72

**UNITED KINGDOM**

The Reserve Forces Association  
of the United Kingdom (RFA)  
Centre Block  
Duke of York's Headquarters  
Chelsea  
GB-London SW3 4SG  
Tel.: 44/71 73 06 12 22

**UNITED STATES**

The Reserve Officers Association  
of the United States (ROA)  
1 Constitution Avenue NE  
Washington DC 20002  
Tel.: 1/202 47 92 200

The CIOR and CIOMR have a liaison office at NATO Headquarters situated within the International Military Staff. Further information about the Confederations may be obtained from the CIOR/CIOMR Liaison Office, NATO/IMS/P&P, B-1110 Brussels, Tel. 32/2 728 52 95.





## APPENDICES





## APPENDIX I

### MEMBERS OF THE NORTH ATLANTIC COUNCIL

*Honorary President<sup>1</sup>*

Mr. Eric Derijcke (Belgium)

*Chairman*

Secretary General of NATO

*Deputy Chairman*

Mr. Sergio Balanzino (Italy) (Deputy Secretary General)

#### *Permanent Representatives on the North Atlantic Council*

Belgium	Mr. Alain Rens
Canada	Mr. John Anderson
Denmark	Mr. Gunnar Riberholdt
France	Mr. Gérard Errera
Germany	Dr. Hermann Freiherr von Richthofen
Greece	Mr. Vassilis Zafiropoulos
Iceland	Mr. Thorsteinn Ingólfsson
Italy	Mr. Giovanni Jannuzzi
Luxembourg	Mr. Paul Schuller
Netherlands	Mr. Lambert Willem Veenendaal
Norway	Mr. Leif Mevik
Portugal	Mr. António Martins da Cruz
Spain	Mr. Carlos Miranda
Turkey	Mr. Tugay Özçeri
United Kingdom	Mr. John Goulden
United States	Mr. Robert E. Hunter

<sup>1</sup> An honorary position held in rotation each year by a Foreign Minister of one of the member countries.



## *APPENDIX II.*

### **SECRETARIES GENERAL OF NATO**

<i>1952–1957</i>	Lord Ismay (United Kingdom)
<i>1957–1961</i>	Paul-Henri Spaak (Belgium)
<i>1961–1964</i>	Dirk U. Stikker (Netherlands)
<i>1964–1971</i>	Manlio Brosio (Italy)
<i>1971–1984</i>	Joseph M.A.H. Luns (Netherlands)
<i>1984–1988</i>	Lord Carrington (United Kingdom)
<i>1988–1994</i>	Manfred Wörner (Germany)
<i>1994</i>	Willy Claes (Belgium)



### APPENDIX III

## MEMBERS OF THE MILITARY COMMITTEE

### *Chairman*

Field Marshal Sir Richard Vincent (United Kingdom)  
(Army)<sup>1</sup>

### *Deputy Chairman* (to be appointed)

### *Military Representatives to the NATO Military Committee in Permanent Session*

Belgium	Lt.Gen. R. Hoeben (Air Force)
Canada	Vice-Admiral R.E. George (Navy)
Denmark	Lt.Gen. C. Hvidt (Air Force)
Germany	Lt.Gen. K. Wiesmann (Army)
Greece	Vice-Admiral A. Vennis (Navy)
Italy	Lt.Gen. G. Degli Innocenti (Air Force)
Luxembourg	Lt.Col. G. Lenz (Army)
Netherlands	Lt.Gen. H.W.M. Satter (Air Force)
Norway	Lt.Gen. D.P. Danielsen (Army)
Portugal	Lt.Gen. M. Alvarenga (Air Force)
Spain	Lt.Gen. Santiago Valderas Canestro (Air Force)
Turkey	Lt.Gen. H. Özkök (Army)
United Kingdom	Air Marshall Sir John Cheshire (Air Force)
United States	Lt.Gen. T. Montgomery (Army)
Chief, French Military Mission	Gén. de Corps aérien J.P. Pelisson (Air Force)

### *International Military Staff*

Director: Lt.Gen. G.J. Folmer (Netherlands) (Army)

<sup>1</sup>In December 1994, the Chiefs of Defence of NATO member nations selected General Klaus Naumann, Chief of Defence of Germany, to be the next Chairman of the Military Committee. He will take up his appointment in 1996.



*APPENDIX IV*  
**PRINCIPAL OFFICIALS OF THE NATO  
INTERNATIONAL STAFF**

*Deputy Secretary General*

Ambassador Sergio Balanzino (Italy)

*Assistant Secretary General for Political Affairs*

Ambassador Gebhardt von Moltke (Germany)

*Assistant Secretary General for Defence Planning and Policy*

Mr. Anthony Cragg (United Kingdom)

*Assistant Secretary General for Defence Support*

Mr. N.W. Ray (United States)

*Assistant Secretary General for Infrastructure, Logistics and Civil  
Emergency Planning*

Vice-Admiral Herpert van Foreest (Netherlands)

*Assistant Secretary General for Scientific and Environmental Affairs*

Dr. Jean-Marie Cadiou (France)

*Executive Secretary*

Mr. Leo Verbruggen (Netherlands)

*Director of the Private Office*

Dr. Klaus Scharioth (Germany)

*Director of Information and Press*

Mr. C.F. Prebensen (Norway)





## *APPENDIX V.*

### **MAJOR NATO COMMANDERS**

*Supreme Allied Commander Europe, SACEUR*  
Gen. George A. Joulwan

*Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic, SACLANT*  
Gen. John J. Sheehan

## *APPENDIX VI*

### **PRINCIPAL OFFICIALS OF THE NATO INTERNATIONAL MILITARY STAFF**

*Director of the International Military Staff*  
Lt.Gen. G.J. Folmer (Netherlands)

*Assistant Director, Intelligence Division*  
Brig. Gen. F. Kikiras (Greece)

*Assistant Director, Plans and Policy Division*  
Maj.Gen. G. Bastien (Belgium)

*Assistant Director, Operations Division*  
Maj.Gen. H. K. Bromeis (Germany)

*Assistant Director, Logistics Division*  
Maj.Gen. J. J. C. N. de Vries (Netherlands)

*Assistant Director, Communications and Information Systems Division*  
Maj.Gen. L. O. Feliu (Spain)

*Assistant Director, Armaments and Standardization Division*  
Maj.Gen. G. B. Ferrari (Italy)

*Secretary of the International Military Staff*  
Air Cdre P.O. Sturley (United Kingdom)

*Representative of SACEUR (SACEUREP)*  
Maj.Gen. C. Ahnfeldt-Mollerup (Denmark)

*Representative of SACLANT (SACLANTREPEUR)*  
Vice-Admiral M. P. Gretton (United Kingdom)



## *APPENDIX VII*

### **PRINCIPAL NATO AGENCIES**

#### **AGARD**

Advisory Group for Aerospace  
Research & Development  
7 rue Ancelle  
92200 Neuilly sur Seine  
France

#### *Director*

Mr. J.H. Wild  
Tel. 33/1 47 38 57 00  
Fax 33/1 47 38 57 99

#### **NACMA**

NATO ACCS Management  
Agency  
8 rue de Genève  
1140 Brussels  
Belgium

#### *General Manager*

Mr. R.A. Giacomo  
Tel. 32/2 728 41 11  
Fax 32/2 728 87 77

#### **CEOA**

Central Europe Operating Agency  
BP 552  
78005 Versailles  
France  
Tel. 33/1 39 24 49 00  
Fax 33/1 39 55 65 39

#### **NAHEMA**

NATO Helicopter (NH90) Design,  
Development, Production and  
Logistics Management Agency  
Le Quatuor - Bât. A  
42 route de Galice  
13082 Aix-en-Provence - Cedex 2  
France

#### *General Manager*

Lt.Gen. G. Gianetti  
Tel. 33/42 95 92 00  
Fax 33/42 64 30 50

#### **MAS**

Military Agency for  
Standardization  
NATO Headquarters  
1110 Brussels  
Belgium

#### *Chairman*

Maj.Gen. G.B. Ferrari  
Tel. 33/2 728 41 11  
Fax 33/2 728 57 18

#### **NAMMA**

NATO MRCA Development &  
Production Management Agency  
Inselkammerstrasse 12 + 14  
82008 Unterhaching  
Germany

#### *General Manager*

Dr. H. Rühle  
Tel. 49/89 666 800  
Fax 49/89 666 80 555

#### **NACISA**

NATO Communications &  
Information Systems Agency  
8 rue de Genève  
1140 Brussels  
Belgium

#### *Director General*

Mr. W. Krauss  
Tel. 32/2 728 41 11  
Fax 32/2 728 87 70

**NAMSA**

NATO Maintenance & Supply  
Agency  
8302 Capellen  
Luxembourg

*General Manager*

Mr. R.W.A. Zweerts  
Tel. 352/30 85 851  
Fax 352/30 87 21

**NHMO (HAWK)**

NATO Hawk Management Office  
26 rue Gallieni  
92500 Rueil-Malmaison Cedex  
France

*Acting General Manager*

Gen. S. Rossetto  
Tel. 33/1 47 08 75 00  
Fax 33/1 47 52 10 99

**NAPMA**

NATO Airborne Early Warning &  
Control Programme  
Management Agency

Akerstraat 7  
6445 CL Brunssum  
Netherlands

*General Manager*

Brig.Gen. F. Lübbe  
Tel. 31/45 26 22 22  
Fax 31/45 26 43 73

**SACLANTCEN**

SACLANT Undersea Research  
Centre

Viale San Bartolomeo, 400  
19026 San Bartolomeo  
Italy

*Director*

Dr.D. Bradley  
Tel. 39/187 540  
Fax 39/187 524 600

**NDC**

NATO Defense College  
Viale della Civiltà del Lavoro 38  
00144 Roma  
Italy

*Commandant*

Lt. General R. Evraire  
Tel. 39/6 592 37 41

**STC**

SHAPE Technical Centre  
Oude Waalsdorperweg, 61  
P.O. Box 174  
NL-2501 CD 's Gravenhage  
Netherlands

*Director*

Mr. L. D. Diedrichsen  
Tel. 31/70 31 42 100  
Fax 31/70 31 42 111

**NEFMA**

NATO EFA Development,  
Production & Logistic  
Management Agency  
Inselkammerstrasse 12 + 14  
82008 Unterhaching  
Germany

*General Manager*

Maj. Gen. I.S. Buruaga  
Tel. 49/89 666 800  
Fax 49/89 666 80 555

*APPENDIX VIII*  
**THE NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY**  
**Washington DC, 4 April 1949**

The Parties to this Treaty reaffirm their faith in the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and their desire to live in peace with all peoples and all governments.

They are determined to safeguard the freedom, common heritage and civilisation of their peoples, founded on the principles of democracy, individual liberty and the rule of law.

They seek to promote stability and well-being in the North Atlantic area.

They are resolved to unite their efforts for collective defence and for the preservation of peace and security.

They therefore agree to this North Atlantic Treaty:

*ARTICLE 1*

The Parties undertake, as set forth in the Charter of the United Nations, to settle any international disputes in which they may be involved by peaceful means in such a manner that international peace and security, and justice, are not endangered, and to refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force in any manner inconsistent with the purposes of the United Nations.

*ARTICLE 2*

The Parties will contribute toward the further development of peaceful and friendly international relations by strengthening their free institutions, by bringing about a better understanding of the principles upon which these institutions are founded, and by promoting conditions of stability and well-being. They will seek to eliminate conflict in their international economic policies and will encourage economic collaboration between any or all of them.

*ARTICLE 3*

In order more effectively to achieve the objectives of this Treaty, the Parties, separately and jointly, by means of continuous and effective self-help and mutual aid, will maintain and develop their individual and collective capacity to resist armed attack.

*ARTICLE 4*

The Parties will consult together whenever, in the opinion of any of them, the territorial integrity, political independence or security of any of the Parties is threatened.

## ARTICLE 5

The Parties agree that an armed attack against one or more of them in Europe or North America shall be considered an attack against them all; and consequently they agree that, if such an armed attack occurs, each of them, in exercise of the right of individual or collective self-defence recognised by Article 51 of the Charter of the United Nations, will assist the Party or Parties so attacked by taking forthwith, individually and in concert with the other Parties, such action as it deems necessary, including the use of armed force, to restore and maintain the security of the North Atlantic area.

Any such armed attack and all measures taken as a result thereof shall immediately be reported to the Security Council. Such measures shall be terminated when the Security Council has taken the measures necessary to restore and maintain international peace and security.

## ARTICLE 6<sup>1</sup>

For the purpose of Article 5, an armed attack on one or more of the Parties is deemed to include an armed attack:

- on the territory of any of the Parties in Europe or North America, on the Algerian Departments of France<sup>2</sup>, on the territory of Turkey or on the islands under the jurisdiction of any of the Parties in the North Atlantic area north of the Tropic of Cancer;
- on the forces, vessels, or aircraft of any of the Parties, when in or over these territories or any other area in Europe in which occupation forces of any of the Parties were stationed on the date when the Treaty entered into force or the Mediterranean Sea or the North Atlantic area north of the Tropic of Cancer.

## ARTICLE 7

The Treaty does not affect, and shall not be interpreted as affecting, in any way the rights and obligations under the Charter of the Parties which are members of the United Nations, or the primary responsibility of the Security Council for the maintenance of international peace and security.

## ARTICLE 8

Each Party declares that none of the international engagements now in force between it and any other of the Parties or any third state is in

<sup>1</sup> As amended by Article 2 of the Protocol to the North Atlantic Treaty on the accession of Greece and Turkey.

<sup>2</sup> On 16 January 1963, the Council noted that insofar as the former Algerian Departments of France were concerned, the relevant clauses of this Treaty had become inapplicable as from 3 July 1962.

conflict with the provisions of this Treaty, and undertakes not to enter into any international engagement in conflict with this Treaty.

#### *ARTICLE 9*

The Parties hereby establish a council, on which each of them shall be represented, to consider matters concerning the implementation of this Treaty. The council shall be so organised as to be able to meet promptly at any time. The council shall set up such subsidiary bodies as may be necessary; in particular it shall establish immediately a defence committee which shall recommend measures for the implementation of Articles 3 and 5.

#### *ARTICLE 10*

The Parties may, by unanimous agreement, invite any other European state in a position to further the principles of this Treaty and to contribute to the security of the North Atlantic area to accede to this Treaty. Any state so invited may become a Party to the Treaty by depositing its instrument of accession with the Government of the United States of America. The Government of the United States of America will inform each of the Parties of the deposit of each such instrument of accession.

#### *ARTICLE 11*

This Treaty shall be ratified and its provisions carried out by the Parties in accordance with their respective constitutional processes. The instruments of ratification shall be deposited as soon as possible with the Government of the United States of America, which will notify all the other signatories of each deposit. The Treaty shall enter into force between the states which have ratified it as soon as the ratifications of the majority of the signatories, including the ratifications of Belgium, Canada, France, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, the United Kingdom and the United States, have been deposited and shall come into effect with respect to other states on the date of the deposit of their ratifications.<sup>3</sup>

#### *ARTICLE 12*

After the Treaty has been in force for ten years, or at any time thereafter, the Parties shall, if any of them so requests, consult together for the purpose of reviewing the Treaty, having regard for the factors then affecting peace and security in the North Atlantic area, including the development of universal as well as regional arrangements under the

<sup>3</sup>The Treaty came into force on 24 August 1949, after the deposit of the ratifications of all signatory states.

Charter of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security.

### *ARTICLE 13*

After the Treaty has been in force for twenty years, any Party may cease to be a Party one year after its notice of denunciation has been given to the Government of the United States of America, which will inform the Governments of the other Parties of the deposit of each notice of denunciation.

### *ARTICLE 14*

This Treaty, of which the English and French texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited in the archives of the Government of the United States of America. Duly certified copies thereof will be transmitted by that Government to the Governments of the other signatories.



## APPENDIX IX

### THE ALLIANCE'S STRATEGIC CONCEPT

*Agreed by the Heads of State and Government  
participating in the meeting of the North Atlantic  
Council in Rome on 7-8 November 1991*

1. At their meeting in London in July 1990, NATO's Heads of State and Government agreed on the need to transform the Atlantic Alliance to reflect the new, more promising, era in Europe. While reaffirming the basic principles on which the Alliance has rested since its inception, they recognised that the developments taking place in Europe would have a far-reaching impact on the way in which its aims would be met in future. In particular, they set in hand a fundamental strategic review. The resulting new Strategic Concept is set out below.

#### PART I - THE STRATEGIC CONTEXT

##### *The New Strategic Environment*

2. Since 1989, profound political changes have taken place in Central and Eastern Europe which have radically improved the security environment in which the North Atlantic Alliance seeks to achieve its objectives. The USSR's former satellites have fully recovered their sovereignty. The Soviet Union and its Republics are undergoing radical change. The three Baltic Republics have regained their independence. Soviet forces have left Hungary and Czechoslovakia and are due to complete their withdrawal from Poland and Germany by 1994. All the countries that were formerly adversaries of NATO have dismantled the Warsaw Pact and rejected ideological hostility to the West. They have, in varying degrees, embraced and begun to implement policies aimed at achieving pluralistic democracy, the rule of law, respect for human rights and a market economy. The political division of Europe that was the source of the military confrontation of the Cold War period has thus been overcome.

3. In the West, there have also been significant changes. Germany has been united and remains a full member of the Alliance and of European institutions. The fact that the countries of the European Community are working towards the goal of political union, including the development of a European security identity, and the enhancement of the role of the WEU, are important factors for European security. The strengthening of the security dimension in the process of European integration, and the enhancement of the role and responsibilities of European members of the Alliance are positive and mutually reinforcing. The development of a European security identity and defence role, reflected in the strengthening of the European pillar within the Alliance, will not

only serve the interests of the European states but also reinforce the integrity and effectiveness of the Alliance as a whole.

4. Substantial progress in arms control has already enhanced stability and security by lowering arms levels and increasing military transparency and mutual confidence (including through the Stockholm CDE agreement of 1986, the INF Treaty of 1987 and the CSCE agreements and confidence and security-building measures of 1990). Implementation of the 1991 START Treaty will lead to increased stability through substantial and balanced reductions in the field of strategic nuclear arms. Further far-reaching changes and reductions in the nuclear forces of the United States and the Soviet Union will be pursued following President Bush's September 1991 initiative. Also of great importance is the Treaty on Conventional Armed Forces in Europe (CFE), signed at the 1990 Paris Summit; its implementation will remove the Alliance's numerical inferiority in key conventional weapon systems and provide for effective verification procedures. All these developments will also result in an unprecedented degree of military transparency in Europe, thus increasing predictability and mutual confidence. Such transparency would be further enhanced by the achievement of an Open Skies regime. There are welcome prospects for further advances in arms control in conventional and nuclear forces, and for the achievement of a global ban on chemical weapons, as well as restricting de-stabilising arms exports and the proliferation of certain weapons technologies.

5. The CSCE process, which began in Helsinki in 1975, has already contributed significantly to overcoming the division of Europe. As a result of the Paris Summit, it now includes new institutional arrangements and provides a contractual framework for consultation and cooperation that can play a constructive role, complementary to that of NATO and the process of European integration, in preserving peace.

6. The historic changes that have occurred in Europe, which have led to the fulfilment of a number of objectives set out in the Harmel Report, have significantly improved the overall security of the Allies. The monolithic, massive and potentially immediate threat which was the principal concern of the Alliance in its first forty years has disappeared. On the other hand, a great deal of uncertainty about the future and risks to the security of the Alliance remain.

7. The new Strategic Concept looks forward to a security environment in which the positive changes referred to above have come to fruition. In particular, it assumes both the completion of the planned withdrawal of Soviet military forces from Central and Eastern Europe and the full implementation by all parties of the 1990 CFE Treaty. The implementation of the Strategic Concept will thus be kept under review in the light of the evolving security environment and in particular progress in fulfilling these assumptions. Further adaptation will be made to the extent necessary.

#### *Security Challenges and Risks*

8. The security challenges and risks which NATO faces are different in nature from what they were in the past. The threat of a simultaneous,

full-scale attack on all of NATO's European fronts has effectively been removed and thus no longer provides the focus for Allied strategy. Particularly in Central Europe, the risk of a surprise attack has been substantially reduced, and minimum Allied warning time has increased accordingly.

9. In contrast with the predominant threat of the past, the risks to Allied security that remain are multi-faceted in nature and multi-directional, which makes them hard to predict and assess. NATO must be capable of responding to such risks if stability in Europe and the security of Alliance members are to be preserved. These risks can arise in various ways.

10. Risks to Allied security are less likely to result from calculated aggression against the territory of the Allies, but rather from the adverse consequences of instabilities that may arise from the serious economic, social and political difficulties, including ethnic rivalries and territorial disputes, which are faced by many countries in Central and Eastern Europe. The tensions which may result, as long as they remain limited, should not directly threaten the security and territorial integrity of members of the Alliance. They could, however, lead to crises inimical to European stability and even to armed conflicts, which could involve outside powers or spill over into NATO countries, having a direct effect on the security of the Alliance.

11. In the particular case of the Soviet Union, the risks and uncertainties that accompany the process of change cannot be seen in isolation from the fact that its conventional forces are significantly larger than those of any other European State and its large nuclear arsenal comparable only with that of the United States. These capabilities have to be taken into account if stability and security in Europe are to be preserved.

12. The Allies also wish to maintain peaceful and non-adversarial relations with the countries in the Southern Mediterranean and Middle East. The stability and peace of the countries on the southern periphery of Europe are important for the security of the Alliance, as the 1991 Gulf war has shown. This is all the more so because of the build-up of military power and the proliferation of weapons technologies in the area, including weapons of mass destruction and ballistic missiles capable of reaching the territory of some member states of the Alliance.

13. Any armed attack on the territory of the Allies, from whatever direction, would be covered by Articles 5 and 6 of the Washington Treaty. However, Alliance security must also take account of the global context. Alliance security interests can be affected by other risks of a wider nature, including proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, disruption of the flow of vital resources and actions of terrorism and sabotage. Arrangements exist within the Alliance for consultation among the Allies under Article 4 of the Washington Treaty and, where appropriate, coordination of their efforts including their responses to such risks.

14. From the point of view of Alliance strategy, these different risks have to be seen in different ways. Even in a non-adversarial and

cooperative relationship, Soviet military capability and build-up potential, including its nuclear dimension, still constitute the most significant factor of which the Alliance has to take account in maintaining the strategic balance in Europe. The end of East-West confrontation has, however, greatly reduced the risk of major conflict in Europe. On the other hand, there is a greater risk of different crises arising, which could develop quickly and would require a rapid response, but they are likely to be of a lesser magnitude.

15. Two conclusions can be drawn from this analysis of the strategic context. The first is that the new environment does not change the purpose or the security functions of the Alliance, but rather underlines their enduring validity. The second, on the other hand, is that the changed environment offers new opportunities for the Alliance to frame its strategy within a broad approach to security.

## **PART II - ALLIANCE OBJECTIVES AND SECURITY FUNCTIONS**

### *The Purpose of the Alliance*

16. NATO's essential purpose, set out in the Washington Treaty and reiterated in the London Declaration, is to safeguard the freedom and security of all its members by political and military means in accordance with the principles of the United Nations Charter. Based on common values of democracy, human rights and the rule of law, the Alliance has worked since its inception for the establishment of a just and lasting peaceful order in Europe. This Alliance objective remains unchanged.

### *The Nature of the Alliance*

17. NATO embodies the transatlantic link by which the security of North America is permanently tied to the security of Europe. It is the practical expression of effective collective effort among its members in support of their common interests.

18. The fundamental operating principle of the Alliance is that of common commitment and mutual cooperation among sovereign states in support of the indivisibility of security for all of its members. Solidarity within the Alliance, given substance and effect by NATO's daily work in both the political and military spheres, ensures that no single Ally is forced to rely upon its own national efforts alone in dealing with basic security challenges. Without depriving member states of their right and duty to assume their sovereign responsibilities in the field of defence, the Alliance enables them through collective effort to enhance their ability to realise their essential national security objectives.

19. The resulting sense of equal security amongst the members of the Alliance, regardless of differences in their circumstances or in their national military capabilities relative to each other, contributes to overall stability within Europe and thus to the creation of conditions conducive to increased cooperation both among Alliance members and with others. It is on this basis that members of the Alliance, together

with other nations, are able to pursue the development of cooperative structures of security for a Europe whole and free.

### *The Fundamental Tasks of the Alliance*

20. The means by which the Alliance pursues its security policy to preserve the peace will continue to include the maintenance of a military capability sufficient to prevent war and to provide for effective defence; an overall capability to manage successfully crises affecting the security of its members; and the pursuit of political efforts favouring dialogue with other nations and the active search for a cooperative approach to European security, including in the field of arms control and disarmament.

21. To achieve its essential purpose, the Alliance performs the following fundamental security tasks:

- I. To provide one of the indispensable foundations for a stable security environment in Europe, based on the growth of democratic institutions and commitment to the peaceful resolution of disputes, in which no country would be able to intimidate or coerce any European nation or to impose hegemony through the threat or use of force.
- II. To serve, as provided for in Article 4 of the North Atlantic Treaty, as a transatlantic forum for Allied consultations on any issues that affect their vital interests, including possible developments posing risks for members' security, and for appropriate coordination of their efforts in fields of common concern.
- III. To deter and defend against any threat of aggression against the territory of any NATO member state.
- IV. To preserve the strategic balance within Europe.

22. Other European institutions such as the EC, WEU and CSCE also have roles to play, in accordance with their respective responsibilities and purposes, in these fields. The creation of a European identity in security and defence will underline the preparedness of the Europeans to take a greater share of responsibility for their security and will help to reinforce transatlantic solidarity. However the extent of its membership and of its capabilities gives NATO a particular position in that it can perform all four core security functions. NATO is the essential forum for consultation among the Allies and the forum for agreement on policies bearing on the security and defence commitments of its members under the Washington Treaty.

23. In defining the core functions of the Alliance in the terms set out above, member states confirm that the scope of the Alliance as well as their rights and obligations as provided for in the Washington Treaty remain unchanged.

## **PART III – A BROAD APPROACH TO SECURITY**

### *Protecting Peace in a New Europe*

24. The Alliance has always sought to achieve its objectives of safeguarding the security and territorial integrity of its members, and establishing a just and lasting peaceful order in Europe, through both

political and military means. This comprehensive approach remains the basis of the Alliance's security policy.

25. But what is new is that, with the radical changes in the security situation, the opportunities for achieving Alliance objectives through political means are greater than ever before. It is now possible to draw all the consequences from the fact that security and stability have political, economic, social, and environmental elements as well as the indispensable defence dimension. Managing the diversity of challenges facing the Alliance requires a broad approach to security. This is reflected in three mutually reinforcing elements of Allied security policy; dialogue, cooperation, and the maintenance of a collective defence capability.

26. The Alliance's active pursuit of dialogue and cooperation, underpinned by its commitment to an effective collective defence capability, seeks to reduce the risks of conflict arising out of misunderstanding or design; to build increased mutual understanding and confidence among all European states; to help manage crises affecting the security of the Allies; and to expand the opportunities for a genuine partnership among all European countries in dealing with common security problems.

27. In this regard, the Alliance's arms control and disarmament policy contributes both to dialogue and to cooperation with other nations, and thus will continue to play a major role in the achievement of the Alliance's security objectives. The Allies seek, through arms control and disarmament, to enhance security and stability at the lowest possible level of forces consistent with the requirements of defence. Thus, the Alliance will continue to ensure that defence and arms control and disarmament objectives remain in harmony.

28. In fulfilling its fundamental objectives and core security functions, the Alliance will continue to respect the legitimate security interests of others, and seek the peaceful resolution of disputes as set forth in the Charter of the United Nations. The Alliance will promote peaceful and friendly international relations and support democratic institutions. In this respect, it recognises the valuable contribution being made by other organizations such as the European Community and the CSCE, and that the roles of these institutions and of the Alliance are complementary.

### *Dialogue*

29. The new situation in Europe has multiplied the opportunities for dialogue on the part of the Alliance with the Soviet Union and the other countries of Central and Eastern Europe. The Alliance has established regular diplomatic liaison and military contacts with the countries of Central and Eastern Europe as provided for in the London Declaration. The Alliance will further promote dialogue through regular diplomatic liaison, including an intensified exchange of views and information on security policy issues. Through such means the Allies, individually and collectively, will seek to make full use of the unprecedented opportunities afforded by the growth of freedom and democ-

raciness throughout Europe and encourage greater mutual understanding of respective security concerns, to increase transparency and predictability in security affairs, and thus to reinforce stability. The military can help to overcome the divisions of the past, not least through intensified military contacts and greater military transparency. The Alliance's pursuit of dialogue will provide a foundation for greater cooperation throughout Europe and the ability to resolve differences and conflicts by peaceful means.

### *Cooperation*

30. The Allies are also committed to pursue cooperation with all states in Europe on the basis of the principles set out in the Charter of Paris for a New Europe. They will seek to develop broader and productive patterns of bilateral and multilateral cooperation in all relevant fields of European security, with the aim, inter alia, of preventing crises or, should they arise, ensuring their effective management. Such partnership between the members of the Alliance and other nations in dealing with specific problems will be an essential factor in moving beyond past divisions towards one Europe whole and free. This policy of cooperation is the expression of the inseparability of security among European states. It is built upon a common recognition among Alliance members that the persistence of new political, economic or social divisions across the continent could lead to future instability, and such divisions must thus be diminished.

### *Collective Defence*

31. The political approach to security will thus become increasingly important. Nonetheless, the military dimension remains essential. The maintenance of an adequate military capability and clear preparedness to act collectively in the common defence remain central to the Alliance's security objectives. Such a capability, together with political solidarity, is required in order to prevent any attempt at coercion or intimidation, and to guarantee that military aggression directed against the Alliance can never be perceived as an option with any prospect of success. It is equally indispensable so that dialogue and cooperation can be undertaken with confidence and achieve their desired results.

### *Management of Crisis and Conflict Prevention*

32. In the new political and strategic environment in Europe, the success of the Alliance's policy of preserving peace and preventing war depends even more than in the past on the effectiveness of preventive diplomacy and successful management of crises affecting the security of its members. Any major aggression in Europe is much more unlikely and would be preceded by significant warning time. Though on a much smaller scale, the range and variety of other potential risks facing the Alliance are less predictable than before.

33. In these new circumstances there are increased opportunities for the successful resolution of crises at an early stage. The success of Alliance policy will require a coherent approach determined by the

Alliance's political authorities choosing and coordinating appropriate crisis management measures as required from a range of political and other measures, including those in the military field. Close control by the political authorities of the Alliance will be applied from the outset and at all stages. Appropriate consultation and decision-making procedures are essential to this end.

34. The potential of dialogue and cooperation within all of Europe must be fully developed in order to help to defuse crises and to prevent conflicts since the Allies' security is inseparably linked to that of all other states in Europe. To this end, the Allies will support the role of the CSCE process and its institutions. Other bodies including the European Community, Western European Union and United Nations may also have an important role to play.

#### **PART IV – GUIDELINES FOR DEFENCE**

##### ***Principles of Alliance Strategy***

35. The diversity of challenges now facing the Alliance thus requires a broad approach to security. The transformed political and strategic environment enables the Alliance to change a number of important features of its military strategy and to set out new guidelines, while reaffirming proven fundamental principles. At the London Summit, it was therefore agreed to prepare a new military strategy and a revised force posture responding to the changed circumstances.

36. Alliance strategy will continue to reflect a number of fundamental principles. The Alliance is purely defensive in purpose: none of its weapons will ever be used except in self-defence, and it does not consider itself to be anyone's adversary. The Allies will maintain military strength adequate to convince any potential aggressor that the use of force against the territory of one of the Allies would meet collective and effective action by all of them and that the risks involved in initiating conflict would outweigh any foreseeable gains. The forces of the Allies must therefore be able to defend Alliance frontiers, to stop an aggressor's advance as far forward as possible, to maintain or restore the territorial integrity of Allied nations and to terminate war rapidly by making an aggressor reconsider his decision, cease his attack and withdraw. The role of the Alliance's military forces is to assure the territorial integrity and political independence of its member states, and thus contribute to peace and stability in Europe.

37. The security of all Allies is indivisible: an attack on one is an attack on all. Alliance solidarity and strategic unity are accordingly crucial prerequisites for collective security. The achievement of the Alliance's objectives depends critically on the equitable sharing of roles, risks and responsibilities, as well as the benefits, of common defence. The presence of North American conventional and US nuclear forces in Europe remains vital to the security of Europe, which is inseparably linked to that of North America. As the process of developing a European security identity and defence role progresses, and is reflected in the strengthening of the European pillar within the Alliance, the



European members of the Alliance will assume a greater degree of the responsibility for the defence of Europe.

38. The collective nature of Alliance defence is embodied in practical arrangements that enable the Allies to enjoy the crucial political, military and resource advantages of collective defence, and prevent the renationalisation of defence policies, without depriving the Allies of their sovereignty. These arrangements are based on an integrated military structure as well as on cooperation and coordination agreements. Key features include collective force planning; common operational planning; multinational formations; the stationing of forces outside home territory, where appropriate on a mutual basis; crisis management and reinforcement arrangements; procedures for consultation; common standards and procedures for equipment, training and logistics; joint and combined exercises; and infrastructure, armaments and logistics cooperation.

39. To protect peace and to prevent war or any kind of coercion, the Alliance will maintain for the foreseeable future an appropriate mix of nuclear and conventional forces based in Europe and kept up to date where necessary, although at a significantly reduced level. Both elements are essential to Alliance security and cannot substitute one for the other. Conventional forces contribute to war prevention by ensuring that no potential aggressor could contemplate a quick or easy victory, or territorial gains, by conventional means. Taking into account the diversity of risks with which the Alliance could be faced, it must maintain the forces necessary to provide a wide range of conventional response options. But the Alliance's conventional forces alone cannot ensure the prevention of war. Nuclear weapons make a unique contribution in rendering the risks of any aggression incalculable and unacceptable. Thus, they remain essential to preserve peace.

#### *The Alliance's New Force Posture*

40. At the London Summit, the Allies concerned agreed to move away, where appropriate, from the concept of forward defence towards a reduced forward presence, and to modify the principle of flexible response to reflect a reduced reliance on nuclear weapons. The changes stemming from the new strategic environment and the altered risks now facing the Alliance enable significant modifications to be made in the missions of the Allies' military forces and in their posture.

#### *The Missions of Alliance Military Forces*

41. The primary role of Alliance military forces, to guarantee the security and territorial integrity of member states, remains unchanged. But this role must take account of the new strategic environment, in which a single massive and global threat has given way to diverse and multi-directional risks. Alliance forces have different functions to perform in peace, crisis and war.

42. In peace, the role of Allied military forces is to guard against risks to the security of Alliance members; to contribute towards the maintenance of stability and balance in Europe; and to ensure that peace is

preserved. They can contribute to dialogue and cooperation throughout Europe by their participation in confidence-building activities, including those which enhance transparency and improve communication; as well as in verification of arms control agreements. Allies could, further, be called upon to contribute to global stability and peace by providing forces for United Nations missions.

43. In the event of crises which might lead to a military threat to the security of Alliance members, the Alliance's military forces can complement and reinforce political actions within a broad approach to security, and thereby contribute to the management of such crises and their peaceful resolution. This requires that these forces have a capability for measured and timely responses in such circumstances; the capability to deter action against any Ally and, in the event that aggression takes place, to respond to and repel it as well as to reestablish the territorial integrity of member states.

44. While in the new security environment a general war in Europe has become highly unlikely, it cannot finally be ruled out. The Alliance's military forces, which have as their fundamental mission to protect peace, have to provide the essential insurance against potential risks at the minimum level necessary to prevent war of any kind, and, should aggression occur, to restore peace. Hence the need for the capabilities and the appropriate mix of forces already described.

#### *Guidelines for the Alliance's Force Posture*

45. To implement its security objectives and strategic principles in the new environment, the organisation of the Allies' forces must be adapted to provide capabilities that can contribute to protecting peace, managing crises that affect the security of Alliance members, and preventing war, while retaining at all times the means to defend, if necessary, all Allied territory and to restore peace. The posture of Allies' forces will conform to the guidelines developed in the following paragraphs.

46. The size, readiness, availability and deployment of the Alliance's military forces will continue to reflect its strictly defensive nature and will be adapted accordingly to the new strategic environment including arms control agreements. This means in particular:

- (a) that the overall size of the Allies' forces, and in many cases their readiness, will be reduced;
- (b) that the maintenance of a comprehensive in-place linear defensive posture in the central region will no longer be required. The peacetime geographical distribution of forces will ensure a sufficient military presence throughout the territory of the Alliance, including where necessary forward deployment of appropriate forces. Regional considerations and, in particular, geostrategic differences within the Alliance will have to be taken into account, including the shorter warning times to which the northern and southern regions will be subject compared with the central region and, in the southern region, the potential for instability and the military capabilities in the adjacent areas.

47. To ensure that at this reduced level the Allies' forces can play an effective role both in managing crises and in countering aggression against any Ally, they will require enhanced flexibility and mobility and an assured capability for augmentation when necessary. For these reasons:

- (a) Available forces will include, in a limited but militarily significant proportion, ground, air and sea immediate and rapid reaction elements able to respond to a wide range of eventualities, many of which are unforeseeable. They will be of sufficient quality, quantity and readiness to deter a limited attack and, if required, to defend the territory of the Allies against attacks, particularly those launched without long warning time.
- (b) The forces of the Allies will be structured so as to permit their military capability to be built up when necessary. This ability to build up by reinforcement, by mobilising reserves, or by reconstituting forces, must be in proportion to potential threats to Alliance security, including the possibility – albeit unlikely, but one that prudence dictates should not be ruled out – of a major conflict. Consequently, capabilities for timely reinforcement and resupply both within Europe and from North America will be of critical importance.
- (c) Appropriate force structures and procedures, including those that would provide an ability to build up, deploy and draw down forces quickly and discriminately, will be developed to permit measured, flexible and timely responses in order to reduce and defuse tensions. These arrangements must be exercised regularly in peacetime.
- (d) In the event of use of forces, including the deployment of reaction and other available reinforcing forces as an instrument of crisis management, the Alliance's political authorities will, as before, exercise close control over their employment at all stages. Existing procedures will be reviewed in the light of the new missions and posture of Alliance forces.

#### *Characteristics of Conventional Forces*

48. It is essential that the Allies' military forces have a credible ability to fulfil their functions in peace, crisis and war in a way appropriate to the new security environment. This will be reflected in force and equipment levels; readiness and availability; training and exercises; deployment and employment options; and force build-up capabilities, all of which will be adjusted accordingly. The conventional forces of the Allies will include, in addition to immediate and rapid reaction forces, main defence forces, which will provide the bulk of forces needed to ensure the Alliance's territorial integrity and the unimpeded use of their lines of communication; and augmentation forces, which will provide a means of reinforcing existing forces in a particular region. Main defence and augmentation forces will comprise both active and mobilisable elements.

49. Ground, maritime and air forces will have to cooperate closely

and combine and assist each other in operations aimed at achieving agreed objectives. These forces will consist of the following:

- (a) **Ground forces**, which are essential to hold or regain territory. The majority will normally be at lower states of readiness and, overall, there will be a greater reliance on mobilisation and reserves. All categories of ground forces will require demonstrable combat effectiveness together with an appropriately enhanced capability for flexible deployment.
- (b) **Maritime forces**, which because of their inherent mobility, flexibility and endurance, make an important contribution to the Alliance's crisis response options. Their essential missions are to ensure sea control in order to safeguard the Allies' sea lines of communication, to support land and amphibious operations, and to protect the deployment of the Alliance's sea-based nuclear deterrent.
- (c) **Air forces**, whose ability to fulfil their fundamental roles in both independent air and combined operations – counter-air, air interdiction and offensive air support – as well as to contribute to surveillance, reconnaissance and electronic warfare operations, is essential to the overall effectiveness of the Allies' military forces. Their role in supporting operations, on land and at sea, will require appropriate long-distance airlift and air refuelling capabilities. Air defence forces, including modern air command and control systems, are required to ensure a secure air defence environment.

50. In light of the potential risks it poses, the proliferation of ballistic missiles and weapons of mass destruction should be given special consideration. Solution of this problem will require complementary approaches including, for example, export control and missile defences.

51. Alliance strategy is not dependent on a chemical warfare capability. The Allies remain committed to the earliest possible achievement of a global, comprehensive, and effectively verifiable ban on all chemical weapons. But, even after implementation of a global ban, precautions of a purely defensive nature will need to be maintained.

52. In the new security environment and given the reduced overall force levels in future, the ability to work closely together, which will facilitate the cost effective use of Alliance resources, will be particularly important for the achievement of the missions of the Allies' forces. The Alliance's collective defence arrangements in which, for those concerned, the integrated military structure, including multinational forces, plays the key role, will be essential in this regard. Integrated and multinational European structures, as they are further developed in the context of an emerging European Defence Identity, will also increasingly have a similarly important role to play in enhancing the Allies' ability to work together in the common defence. Allies' efforts to achieve maximum co-operation will be based on the common guidelines for defence defined above. Practical arrangements will be developed to ensure the necessary mutual transparency and complementarity between the European security and defence identity and the Alliance.

53. In order to be able to respond flexibly to a wide range of possible

contingencies, the Allies concerned will require effective surveillance and intelligence, flexible command and control, mobility within and between regions, and appropriate logistics capabilities, including transport capacities. Logistic stocks must be sufficient to sustain all types of forces in order to permit effective defence until resupply is available. The capability of the Allies concerned to build up larger, adequately equipped and trained forces, in a timely manner and to a level appropriate to any risk to Alliance security, will also make an essential contribution to crisis management and defence. This capability will include the ability to reinforce any area at risk within the territory of the Allies and to establish a multinational presence when and where this is needed. Elements of all three force categories will be capable of being employed flexibly as part of both intra-European and transatlantic reinforcement. Proper use of these capabilities will require control of the necessary lines of communication as well as appropriate support and exercise arrangements. Civil resources will be of increasing relevance in this context.

54. For the Allies concerned, collective defence arrangements will rely increasingly on multinational forces, complementing national commitments to NATO. Multinational forces demonstrate the Alliance's resolve to maintain a credible collective defence; enhance Alliance cohesion; reinforce the transatlantic partnership and strengthen the European pillar. Multinational forces, and in particular reaction forces, reinforce solidarity. They can also provide a way of deploying more capable formations than might be available purely nationally, thus helping to make more efficient use of scarce defence resources. This may include a highly integrated, multinational approach to specific tasks and functions.

#### *Characteristics of Nuclear Forces*

55. The fundamental purpose of the nuclear forces of the Allies is political: to preserve peace and prevent coercion and any kind of war. They will continue to fulfil an essential role by ensuring uncertainty in the mind of any aggressor about the nature of the Allies' response to military aggression. They demonstrate that aggression of any kind is not a rational option. The supreme guarantee of the security of the Allies is provided by the strategic nuclear forces of the Alliance, particularly those of the United States; the independent nuclear forces of the United Kingdom and France, which have a deterrent role of their own, contribute to the overall deterrence and security of the Allies.

56. A credible Alliance nuclear posture and the demonstration of Alliance solidarity and common commitment to war prevention continue to require widespread participation by European Allies involved in collective defence planning in nuclear roles, in peacetime basing of nuclear forces on their territory and in command, control and consultation arrangements. Nuclear forces based in Europe and committed to NATO provide an essential political and military link between the European and the North American members of the Alliance. The Alliance will therefore maintain adequate nuclear forces in Europe.

These forces need to have the necessary characteristics and appropriate flexibility and survivability, to be perceived as a credible and effective element of the Allies' strategy in preventing war. They will be maintained at the minimum level sufficient to preserve peace and stability.

57. The Allies concerned consider that, with the radical changes in the security situation, including conventional force levels in Europe maintained in relative balance and increased reaction times, NATO's ability to defuse a crisis through diplomatic and other means or, should it be necessary, to mount a successful conventional defence will significantly improve. The circumstances in which any use of nuclear weapons might have to be contemplated by them are therefore even more remote. They can therefore significantly reduce their sub-strategic nuclear forces. They will maintain adequate sub-strategic forces based in Europe which will provide an essential link with strategic nuclear forces, reinforcing the transatlantic link. These will consist solely of dual capable aircraft which could, if necessary, be supplemented by offshore systems. Sub-strategic nuclear weapons will, however, not be deployed in normal circumstances on surface vessels and attack submarines. There is no requirement for nuclear artillery or ground-launched short-range nuclear missiles and they will be eliminated.

#### *PART V - CONCLUSION*

58. This Strategic Concept reaffirms the defensive nature of the Alliance and the resolve of its members to safeguard their security, sovereignty and territorial integrity. The Alliance's security policy is based on dialogue; cooperation; and effective collective defence as mutually reinforcing instruments for preserving the peace. Making full use of the new opportunities available, the Alliance will maintain security at the lowest possible level of forces consistent with the requirements of defence. In this way, the Alliance is making an essential contribution to promoting a lasting peaceful order.

59. The Allies will continue to pursue vigorously further progress in arms control and confidence-building measures with the objective of enhancing security and stability. They will also play an active part in promoting dialogue and cooperation between states on the basis of the principles enunciated in the Paris Charter.

60. NATO's strategy will retain the flexibility to reflect further developments in the politico-military environment, including progress in the moves towards a European security identity, and in any changes in the risks to Alliance security. For the Allies concerned, the Strategic Concept will form the basis for the further development of the Alliance's defence policy, its operational concepts, its conventional and nuclear force posture and its collective defence planning arrangements.

## APPENDIX X

### WORK PLAN FOR DIALOGUE, PARTNERSHIP AND COOPERATION 1994/1995

*Issued at the meeting of the North Atlantic Cooperation  
Council*

*held at NATO Headquarters, Brussels,  
2 December 1994*

#### *Introduction*

The Foreign Ministers and Representatives of the member countries of the North Atlantic Cooperation Council, with the participation of observer countries, have agreed to the following revision of the Work Plan for 1994 which will also be valid for 1995. It builds on the foundations and principles of dialogue, partnership and cooperation already established, in particular at the Rome Summit in November 1991, the Brussels Summit in January 1994 and NACC Ministerial meetings. Partnership for Peace (PFP) topics and activities to be conducted in the NACC framework are, in accordance with the rules and procedures set out in the PFP Framework Document and other relevant PFP documents, subject to further consideration in that context.

#### **POLITICAL AND SECURITY RELATED MATTERS**

##### *Topics*

- 1 Specific political and security related matters, including regional security issues;
- 2 Conceptual approaches to arms control, disarmament and non-proliferation, including the security of new non-nuclear weapon states and the general problems of security related to nuclear issues;
- 3 Strengthening the consultative and cooperation process;
- 4 Practical cooperation with CSCE on security issues.

##### *Activities*

- 1 Consultations at Ambassadorial level, including on specific issues in brainstorming format;
- 2 Regular and, as events dictate, ad hoc consultations of the Political Committee with Cooperation Partners, including as appropriate with experts;
- 3 Early consultations, particularly on regional tensions with a potential to grow into crisis;
- 4 Informal political consultations between NATO and individual Partner countries, as appropriate;
- 5 Meetings of Regional Experts Group with experts from Partner countries once a year;
- 6 Briefing of Cooperation Partners, including at the Partner's request when possible, on decisions taken by the North Atlantic Council

- and other important developments in the Alliance having direct bearing on security and stability;
- 7 Continuation of seminars and experts meetings with CFE Cooperation Partners on implementation of the CFE treaty;
  - 8 Building on current programme of joint multilateral inspection teams and joint inspector/escort training for CFE Cooperation Partners, including a CFE Course for verification teams' inspectors to be held in the Schooling Centre in Komorní Hradek;
  - 9 Continuation of support to CFE Cooperation Partners in connecting to and in utilising VERITY.

## **POLICY PLANNING CONSULTATIONS**

### *Topic*

- 1 Mid- and long-term foreign and security policy issues.

### *Activity*

- 1 A meeting of NATO's Atlantic Policy Advisory Group with Cooperation Partners in 1995 in Slovakia.

## **ECONOMIC ISSUES**

### *A. DEFENCE CONVERSION (INCLUDING ITS HUMAN DIMENSION)*

#### *Topics*

- 1 Conversion and social stability; integration into the civilian economy of the manpower potential used in the military and the armaments industry;
- 2 Economic aspects pertaining to restructuring armaments production sites and military garrisons and to privatisation of military industries;
- 3 Conversion experiences (in particular in the field of armaments production) and conversion planning.

#### *Activities*

- 1 Continued development by the Economics Directorate of the database on technical expertise in defence conversion with a view to its practical use in Cooperation Partner countries;
- 2 Development of defence conversion pilot projects supported by nations with a view to promoting cooperation between industries of Allied and Cooperation Partner countries;
- 3 Organisation of workshops on practical defence conversion activities, with particular focus on problems encountered in restructuring major armaments production centres and military installations, with participation of local business and administrations and of defence industries (in 1995 to be held in a Cooperation Partner country);
- 4 Enlarged Economic Committee meetings, as agreed, on topics related to defence conversion, including a meeting with the Industrial Planning Committee to discuss relevant issues related to defence conversion.



## **B. SECURITY ASPECTS OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

### *Topics*

- 1 Economic and ecological consequences of defence-related environmental degradation;
- 2 Economic and ecological consequences of nuclear disarmament;
- 3 Economic aspects of migration and refugees affecting security and stability;
- 4 Consequences of the implementation of UN mandated economic sanctions on socio-economic aspects of regional stability.

### *Activities*

- 1 Workshops/reinforced meetings on the above themes;
- 2 Economic Committee with Cooperation Partners seminar on impact and human consequences of defence-related environmental degradation and on economic and ecological aspects of nuclear disarmament supported, as necessary, by Science/CCMS Committees' Experts.
- 3 Annual NATO Economics Colloquium to be organised by the Economics Directorate on 'Status of Economic Reforms in Cooperation Partner Countries in the mid-1990s: Opportunities, Constraints, Security Implications.'

## **C. DEFENCE EXPENDITURES/DEFENCE BUDGETS AND THEIR RELATIONSHIP WITH THE ECONOMY**

### *Topic*

- 1 Interrelationship between defence expenditures/budgets and the economy.

### *Activities*

- 1 Seminar on Legislative Oversight of National Defence Budgets to be held in an Allied country;
- 2 Enlarged Economic Committee meetings, as agreed, on the economic aspects of topics related to defence expenditures/defence budgets.

## **SCIENCE**

### *Topics*

- 1 Participation of Cooperation Partner scientists in NATO science programmes giving emphasis to priority areas of interest to NATO and Cooperation Partners;
- 2 Ways and means of enhancing the output of scientific cooperation programmes.

### *Activities*

- 1 Meeting of the Science Committee with counterparts from Cooperation Partner countries at least once a year, including holding the 1995 regular annual meeting of the NATO Science Committee with Cooperation Partners in Budapest;

- 2 Participation of scientists from Cooperation Partner countries in Advanced Study Institutes (ASI) and Advanced Research Workshops (ARW) as well as the holding of such meetings in Cooperation Partner countries;
- 3 Participation of scientists from Cooperation Partner countries in the Collaborative Research Grants, Linkage Grants and Science Fellowships;
- 4 Sending proceedings, in hardcopy or computerized format, of NATO's scientific meetings to a central library in each Cooperation Partner country and disseminating other literature on the Science Programme to scientists in Cooperation Partner countries;
- 5 Sponsoring visits of experts to Cooperation Partner demonstration projects and providing other assistance in initiating such projects;
- 6 Sponsoring visits of experts from Cooperation Partner countries invited by project directors in NATO member countries;
- 7 Assisting Cooperation Partners through the use of NATO's network of referees and experts;
- 8 Examining how computer networks can facilitate contacts and promote more effective cooperation among scientists through the use of Networking Infrastructure Grants and Networking Supplements to Linkage Grants.

## **CHALLENGES OF MODERN SOCIETY (CCMS)**

### *Topics*

- 1 Defence-related and disarmament-related environmental issues;
- 2 Pilot studies of interest to Cooperation Partners.

### *Activities*

- 1 Meeting of the Committee on the Challenges of Modern Society with counterparts from Cooperation Partner countries at least once a year;
- 2 Participation of Cooperation Partners' experts in pilot study meetings, workshops, conferences, seminars, and holding pilot study meetings in Cooperation Partner countries;
- 3 Dissemination of information on CCMS pilot studies, workshops, conferences and seminars, as well as approved reports to Cooperation Partners;
- 4 On-going pilot study topics to be pursued as agreed;
- 5 Active consideration of new pilot study proposals made by either NATO or Cooperation Partner countries.

## **INFORMATION**

### *Topics*

- 1 Contribution to increased understanding of NATO and its policies and to a more informed debate on security matters;
- 2 Exploration of members' expectations including public expectations of the information programme;

### 3 Dissemination of information by electronic means.

#### *Activities*

- 1 Meetings of the Committee on Information and Cultural Relations (CICR) with Cooperation Partners;
- 2 Information about NATO and its policies will be made available to target audiences in Cooperation Partner countries, including selected institutions and organisations, inter alia through embassies of NATO member countries serving as contact points and other diplomatic liaison channels;
- 3 Continue and further intensify information-related cooperation with institutions established by Cooperation Partner countries interested and able to provide the necessary facilities, support personnel and services;
- 4 Support the establishment of new NATO-related Information Centres by Cooperation Partner countries within the context of available resources;
- 5 Visits to NATO by target groups;
- 6 Sponsorship of a number of experts from Cooperation Partner countries to attend security-related seminars in Allied countries;
- 7 Co-sponsorship with Cooperation Partners of seminars/workshops in Cooperation Partner countries;
- 8 Presentations by NATO speakers in Cooperation Partner countries;
- 9 Democratic Institutions Fellowships (individual and institutional support);
- 10 Increased dissemination of NATO documentation and information materials in languages of Cooperation Partners.

## PEACEKEEPING

### *PFP Topics and Activities<sup>1</sup>*

#### *Topic*

- 1 Cooperation in Peacekeeping (Conceptual, Planning and Operational) within the framework of PMSC/Ad Hoc Group on Cooperation in Peacekeeping.

#### *Activities*

- 1 Development of a common understanding of operational concepts and requirements for peacekeeping:
  - to exchange views on concepts, terminology and national doctrines on peacekeeping, within the NACC/PFP framework;
  - to hold a seminar on legal aspects of peacekeeping in Spring 1995;
  - to broaden and deepen contacts and cooperation with the United Nations and CSCE on peacekeeping issues, and to encourage

<sup>1</sup> Topics and activities will be implemented according to guidelines set out in the document NACC-D(94)3.

- exchanges of information on this subject with other concerned bodies, such as the European Commission, and the Western European Union;
- civil-military interface: to be taken forward as an aspect of work on humanitarian aspects of peacekeeping operations;
- public relations: a seminar to be held during 1995.
- 2 Cooperation in planning for peacekeeping activities:
  - command and control: discussion in the Technical Sub-Group (TSG), reinforced by experts;
  - cooperation in planning: further work to await developments in other fora;
  - identification of assets: further work in the TSG at this stage needs to await further development of the UN standby arrangements.
- 3 Development of a common technical basis in peacekeeping:
  - communications: support for expert group work to develop a concept of communications and a feasibility study for a communications database;
  - equipment implications: possible expert-level discussions of equipment requirements, including critical interoperability issues;
- 4 Peacekeeping training, education, and exercises:
  - support for expert group work on peacekeeping course repertoire;
  - consideration by TSG of PFP/NACC joint exercise after-action reports, and of similar reports offered by nations concerning relevant bilateral and multilateral exercises conducted in the spirit of PFP;
  - consolidation and analysis of lessons learned in all PFP-related peacekeeping exercises.
- 5 Logistics aspects of peacekeeping:
  - update the Compendium of Lessons Learned, based on national inputs;
  - briefings on the UN peacekeeping logistics manual and the new SHAPE logistics course.

## **DEFENCE PLANNING ISSUES AND MILITARY MATTERS**

### *NACC*

#### *Topic*

- 1 Air defence-related matters, for aspects related to NACC.

#### *Activity*

- 1 Enlarged NACC sessions to consult on air defence aspects of agreed mutual interest.

## *PFP Topics and Activities<sup>2</sup>*

### *Topics*

- 1 Defence planning and budgeting;
- 2 Defence policy/strategy/military doctrine;
- 3 The structure, organisation and roles of Defence Ministries;
- 4 The structure and organisation of the armed forces including command structure;
- 5 Reserve forces and mobilisation;
- 6 Personnel issues;
- 7 Democratic control over the armed forces and promotion of civil-military relations in a democratic society;
- 8 Legal framework for military forces;
- 9 Education and training:
  - Language training.
  - Military education and training.
  - Training for crisis management.
  - Training on radio frequency management.
  - Training for environmental issues.
- 10 Planning, organisation and management of national defence procurement programmes:
  - Governmental organisation for defence equipment procurement.
  - Defence procurement planning systems and project management concepts.
  - Contracting procedures and methods.
- 11 Command and control systems and procedures, including communications and information systems and interoperability aspects.
- 12 Air Defence-related matters:
  - Air Defence concepts and terminology.
  - Air emergency and cross-border air movements.
  - Air Defence training concepts.
- 13 Standardisation and interoperability:
  - Materiel and technical aspects of standardisation and interoperability.
  - Procedures and in-service equipment in peacekeeping, search and rescue, humanitarian and other agreed exercises and operations.
  - Military medicine.
- 14 Logistic issues, in particular logistics aspects of peacekeeping;
- 15 Crisis management;
- 16 Exercises in peacekeeping, search and rescue, humanitarian operations, other exercises and related activities;
- 17 Cooperation in the field of Arms Control and Disarmament;<sup>3</sup>

<sup>2</sup>PFP topics and activities are subject to further consideration in the PFP context. Exercise terms and definitions used in the NACC Work Plan may therefore differ from those used in Individual Partnership Programmes.

<sup>3</sup>In the context of the Partnership Work Programme, only conceptual issues referring to conventional arms control are considered.

- 18 Aerospace Research and Development;
- 19 Radio Spectrum Management;
- 20 Coordination of PFP Military activities.

#### *Activities*

##### **1 PFP exercises:**

The overall goal of training and exercises between NATO and Partners is to develop cooperative military relations in order to strengthen the ability to carry out combined missions in the field of Peacekeeping.

Peacekeeping activities may include a range of exercises, such as Map Exercises, Staff Exercises, Field Training Exercises, Command Post Exercises, Communications Exercises and Logistic Exercises. Similar exercises should be organised in other fields such as Search and Rescue, Humanitarian Operations, and other areas as may subsequently be agreed.<sup>1</sup>

Exercises will be preceded as necessary by seminars, study periods and workshops to ensure maximum training benefit from the exercise itself. Exercises represent the capstone of a comprehensive programme and will be the final highlight to evaluate training and interoperability in an operational environment.

The following exercises are proposed for 1995:

#### *Land Exercises:*

- L1 CENTRAL ECLECTIC – A CPX to form HQs and conduct peacekeeping operations based on outcome of workshop (battalion level exercise) scheduled for 16–20 October on Partner territory.
- L2 LANDEX – FTX exercise peacekeeping and humanitarian aid operations at platoon level, on Partner territory.
- L3 COOPERATIVE BRIDGE 95 – a CPX/FTX for training and exercising of selected basic military peacekeeping skills and staff procedures at individual, platoon and company level for a limited number of NATO/PFP contingents participating in a NATO-led, regimental/brigade sized task force, 18-30 June, on Partner territory.
- L4 LANDEX (ESPERIA 1995) – land-based exercise dealing with peacekeeping operations enhancing military interoperability, company/platoon level, May 1995, Tor Di Nebbia Range Southern Italy. (Requires further coordination with Major NATO Commanders.)
- L5 A possible land-based exercise in continental US is under study with a potential for SACLANT involvement.

#### *Maritime Exercises:*

- M1 2 to 3 day NATO/PFP seminar-type logistic exercise (Coopera-

<sup>1</sup> The following abbreviations are used: Map Exercise (MPX); Field Training Exercise (FTX); Command Post Exercise (CPX); Maritime Exercise (MAREX); Land Exercise (LANDEX); Peacekeeping (P); Humanitarian (H); Search and Rescue (SAR).

tive Support 1995 – COSUP 1995) to be planned and conducted by SACLANT, preferably prior to the first 1995 PFP maritime live. Locations to be determined.

- M2 Naval Exercise in North Norwegian waters, Barents Sea, under the responsibility of SACLANT probably in Spring/Summer 1995.
- M3 MAREX – a live exercise featuring basic training and exercise of maritime surface and maritime air forces in peacekeeping scenario, September, in the Baltic.
- M4 MAREX – live exercise to exercise maritime embargo operations in addition to a demonstration of Non-combatant Evacuation Operation (NEO) could be provided, Black Sea.
- M5 MAREX – Standing Naval Force Mediterranean (SNFM) exercise SAR procedures and train for Passing Exercises (PASSEXs) during port visit.
- M6 MAREX (CLASSICA 1995) – an air/maritime exercise dealing with peacekeeping operations including assistance, search and rescue at sea, embargo, in June/July 1995, Central East Mediterranean Sea (requires further coordination with MNCs).

*Other Exercises:*

- O1 PCM 1995 – a Crisis Management Exercise (CMX) highlighting briefings and discussion of Crisis Management practices and experience, as well as consultations on a hypothetical conflict affecting NACC and PFP countries and Allies, 25–27 October, at NATO HQ.
- O2 CPX A – a Command Post Exercise (CPX) to exercise staffs in NATO procedures for decision making process on military action in a peacekeeping operation.
- O3 SHAPEX – a conference to determine the range of missions implied by peace support operations and identify the most effective political and military contribution by NATO and PFP nations.
- O4 PFP Exercise – a conference/workshop to familiarise with exercise programming and planning process and coordinate ACE PWP exercise activities for 1996/1997, in close coordination with the Partnership Coordination Cell.
- O5 Invitation to NAC Sea Day.
- O6 BALTAP PFP EXERCISE: PFP peacekeeping exercise 6–12 October 1995, involving land, maritime and air forces, Zealand group of Islands, Denmark. (Requires further coordination with MNCs.)
- O7 Other exercises and related activities: on a case-by-case basis, appropriate phases of a number of exercises within the existing NATO programme may be opened to PFP Partners; proposals in this regard have been forwarded by the NMAs and are under consideration by the NATO political authorities.

<sup>2</sup> Examples of national exercises under PFP:

- In the course of 1995, SAR exercise with active participation of

one or two PFP Partners and/or completed by observers programme accessible to other Allies and Partners conducted in Belgium.

- Invitation of PFP observers and/or participants during the training of BELBAT for deployment in former Yugoslavia. The exercise lasts  $\pm$  1 week (3 times a year). A  $\pm$  3 days visit plus presentations to be set up for observers by the Army Personnel Division.
- Invitation of PFP observers to training of BRITBAT for deployment in former Yugoslavia and PFP participants in UK United Nations Military Observer courses.
- Romanian multinational PFP FTX 'CONFIDENCE 1995', to be conducted on Romanian territory with the participation of subunits (platoon level) from NATO and Partner nations and observers (September 1995). To enhance the interoperability and the capability of acting in common in the framework of Peace Support Operations.
- Romanian multinational maritime PFP exercise 'BLACK SEA 1995'. To be held in the Romanian territorial sea adjacent to MANGALIA harbour; June 1995; each participating state with a vessel (NATO/Partner nations). To establish compatible and viable forms of cooperation regarding the main naval operations in the field of P,H,SAR; observer accommodation on-shore.
- Bulgarian multinational PFP maritime exercise, 1995, in the Black Sea.

### 3 Examples of national exercises within the spirit of PFP:

- BALTOPS 1995 (phase 1): US maritime exercises in June (by invitation). Exercise purpose is to enhance navy-to-navy contacts, cooperation, and interoperability with Northern European Allies and Eastern European Baltic Sea littoral states. Activities include seamanship and small boat operations, underway replenishment, personnel exchanges, manoeuvring, SAR demonstrations, medical exchanges, and at-sea rendez-vous.
- Quarterly Black Sea Passex: Maritime exercise with navies of US, Romania and Bulgaria. Three are envisaged. Activities include port calls, seamanship and manoeuvring, and SAR practice.
- US/Ukraine Peacekeeping Exercise: Bilateral command post exercise in the Ukraine, with brigade staffs and below as well as a company size unit from both nations in the field. Planned for April-May 1995, the exercise will involve approximately 200-250 personnel per nation.
- Medical Exercises Central and Eastern Europe (MEDCEUR): Planned for US, Albania and Bulgaria in the first and second quarters of 1995. These events provide joint medical and civic action assistance to host-nation military and civilian medical personnel. Activities include mass casualty, evacuation, and emergency medicine training and techniques, as well as medical, dental, and immunisation treatment at local facilities.
- Romanian Tactical River Exercise 'DANUBE 1995' (August



1995). Each participating state (NATO/Partner Nations) with 1 river vessel. To improve cooperation for river operations in the field of P,H,SAR and/or embargo monitoring. Accommodation for observers (on-shore).

- 4 Other military activities, including:
  - Courses at the NATO Defense College, Rome;<sup>4</sup>
  - Courses at the NATO School (SHAPE), Oberammergau;<sup>4</sup>
  - NATO Training Group Courses;
  - Various other courses at different locations;
  - Meetings/Workshops/Seminars/Conferences;
  - Military Agency for Standardisation (MAS) Working Party Seminars;
  - Activities of the Advisory Group for Aerospace Research and Development (AGARD), subject to political approval.
- 5 Specific cooperation activities in the field of defence procurement and standardization will be taken forward under the auspices of the Conference of National Armaments Directors (CNAD) with the aim of:
  - Promoting transparency in defence planning and budgeting processes;
  - Supporting joint planning, training and exercises in the fields of peacekeeping, search and rescue and humanitarian operations;
  - Development, over the longer term, of interoperability of NATO and Partner armed forces.

These activities will include multinational expert teams, technical workshops, seminars/symposia and special meetings of expert groups.

- 6 Specific cooperation activities to be developed under the direction of the Senior NATO Logistics Conference (SNLC) in the field of logistics (concepts and procedures), including meetings, courses and exchanges of information and experience between logistic experts.
- 7 Under the auspices of the NATO Communications and Information System Committee (NACISC) specific activities will aim at promoting common understanding of concepts, policy and planning, and cooperation to improve interoperability in the Communication and Information Systems (CIS) area. These activities will consist of joint meetings, workshops, seminars and expert talks.
- 8 Under the aegis of the NATO Air Defence Committee (NADC), specific cooperation activities will endeavour to address the common understanding of air defence concepts and philosophy in broad terms as well as air defence planning aspects in general. These activities will consist of one or two workshops, possibly a seminar and group of experts sessions.
- 9 The NATO Economic Committee to organise an activity aimed at promoting transparency of defence budgets/expenditures, possibly involving procedures for economic analyses of defence expenditure data.

<sup>4</sup>Organisation of these activities will take into account agreed NACC implementation principles.

## **CIVIL EMERGENCY PLANNING – HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE**

### *NACC*

#### *Topic*

- 1 Organisation, role and function of Civil Emergency Planning in preventing and responding to emergencies and disasters, and aim, principles and procedures of civil-military cooperation in pre-disaster preparedness arrangements and in responding to emergencies and disasters.

#### *Activity*

- 1 Enlarged meetings of the SCEPC to exchange information and experience on the organisation, role and function of CEP in disaster prevention and disaster response, including civil-military cooperation.

### *PFP Topics and Activities<sup>5</sup>*

#### *Topic*

- 1 Civil Emergency Preparedness.

#### *Activities*

- 1 Exchange of information and expertise to assist in the development of civil emergency preparedness including legislation and civil aspects of crisis management, disaster prevention and disaster management and humanitarian assistance.
- 2 Under the authority of the Senior Civil Emergency Planning Committee, activities will consist of meetings, seminars, courses and exchanges of information and experiences.

## **AIR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT**

### *NACC*

#### *Topic*

- 1 Civil-military coordination of air traffic management.

#### *Activity*

- 1 Enlarged CEAC Plenary sessions and, as required, subordinate group meetings to improve civil-military coordination of the principles and practice of air traffic management.

### *PFP Topics and Activities<sup>5</sup>*

- 1 Air traffic management control:
  - Civil-military airspace coordination.
  - Multinational air exercise planning.

<sup>5</sup> PFP topics and activities are subject to further consideration in the PFP context.

*Activity*

- 1 Under the supervision of the Committee for European Airspace Coordination (CEAC), a seminar, a workshop and joint experts meetings will address the challenges to the civil and military coordination of air traffic management, possible technical collaborations and the means to promote further NATO/PFP compatibility in this field, including training.

\* \* \*

## *ANNEX*

### LIST OF SPECIFIC ITEMS SUBSUMED UNDER AGREED TOPICS AND ACTIVITIES

The Annex is complementary to the Work Plan and contains a list of specific and detailed proposals of particular interest to one or several Partners or Allies. These are an elaboration of some general topics and activities included in the Work Plan for the attention by relevant fora. The Annex is not intended to be exhaustive or comprehensive. It is understood that these proposals will be carried out in harmony with the ongoing work in other fora, including in the CSCE and the Council of Europe.

#### POLITICAL AND SECURITY-RELATED MATTERS

- 1 Possible sub-topics could include: 'Conflicts and issues arising from ethnic and minority problems affecting security in a changing Europe'. (*Topic 1*)<sup>1</sup>

#### ECONOMIC ISSUES

##### *A. DEFENCE CONVERSION (INCLUDING ITS HUMAN DIMENSION)*

- 1 Sub-topic might include: 'Problem of the human factor in the defence conversion process in regions endangered by unemployment'. (*Topic 1*)
- 2 Possible topics for discussion at the enlarged Economic Committee might be:
  - internal migration from Defence to other sectors of the economy;
  - intellectual property rights in connection with industry restructuring and defence conversion;(*Activity 4*)
- 3 Possible topics for workshops/seminars on defence conversion might be:

<sup>1</sup>The topics and activities shown in parenthesis at the end of each paragraph refer to the topics and activities listed in the Work Plan.

- International seminar on 'Demilitarisation & Disarmament in Transition: Socio-Economic Consequences', Minsk, February 1995; Principal sponsor in Belarus: Ministry of Economy;
- International seminar on 'Defence Conversion in East European Countries: Problems & Prospects', Minsk, 1995; Principal sponsor in Belarus: Ministry of Defence;
- Symposium on the possibilities of harmonising conversion strategies to be held in Budapest, Hungary, in the second half of 1995;
- Seminar on partnership experiences of conversion, to be held in 1995 in Poland.

(Activity 3)

4 Possible subjects include:

- Exchange of experiences in conversion of factories and scientific centres of Defence Industrial Base (DIB);
- Meeting of experts for exchange of views and working out proposals on conversion.

(Topic 3)

## SCIENCE

1 Possible themes for future discussion under priority areas of the Science Committee might be:

- Disarmament technologies: scientific problems related to disarmament technologies including the disposal of nuclear, biological and chemical weapons and defence industry conversion;
- Environmental security: scientific problems related to the environment including the reclamation of contaminated military sites, regional environmental problems and natural and man-made disasters;
- High technology: scientific problems related to high technology including information science, materials science, biotechnology and energy conservation and supply (non-nuclear);
- Science and technology policy: problems related to human resources including science policy, technology transfer, innovation, management, intellectual property rights and career mobility (e.g. the redeployment of defence-industry scientists);
- Computer networking: strategies to enhance the scientific dialogue between NATO countries and Cooperation Partner countries using computer networking.

(Topic 1)

2 Possible topics for ASI and ARW meetings might include:

- International seminar on 'Role of International Scientific & Technical Cooperation in Supporting the Development of Science in Medium & Small-Size European Countries', Minsk, 1995; Principal sponsor in Belarus: Ministry of Education & Science.

(Activity 4)

## CHALLENGES OF MODERN SOCIETY (CCMS)

- 1 Pilot study topics to be pursued include:
  - Environmental aspects of reusing former military lands;
  - Protecting civil populations from toxic material spills during movements of military goods;
  - Cross-border environmental problems emanating from defence-related installations and activities;
  - Defence environmental expectations;
  - Management of industrial toxic wastes and substance research;
  - Air pollution transport and diffusion over coastal urban areas;
  - Deprived urban areas;
  - Evaluation of demonstrated and emerging remedial action technologies for the treatment of contaminated land and groundwater;
  - Indoor air quality (Phase II);
  - Methodology, focalisation, evaluation and scope of the environmental impact assessment;
  - New agricultural technologies;
  - Pollution prevention strategies for sustainable development;
  - Use of simulators as a means of reducing environmental damage caused by military activities.

### *(Activity 4)*

- 2 Possible new pilot study topics include the following:
  - Seismic protection of installations that are high risk as sources of radioactive, chemical and bacteriological contamination as a result of fires, floods, explosions, etc.;
  - Seismic protection of buildings and installations supporting vital services such as medical, water, and energy supply systems;
  - Environmental considerations in the restructuring of economic and defence activities;
  - Prevention, simulation and management of nuclear accidents resulting from earthquakes in general or accidental coolant loss in particular;
  - Treatment of naval base oil-contaminated wastewater;
  - Defence-related communication and transport systems.

### *(Activity 5)*

## INFORMATION

- 1 The following possible topics for co-sponsored seminars would be forwarded to the appropriate NATO bodies for consideration according to agreed procedures:
  - Seminar on Romanian-Hungarian experiences in implementing the Open Skies bilateral agreement to take place in Romania in 1995;
  - Seminar on 'the National Security Policy of Romania within the present European and regional geo-strategic environment';
  - International seminar 'Terrorism & Organised Crime: New Threats to International & National Security', Minsk, April

- 1995; Principal sponsor in Belarus: Development & Security Research Institute;
- International Seminar 'Formation of Civil Society in Post-Totalitarian Countries & Problems of Democratic Control of Armed Forces', Minsk, 1995, principal sponsor in Belarus: National Institute of Humanities.
- (*Activity 7*)

**APPENDIX XI**  
**PARTNERSHIP FOR PEACE**  
**INVITATION**

*Issued by the Heads of State and Government  
participating in the Meeting of the North Atlantic  
Council held at NATO Headquarters,  
Brussels on 10–11 January 1994*

We, the Heads of State and Government of the member countries of the North Atlantic Alliance, building on the close and longstanding partnership among the North American and European Allies, are committed to enhancing security and stability in the whole of Europe. We therefore wish to strengthen ties with the democratic states to our East. We reaffirm that the Alliance, as provided for in Article 10 of the Washington Treaty, remains open to the membership of other European states in a position to further the principles of the Treaty and to contribute to the security of the North Atlantic area. We expect and would welcome NATO expansion that would reach to democratic states to our East, as part of an evolutionary process, taking into account political and security developments in the whole of Europe.

We have today launched an immediate and practical programme that will transform the relationship between NATO and participating states. This new programme goes beyond dialogue and cooperation to forge a real partnership – a Partnership for Peace. We therefore invite the other states participating in the NACC and other CSCE countries able and willing to contribute to this programme, to join with us in this partnership. Active participation in the Partnership for Peace will play an important role in the evolutionary process of the expansion of NATO.

The Partnership for Peace, which will operate under the authority of the North Atlantic Council, will forge new security relationships between the North Atlantic Alliance and its Partners for Peace. Partner states will be invited by the North Atlantic Council to participate in political and military bodies at NATO Headquarters with respect to Partnership activities. The Partnership will expand and intensify political and military cooperation throughout Europe, increase stability, diminish threats to peace, and build strengthened relationships by promoting the spirit of practical cooperation and commitment to democratic principles that underpin our Alliance. NATO will consult with any active participant in the Partnership if that partner perceives a direct threat to its territorial integrity, political independence, or security. At a pace and scope determined by the capacity and desire of the individual participating states, we will work in concrete ways towards transparency in defence budgeting, promoting democratic control of defence ministries, joint planning, joint military exercises, and creating an ability to operate

with NATO forces in such fields as peacekeeping, search and rescue and humanitarian operations, and others as may be agreed.

To promote closer military cooperation and interoperability, we will propose, within the Partnership framework, peacekeeping field exercises beginning in 1994. To coordinate joint military activities within the Partnership, we will invite states participating in the Partnership to send permanent liaison officers to NATO Headquarters and a separate Partnership Coordination Cell at Mons (Belgium) that would, under the authority of the North Atlantic Council, carry out the military planning necessary to implement the Partnership programmes.

Since its inception two years ago, the North Atlantic Cooperation Council has greatly expanded the depth and scope of its activities. We will continue to work with all our NACC partners to build cooperative relationships across the entire spectrum of the Alliance's activities. With the expansion of NACC activities and the establishment of the Partnership for Peace, we have decided to offer permanent facilities at NATO Headquarters for personnel from NACC countries and other Partnership for Peace participants in order to improve our working relationships and facilitate closer cooperation.

## **PARTNERSHIP FOR PEACE FRAMEWORK DOCUMENT**

1. Further to the invitation extended by the NATO Heads of State and Government at their meeting on 10-11 January 1994, the member states of the North Atlantic Alliance and the other states subscribing to this document, resolved to deepen their political and military ties and to contribute further to the strengthening of security within the Euro-Atlantic area, hereby establish, within the framework of the North Atlantic Cooperation Council, this Partnership for Peace.

2. This Partnership is established as an expression of a joint conviction that stability and security in the Euro-Atlantic area can be achieved only through cooperation and common action. Protection and promotion of fundamental freedoms and human rights, and safeguarding of freedom, justice, and peace through democracy are shared values fundamental to the Partnership. In joining the Partnership, the member States of the North Atlantic Alliance and the other States subscribing to this Document recall that they are committed to the preservation of democratic societies, their freedom from coercion and intimidation, and the maintenance of the principles of international law. They reaffirm their commitment to fulfil in good faith the obligations of the Charter of the United Nations and the principles of the Universal Declaration on Human Rights; specifically, to refrain from the threat or use of force against the territorial integrity or political independence of any State, to respect existing borders and to settle disputes by peaceful means. They also reaffirm their commitment to the Helsinki Final Act and all subsequent CSCE documents and to the fulfilment of the commitments and obligations they have undertaken in the field of disarmament and arms control.



3. The other states subscribing to this document will cooperate with the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation in pursuing the following objectives:

- (a) facilitation of transparency in national defence planning and budgeting processes;
- (b) ensuring democratic control of defence forces;
- (c) maintenance of the capability and readiness to contribute, subject to constitutional considerations, to operations under the authority of the UN and/or the responsibility of the CSCE;
- (d) the development of cooperative military relations with NATO, for the purpose of joint planning, training, and exercises in order to strengthen their ability to undertake missions in the fields of peace-keeping, search and rescue, humanitarian operations, and others as may subsequently be agreed;
- (e) the development, over the longer term, of forces that are better able to operate with those of the members of the North Atlantic Alliance.

4. The other subscribing states will provide to the NATO Authorities Presentation Documents identifying the steps they will take to achieve the political goals of the Partnership and the military and other assets that might be used for Partnership activities. NATO will propose a programme of Partnership exercises and other activities consistent with the Partnership's objectives. Based on this programme and its Presentation Document, each subscribing state will develop with NATO an individual Partnership Programme.

5. In preparing and implementing their individual Partnership Programmes, other subscribing states may, at their own expense and in agreement with the Alliance and, as necessary, relevant Belgian authorities, establish their own liaison office with NATO Headquarters in Brussels. This will facilitate their participation in NACC/Partnership meetings and activities, as well as certain others by invitation. They will also make available personnel, assets, facilities and capabilities necessary and appropriate for carrying out the agreed Partnership Programme. NATO will assist them, as appropriate, in formulating and executing their individual Partnership Programmes.

6. The other subscribing states accept the following understandings:

- those who envisage participation in missions referred to in paragraph 3(d) will, where appropriate, take part in related NATO exercises;
- they will fund their own participation in Partnership activities, and will endeavour otherwise to share the burdens of mounting exercises in which they take part;
- they may send, after appropriate agreement, permanent liaison officers to a separate Partnership Coordination Cell at Mons (Belgium) that would, under the authority of the North Atlantic Council, carry out the military planning necessary to implement the Partnership programmes;
- those participating in planning and military exercises will have access to certain NATO technical data relevant to interoperability;

- building upon the CSCE measures on defence planning, the other subscribing states and NATO countries will exchange information on the steps that have been taken or are being taken to promote transparency in defence planning and budgeting and to ensure the democratic control of armed forces;
  - they may participate in a reciprocal exchange of information on defence planning and budgeting which will be developed within the framework of the NACC/Partnership for Peace.
7. In keeping with their commitment to the objectives of this Partnership for Peace, the members of the North Atlantic Alliance will:
- develop with the other subscribing states a planning and review process to provide a basis for identifying and evaluating forces and capabilities that might be available by them for multinational training, exercises, and operations in conjunction with Alliance forces;
  - promote military and political coordination at NATO Headquarters in order to provide direction and guidance relevant to Partnership activities with the other subscribing states, including planning, training, exercises and the development of doctrine.
8. NATO will consult with any active participant in the Partnership if that Partner perceives a direct threat to its territorial integrity, political independence, or security.

## *APPENDIX XII*

### **DECLARATION OF THE HEADS OF STATE AND GOVERNMENT PARTICIPATING IN THE MEETING OF THE NORTH ATLANTIC COUNCIL HELD AT NATO HEADQUARTERS, BRUSSELS, ON 10-11 JANUARY 1994**

1. We, the Heads of State and Government of the member countries of the North Atlantic Alliance, have gathered in Brussels to renew our Alliance in light of the historic transformations affecting the entire continent of Europe. We welcome the new climate of cooperation that has emerged in Europe with the end of the period of global confrontation embodied in the Cold War. However, we must also note that other causes of instability, tension and conflict have emerged. We therefore confirm the enduring validity and indispensability of our Alliance. It is based on a strong transatlantic link, the expression of a shared destiny. It reflects a European Security and Defence Identity gradually emerging as the expression of a mature Europe. It is reaching out to establish new patterns of cooperation throughout Europe. It rests, as also reflected in Article 2 of the Washington Treaty, upon close collaboration in all fields.

Building on our decisions in London and Rome and on our new Strategic Concept, we are undertaking initiatives designed to contribute to lasting peace, stability, and well-being in the whole of Europe, which has always been our Alliance's fundamental goal. We have agreed:

- to adapt further the Alliance's political and military structures to reflect both the full spectrum of its roles and the development of the emerging European Security and Defence Identity, and endorse the concept of Combined Joint Task Forces;
- to reaffirm that the Alliance remains open to the membership of other European countries;
- to launch a major initiative through a Partnership for Peace, in which we invite Partners to join us in new political and military efforts to work alongside the Alliance;
- to intensify our efforts against the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and their means of delivery.

2. We reaffirm our strong commitment to the transatlantic link, which is the bedrock of NATO. The continued substantial presence of United States forces in Europe is a fundamentally important aspect of that link. All our countries wish to continue the direct involvement of the United States and Canada in the security of Europe. We note that this is also the expressed wish of the new democracies of the East, which see in the transatlantic link an irreplaceable pledge of security and stability for Europe as a whole. The fuller integration of the countries of Central and Eastern Europe and of the former Soviet

Union into a Europe whole and free cannot be successful without the strong and active participation of all Allies on both sides of the Atlantic.

3. Today, we confirm and renew this link between North America and a Europe developing a Common Foreign and Security Policy and taking on greater responsibility on defence matters. We welcome the entry into force of the Treaty of Maastricht and the launching of the European Union, which will strengthen the European pillar of the Alliance and allow it to make a more coherent contribution to the security of all the Allies. We reaffirm that the Alliance is the essential forum for consultation among its members and the venue for agreement on policies bearing on the security and defence commitments of Allies under the Washington Treaty.

4. We give our full support to the development of a European Security and Defence Identity which, as called for in the Maastricht Treaty, in the longer term perspective of a common defence policy within the European Union, might in time lead to a common defence compatible with that of the Atlantic Alliance. The emergence of a European Security and Defence Identity will strengthen the European pillar of the Alliance while reinforcing the transatlantic link and will enable European Allies to take greater responsibility for their common security and defence. The Alliance and the European Union share common strategic interests.

5. We support strengthening the European pillar of the Alliance through the Western European Union, which is being developed as the defence component of the European Union. The Alliance's organisation and resources will be adjusted so as to facilitate this. We welcome the close and growing cooperation between NATO and the WEU that has been achieved on the basis of agreed principles of complementarity and transparency. In future contingencies, NATO and the WEU will consult, including as necessary through joint Council meetings, on how to address such contingencies.

6. We therefore stand ready to make collective assets of the Alliance available, on the basis of consultations in the North Atlantic Council, for WEU operations undertaken by the European Allies in pursuit of their Common Foreign and Security Policy. We support the development of separable but not separate capabilities which could respond to European requirements and contribute to Alliance security. Better European coordination and planning will also strengthen the European pillar and the Alliance itself. Integrated and multinational European structures, as they are further developed in the context of an emerging European Security and Defence Identity, will also increasingly have a similarly important role to play in enhancing the Allies' ability to work together in the common defence and other tasks.

7. In pursuit of our common transatlantic security requirements, NATO increasingly will be called upon to undertake missions in addition to the traditional and fundamental task of collective defence of its members, which remains a core function. We reaffirm our offer to support, on a case by case basis in accordance with our own procedures,

peacekeeping and other operations under the authority of the UN Security Council or the responsibility of the CSCE, including by making available Alliance resources and expertise. Participation in any such operation or mission will remain subject to decisions of member states in accordance with national constitutions.

8. Against this background, NATO must continue the adaptation of its command and force structure in line with requirements for flexible and timely responses contained in the Alliance's Strategic Concept. We also will need to strengthen the European pillar of the Alliance by facilitating the use of our military capabilities for NATO and European/WEU operations, and assist participation of non-NATO partners in joint peacekeeping operations and other contingencies as envisaged under the Partnership for Peace.

9. Therefore, we direct the North Atlantic Council in Permanent Session, with the advice of the NATO Military Authorities, to examine how the Alliance's political and military structures and procedures might be developed and adapted to conduct more efficiently and flexibly the Alliance's missions, including peacekeeping, as well as to improve cooperation with the WEU and to reflect the emerging European Security and Defence Identity. As part of this process, we endorse the concept of Combined Joint Task Forces as a means to facilitate contingency operations, including operations with participating nations outside the Alliance. We have directed the North Atlantic Council, with the advice of the NATO Military Authorities, to develop this concept and establish the necessary capabilities. The Council, with the advice of the NATO Military Authorities, and in coordination with the WEU, will work on implementation in a manner that provides separable but not separate military capabilities that could be employed by NATO or the WEU. The North Atlantic Council in Permanent Session will report on the implementation of these decisions to Ministers at their next regular meeting in June 1994.

10. Our own security is inseparably linked to that of all other states in Europe. The consolidation and preservation throughout the continent of democratic societies and their freedom from any form of coercion or intimidation are therefore of direct and material concern to us, as they are to all other CSCE states under the commitments of the Helsinki Final Act and the Charter of Paris. We remain deeply committed to further strengthening the CSCE, which is the only organisation comprising all European and North American countries, as an instrument of preventive diplomacy, conflict prevention, cooperative security, and the advancement of democracy and human rights. We actively support the efforts to enhance the operational capabilities of the CSCE for early warning, conflict prevention, and crisis management.

11. As part of our overall effort to promote preventive diplomacy, we welcome the European Union proposal for a Pact on Stability in Europe, will contribute to its elaboration, and look forward to the opening conference which will take place in Paris in the Spring.

12. Building on the close and long-standing partnership among the North American and European Allies, we are committed to enhancing

security and stability in the whole of Europe. We therefore wish to strengthen ties with the democratic states to our East. We reaffirm that the Alliance, as provided for in Article 10 of the Washington Treaty, remains open to membership of other European states in a position to further the principles of the Treaty and to contribute to the security of the North Atlantic area. We expect and would welcome NATO expansion that would reach to democratic states to our East, as part of an evolutionary process, taking into account political and security developments in the whole of Europe.

13. We have decided to launch an immediate and practical programme that will transform the relationship between NATO and participating states. This new programme goes beyond dialogue and cooperation to forge a real partnership - a Partnership for Peace. We invite the other states participating in the NACC, and other CSCE countries able and willing to contribute to this programme, to join with us in this Partnership. Active participation in the Partnership for Peace will play an important role in the evolutionary process of the expansion of NATO.

14. The Partnership for Peace, which will operate under the authority of the North Atlantic Council, will forge new security relationships between the North Atlantic Alliance and its Partners for Peace. Partner states will be invited by the North Atlantic Council to participate in political and military bodies at NATO Headquarters with respect to Partnership activities. The Partnership will expand and intensify political and military cooperation throughout Europe, increase stability, diminish threats to peace, and build strengthened relationships by promoting the spirit of practical cooperation and commitment to democratic principles that underpin our Alliance. NATO will consult with any active participant in the Partnership if that partner perceives a direct threat to its territorial integrity, political independence, or security. At a pace and scope determined by the capacity and desire of the individual participating states, we will work in concrete ways towards transparency in defence budgeting, promoting democratic control of defence ministries, joint planning, joint military exercises, and creating an ability to operate with NATO forces in such fields as peacekeeping, search and rescue and humanitarian operations, and others as may be agreed.

15. To promote closer military cooperation and interoperability, we will propose, within the Partnership framework, peacekeeping field exercises beginning in 1994. To coordinate joint military activities within the Partnership, we will invite states participating in the Partnership to send permanent liaison officers to NATO Headquarters and a separate Partnership Coordination Cell at Mons (Belgium) that would, under the authority of the North Atlantic Council, carry out the military planning necessary to implement the Partnership programmes.

16. Since its inception two years ago, the North Atlantic Cooperation Council has greatly expanded the depth and scope of its activities. We will continue to work with all our NACC partners to build cooperative relationships across the entire spectrum of the Alliance's activities. With the expansion of NACC activities and the establishment of the Partnership for Peace, we have decided to offer permanent facilities at NATO

Headquarters for personnel from NACC countries and other Partnership for Peace participants in order to improve our working relationships and facilitate closer cooperation.

17. Proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and their delivery means constitutes a threat to international security and is a matter of concern to NATO. We have decided to intensify and expand NATO's political and defence efforts against proliferation, taking into account the work already underway in other international fora and institutions. In this regard, we direct that work begin immediately in appropriate fora of the Alliance to develop an overall policy framework to consider how to reinforce ongoing prevention efforts and how to reduce the proliferation threat and protect against it.

18. We attach crucial importance to the full and timely implementation of existing arms control and disarmament agreements as well as to achieving further progress on key issues of arms control and disarmament, such as:

- the indefinite and unconditional extension of the Treaty on Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, and work towards an enhanced verification regime;
- the early entry into force of the Convention on Chemical Weapons and new measures to strengthen the Biological Weapons Convention;
- the negotiation of a universal and verifiable Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty;
- issues on the agenda of the CSCE Forum for Security Cooperation;
- ensuring the integrity of the CFE Treaty and full compliance with all its provisions.

19. We condemn all acts of international terrorism. They constitute flagrant violations of human dignity and rights and are a threat to the conduct of normal international relations. In accordance with our national legislation, we stress the need for the most effective cooperation possible to prevent and suppress this scourge.

20. We reaffirm our support for political and economic reform in Russia and welcome the adoption of a new constitution and the holding of democratic parliamentary elections by the people of the Russian Federation. This is a major step forward in the establishment of a framework for the development of durable democratic institutions. We further welcome the Russian government's firm commitment to democratic and market reform and to a reformist foreign policy. These are important for security and stability in Europe. We believe that an independent, democratic, stable and nuclear-weapons-free Ukraine would likewise contribute to security and stability. We will continue to encourage and support the reform processes in both countries and to develop cooperation with them, as with other countries in Central and Eastern Europe.

21. The situation in Southern Caucasus continues to be of special concern. We condemn the use of force for territorial gains. Respect for the territorial integrity, independence and sovereignty of Armenia,

Azerbaijan and Georgia is essential to the establishment of peace, stability and cooperation in the region. We call upon all states to join international efforts under the aegis of the United Nations and the CSCE aimed at solving existing problems.

22. We reiterate our conviction that security in Europe is greatly affected by security in the Mediterranean. We strongly welcome the agreements recently concluded in the Middle East peace process which offer an historic opportunity for a peaceful and lasting settlement in the area. This much-awaited breakthrough has had a positive impact on the overall situation in the Mediterranean, thus opening the way to consider measures to promote dialogue, understanding and confidence-building between the countries in the region. We direct the Council in Permanent Session to continue to review the overall situation, and we encourage all efforts conducive to strengthening regional stability.

23. As members of the Alliance, we deplore the continuing conflict in the former Yugoslavia. We continue to believe that the conflict in Bosnia must be settled at the negotiating table and not on the battlefield. Only the parties can bring peace to the former Yugoslavia. Only they can agree to lay down their arms and end the violence which for these many months has only served to demonstrate that no side can prevail in its pursuit of military victory.

24. We are united in supporting the efforts of the United Nations and the European Union to secure a negotiated settlement of the conflict in Bosnia, agreeable to all parties, and we commend the European Union Action Plan of 22 November 1993 to secure such a negotiated settlement. We reaffirm our determination to contribute to the implementation of a viable settlement reached in good faith. We commend the front-line states for their key role in enforcing sanctions against those who continue to promote violence and aggression. We welcome the cooperation between NATO and the WEU in maintaining sanctions enforcement in the Adriatic.

25. We denounce the violations by the parties of the agreements they have already signed to implement a ceasefire and to permit the unimpeded delivery of humanitarian assistance to the victims of this terrible conflict. This situation cannot be tolerated. We urge all the parties to respect their agreements. We are determined to eliminate obstacles to the accomplishment of the UNPROFOR mandate. We will continue operations to enforce the No-Fly Zone over Bosnia. We call for the full implementation of the UNSC Resolutions regarding the reinforcement of UNPROFOR. We reaffirm our readiness, under the authority of the United Nations Security Council and in accordance with the Alliance decisions of 2 and 9 August 1993, to carry out air strikes in order to prevent the strangulation of Sarajevo, the safe areas and other threatened areas in Bosnia-Herzegovina. In this context, we urge the UNPROFOR authorities to draw up urgently plans to ensure that the blocked rotation of the UNPROFOR contingent in Srebrenica can take place and to examine how the airport at Tuzla can be opened for humanitarian relief purposes.

26. The past five years have brought historic opportunities as well as



new uncertainties and instabilities to Europe. Our Alliance has moved to adapt itself to the new circumstances, and today we have taken decisions in key areas. We have given our full support to the development of a European Security and Defence Identity. We have endorsed the concept of Combined Joint Task Forces as a means to adapt the Alliance to its future tasks. We have opened a new perspective of progressively closer relationships with the countries of Central and Eastern Europe and of the former Soviet Union. In doing all this, we have renewed our Alliance as a joint endeavour of a North America and Europe permanently committed to their common and indivisible security. The challenges we face are many and serious. The decisions we have taken today will better enable us to meet them.



## **APPENDIX XIII**

### **KEY ARMS CONTROL TREATIES AND AGREEMENTS (1963-1994)**

*The following is a chronology of key arms control treaties and agreements which are most relevant to NATO member states and Cooperation Partners.*

**1963 Partial Test Ban Treaty (PTBT)**

*Treaty Banning Nuclear Weapon Tests in the Atmosphere, in Outer Space and Under Water.* Parties to the Treaty agree to conduct nuclear weapons tests, or any other nuclear explosion, only underground. Signed 5 August 1963; entered into force 10 October 1963.

**1967 Outer Space Treaty**

*Treaty on Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration of Outer Space, Including the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies.* Prohibits placing in orbit around the Earth, installing on the moon or any other celestial body, or otherwise stationing in outer space, nuclear or other weapons of mass destruction. Signed 27 January 1967; entered into force 10 October 1967.

**1968 Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT)**

*Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons.* Designed to prevent the spread of nuclear weapons, while promoting the peaceful uses of nuclear energy. There are 179 states party to the Treaty. Opened for signature on 1 July 1968; entered into force 5 March 1970. Originally of 25 years duration, the Treaty was extended by consensus unconditionally and indefinitely in May 1995.

**1971 Seabed Treaty**

*Treaty on the Prohibition of the Emplacement of Nuclear Weapons and other Weapons of Mass Destruction on the Seabed and the Ocean Floor and in the Subsoil Thereof.* Signed 11 February 1971; entered into force 18 May 1972.

**1972 Biological Weapons Convention (BWC)**

*Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production and Stockpiling of Bacteriological (biological) and Toxin Weapons and on Their Destruction.* Parties to the Convention undertake not to develop, produce, stockpile, or acquire biological agents or toxins "of types and in quantities that have no justification for prophylactic, protective, and other peaceful purposes", as well as related weapons and means of delivery. Signed 10 April 1972; entered into force 26 March 1975.

**1972 SALT I Interim Agreement**

*Interim Agreement Between the USA and USSR on Certain Measures with Respect to the Limitation of Strategic Offensive Arms.* Freezes existing aggregate levels of American and Soviet strategic nuclear missile launchers and submarines until an agreement on more comprehensive measures can be reached. Signed 26 May 1972; entered into force 3 October 1972.

**1972 ABM Treaty**

*Treaty Between the USA and USSR on the Limitation of Anti-Ballistic Missile Systems.* Limits deployment of US and Soviet ABM systems. Signed 26 May 1972; entered into force 3 October 1972. (A Protocol on the Limitation of Anti-Ballistic Missile Systems, further limiting each Party to a single ABM system deployment area was signed on 3 July 1974; entered into force 24 May 1976.)

**1974 Threshold Test Ban Treaty (TTBT)**

*Treaty Between the USA and USSR on the Limitation of Underground Nuclear Weapons Tests.* Prohibits underground nuclear weapons tests of more than 150 kilotons. Signed 3 July 1974; entered into force 11 December 1990.

**1975 Helsinki Final Act**

*Concluding Document of the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe (CSCE).* Signed by 35 nations, it provides, inter alia, for notification of major military manoeuvres involving more than 25,000 troops and other confidence-building measures. Signed and entered into force 1 August 1975.

**1976 Peaceful Nuclear Explosions Treaty (PNET)**

*Treaty Between the USA and USSR on Underground Nuclear Explosions for Peaceful Purposes.* Limits any individual nuclear explosion carried out by the parties outside US and Soviet weapons test sites to 150 kilotons. Signed 28 May 1976; entered into force 11 December 1990.

**1977 ENMOD Convention**

*Convention on the Prohibition of Military or Any Other Hostile Use of Environmental Modification Techniques.* Prohibits the hostile use of certain environmental modification techniques having widespread, long-lasting and severe effects. Signed 18 May 1977; entered into force 5 October 1978.

**1979 SALT II Treaty**

*Treaty Between the USA and USSR on the Limitation of Strategic Offensive Arms.* Replaces the SALT I Interim Agreement. Signed 18 June 1979; the Treaty never entered into force and was superseded by START I in 1991.

**1981 Inhumane Weapons Convention**

*Convention on the Prohibition or Restrictions on the Use of Certain Conventional Weapons Which May Be Deemed to Be Excessively Injurious or to Have Indiscriminate Effects.* Signed by 35 states, it includes three protocols. Signed 10 April 1981; entered into force 2 December 1983.

**1986 Stockholm Document**

*Document of the Stockholm Conference on Confidence and Security-Building Measures (CSBMs) and Disarmament in Europe.* Contains a set of six concrete and mutually complementary CSBMs, including mandatory ground or aerial inspection of military activities, that improve upon those contained in the Helsinki Final Act. Adopted 19 September 1986; entered into force 1 January 1987.

**1987 INF Treaty**

*Treaty Between the United States of America and the USSR on the Elimination of Their Intermediate-Range and Shorter-Range Missiles.* Eliminates and bans all (US and Soviet) ground-launched ballistic and cruise missiles with a range capability of between 300 and 3,400 miles (500 and 5,500 kms). Signed 8 December 1987; entered into force 1 June 1988. Fully implemented 1 June 1991.

**1990 Vienna Document 1990**

*Vienna Document 1990 of the Negotiations on Confidence and Security-Building Measures Convened in Accordance with the Relevant Provisions of the Concluding Document of the Vienna Meeting of the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe.* Incorporates Stockholm Document of 1986, adding measures related to transparency on military forces and activities, improved communications and contacts, and verification. Adopted 17 November 1990; entered into force 1 January 1991. Subsequently subsumed by the Vienna Document 1992.

**1990 CFE Treaty**

*Treaty on Conventional Armed Forces in Europe.* Sets ceilings from the Atlantic to the Urals on key armaments essential for conducting surprise attack and initiating large scale offensive operations. Signed by the 22 NATO and Warsaw Pact states 19 November 1990; applied provisionally as of 17 July 1992. Entered into force 9 November 1992. To be implemented within 40 months of entry into force.

*Final Document of the Extraordinary Conference of the States Parties to the Treaty on Conventional Armed Forces in Europe (Oslo Final Document).* Enables implementation of the CFE Treaty in the new international situation following the dissolution of the Warsaw Pact and the Soviet Union. Notes the 15 May 1992 Agreement in Tashkent among the successor states of the USSR

with territory within the area of application of the CFE Treaty, apportioning among them the obligations and rights of the USSR, making them parties to the Treaty. Signed and entered into force 5 June 1992.

#### **1991 START I**

*Treaty Between the USA and the USSR on the Reduction and Limitation of Strategic Offensive Arms.* Establishes significantly reduced limits for intercontinental ballistic missiles and their associated launchers and warheads; submarine-launched ballistic missile launchers and warheads; and heavy bombers and their armaments including long-range nuclear air-launched cruise missiles. Signed 31 July 1991; Entered into force on 5 December 1994.

*Protocol to the Treaty Between the USA and the USSR on the Reduction and Limitation of Strategic Offensive Arms (Lisbon START Protocol of 28 May 1992).* Enables implementation of the START I Treaty in the new international situation following the dissolution of the Soviet Union. The protocol constitutes an amendment to and is an integral part of the START Treaty and provides for Russia, Belarus, Ukraine, and Kazakhstan to succeed to the Soviet Union's obligations under the Treaty. Also, Belarus, Kazakhstan and Ukraine commit themselves to accede to the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT) as non-nuclear weapons states in the shortest possible time. In accompanying letters they commit themselves to eliminate all nuclear weapons from their territory within seven years. Belarus acceded to the NPT in July 1993, Kazakhstan in February 1994, and Ukraine in December 1994.

#### **1991 UN Register of Conventional Arms Transfers**

Introduces greater openness and simplifies monitoring of excessive arms build-up in any one country. The Register requests all participating states to record their imports and exports of certain major weapons systems and to submit this information by 30 April of the following year. Created by a resolution of the UN General Assembly on 10 December 1991; members were called on to submit their information beginning 30 April 1993. (To date, more than 60 countries have provided information.)

#### **1992 Vienna Document 1992**

*Vienna Document 1992 of the Negotiations on Confidence and Security-Building Measures Convened in Accordance with the Relevant Provisions of the Concluding Document on the Vienna Meeting of the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe.* Incorporates the Vienna Document 1990, adding further measures related to transparency regarding military forces and activities, and constraints on military activities. Expands the zone of application for CSBMs to include the territory of USSR successor states which were beyond the traditional zone in Europe (i.e. all of Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Uzbekistan). Adopted 4 March 1992; entered into force 1 May 1992.

### **1992 Treaty on Open Skies**

Commits member nations in Eurasia and North America to open their airspace, on a reciprocal basis, permitting the overflight of their territory by unarmed observation aircraft in order to strengthen confidence and transparency with respect to their military activities. Signed and applied provisionally 24 March 1992; will enter into force after 20 states have deposited instruments of ratification.

### **1992 CFE 1A**

*Concluding Act of the Negotiations on Personnel Strength of Conventional Armed Forces in Europe.* CFE states parties declare national limits on the personnel strength of their conventional armed forces in the Atlantic to the Urals area. Signed 10 July 1992; entered into force 17 July 1992. To be implemented within 40 months of entry into force.

### **1993 Chemical Weapons Convention (CWC)**

*Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction.* An agreement drafted by the 39 nations of the Conference on Disarmament to ban chemical weapons worldwide. Opened for signature in Paris on 13 January 1993 (to date, it has been signed by more than 150 nations). It will enter into force 180 days after deposit of the 65th instrument of ratification, but no earlier than 13 January 1995.

### **1993 START II**

*Treaty between the United States of America and the Russian Federation on Further Reduction and Limitation of Strategic Offensive Arms.* Further reduces US and Russian strategic offensive arms by eliminating all MIRVed ICBMs (including all 'heavy' ICBMs) and reducing the overall total of warheads for each side to between 3,000 and 3,500. Signed 3 January 1993; will enter into force following ratification by the US and Russia and after entry into force of the START I Treaty of 1991.<sup>1</sup>

### **1994 Trilateral Nuclear Agreement**

*Trilateral Statement by the Presidents of the US, Russia and Ukraine.* Details the procedures to transfer Ukrainian nuclear warheads to Russia and associated compensation and security assurances. Sets out simultaneous actions to transfer SS-19 and

<sup>1</sup> A number of bilateral safety, security and disarmament agreements have been entered into between NATO member states and the successor states to the Soviet Union with nuclear weapons on their territory (Belarus, Kazakhstan, Russia, Ukraine) to facilitate the safe storage, removal or destruction of nuclear weapons under the terms of relevant arms control agreements (START I and II and the NPT).

SS-24 warheads from Ukraine to Russia for dismantling and to provide compensation to Ukraine in the form of fuel assemblies for nuclear power stations, as well as security assurances to Ukraine, once START I enters into force and Ukraine becomes a non-nuclear weapon state party to the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT). Signed in Moscow, 14 January 1994.



## *APPENDIX XIV*

### **ABBREVIATIONS IN COMMON USE<sup>1</sup>**

**ABM**

Anti-Ballistic Missile (Treaty 1972)

**ACCHAN**

Allied Command Channel

**ACE**

Allied Command Europe

**ACLANT**

Allied Command Atlantic

**ACCS**

Air Command and Control System

**ADP**

Automated Data Processing

**AEW**

Airborne Early Warning

**AFCENT**

Allied Forces Central Europe

**AFNORTH**

Allied Forces Northern Europe

**AFNORTHWEST**

Allied Forces North West Europe

**AFSOUTH**

Allied Forces Southern Europe

**AIRCENT**

Allied Air Forces Central Europe

**AIRNORTHWEST**

Allied Air Forces North Western Europe

**AGARD**

Advisory Group for Aerospace Research and Development

**AMF**

ACE Mobile Force

<sup>1</sup>This list includes acronyms of newly established committees and groups and abbreviations for other expressions which are in frequent use. However, all acronyms used within NATO are not necessarily included.

**APAG**  
Atlantic Policy Advisory Group

**ARFPS**  
ACE Reaction Forces Planning Staff

**ARRC**  
ACE Rapid Reaction Corps

**ASW**  
Anti-Submarine Warfare

**ATA**  
Atlantic Treaty Association

**AWACS**  
Airborne Warning and Control System

**BALTAP**  
Allied Forces Baltic Approaches

**BMEWS**  
Ballistic Missile Early Warning System

**BTWC**  
Biological and Toxin Weapons Convention (1972)

**CAPS**  
Conventional Armaments Planning System

**CAS**  
Close Air Support

**CBM**  
Confidence Building Measure

**CCMS**  
Committee on the Challenges of Modern Society

**CDE**  
Conference on Security and Confidence Building Measures and Disarmament in Europe

**CEAC**  
Committee for European Airspace Coordination

**CEDP**  
Common European Defence Policy

**CEE**  
Central and Eastern Europe

**CENTAG**  
Central Army Group, Central Europe

**CEOA**  
Central Europe Operating Agency

**CEP**  
Civil Emergency Planning

**CEPS**  
Central Europe Pipeline System

**CFE**  
Conventional Armed Forces in Europe (Treaty 1990)

**CFE IA**  
Concluding Act of the Negotiations on Personnel Strength of the Conventional Armed Forces in Europe Treaty (1992)

**CFSP**  
Common Foreign and Security Policy

**CHANCOM**  
Channel Committee

**CIS**  
Commonwealth of Independent States

**CIS**  
Communications and Information Systems

**CJTF**  
Combined Joint Task Force

**CNAD**  
Conference of National Armaments Directors

**COMEDS**  
Committee of the Chiefs of Military Medical Services in NATO

**CONMAROPS**  
Concept of Maritime Operations

**CPC**  
Conflict Prevention Centre

**CPX**  
Command Post Exercise

**CSBM**  
Confidence and Security-Building Measure

**CSCE**  
Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe (as of January 1995, renamed Organisation for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE))

**CST**  
Conventional Stability Talks

**CUSRPG**  
Canada-US Regional Planning Group

**CWC**  
Chemical Weapons Convention (1993)

**DCA**  
Dual-Capable Aircraft

**DGP**  
Senior Defence Group on Proliferation

**DPC**  
Defence Planning Committee

**DRC**  
Defence Review Committee

**EC**  
European Community

**ECCM**  
Electronic Counter-Countermeasures

**ECM**  
Electronic Countermeasures

**EFA**  
European Fighter Aircraft

**EMP**  
Electro-Magnetic Pulse

**ESA**  
European Space Agency

**ESDI**  
European Security and Defence Identity

**EU**  
European Union

**EUROGROUP**  
Acronym used for informal Group of NATO European Defence Ministers (dissolved 1993)

**EW**  
Electronic Warfare

**EWG**  
Executive Working Group

**FSU**  
Former Soviet Union

**GNW**  
Group on Nuclear Weapons

**HLG**  
High Level Group

**HLTF**  
High Level Task Force

**IATA**  
International Air Transport Association

**ICAO**  
International Civil Aviation Organisation

**ICB**  
International Competitive Bidding

**ICBM**  
Intercontinental Ballistic Missile

**IEPG**  
Independent European Programme Group

**IISS**  
International Institute for Strategic Studies

**IMS**  
International Military Staff

**INF**  
Intermediate-Range Nuclear Forces (Treaty, 1987)

**IPP**  
Individual Partnership Programme (PFP)

**IRF**  
Immediate Reaction Forces

**JCP**  
Joint Committee on Proliferation

**LANDCENT**  
Allied Land Forces Central Europe

**LANDSOUTH**  
Allied Land Forces Southern Europe

**LANDSOUTHCENT**  
Allied Land Forces South Central Europe

**LANDSOUTHEAST**  
Allied Land Forces South Eastern Europe

**LCC**  
Logistics Coordination Centre

**MAREQ**  
Military Assistance Requirement

**MAS**  
Military Agency for Standardization

**MBFR**  
Mutual and Balanced Force Reductions

**MC**  
Military Committee

**MCM**  
Mine Countermeasures

**MCMG**  
Military Committee Meteorological Group

**MILREP**  
Military Representative (to the MC)

**MNC**  
Major NATO Command/Major NATO Commander

**MOD**  
Ministry of Defence

**MOU**  
Memorandum of Understanding

**MSC**  
Major Subordinate Command/Major Subordinate Commander

**NAA**  
North Atlantic Assembly

**NAC**  
North Atlantic Council

**NACC**  
North Atlantic Cooperation Council

**NACISA**  
NATO Communications and Information Systems Agency

**NACMA**  
NATO Air Command and Control System Management Agency

**NADC**  
NATO Air Defence Committee

**NADEFCOL**  
NATO Defence College

**NAEWF**  
NATO Airborne Early Warning Forces

**NAHEMA**  
NATO Helicopter (NH90) Design, Development, Production and Logistics Management Agency

**NAMFI**  
NATO Missile Firing Installation

**NAMMA**  
 NATO Multi-Role Combat Aircraft Development and Production Management Agency

**NAMMO**  
 NATO Multi-Role Combat Aircraft Development and Production Management Organisation

**NAMSA**  
 NATO Maintenance and Supply Agency

**NAMSO**  
 NATO Maintenance and Supply Organisation

**NAPMA**  
 NATO Airborne Early Warning and Control (AEW&C) Programme Management Agency

**NAPMO**  
 NATO Airborne Early Warning and Control Programme Management Organisation

**NAPR**  
 NATO Armaments Planning Review

**NATO**  
 North Atlantic Treaty Organisation

**NAVNORTHWEST**  
 Allied Naval Forces Northwestern Europe

**NAVSOUTH**  
 Allied Naval Forces Southern Europe

**NCCIS**  
 NATO Command, Control and Information System

**NEFMA**  
 NATO European Fighter Aircraft Development, Production and Logistics Management Agency

**NEFMO**  
 NATO European Fighter Aircraft (EFA) Development, Production and Logistics Management Organisation

**NEWAC**  
 NATO Electronic Warfare Advisory Committee

**NHMO**  
 NATO HAWK Management Office

**NHPLO**  
 NATO HAWK Production and Logistics Organisation

**NIAG**  
 NATO Industrial Advisory Group

**NICS**  
NATO Integrated Communications and Information System

**NMR**  
National Military Representative (to SHAPE)

**NORAD**  
North American Air Defence System

**NPG**  
Nuclear Planning Group

**NPLO**  
NATO Production and Logistics Organisation

**NPT**  
Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (1968)

**NSC**  
NATO Supply Centre

**NTG**  
NATO Training Group

**OECD**  
Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development

**OPEC**  
Organisation of Petroleum Exporting Countries

**OSCE**  
Organisation for Security and Cooperation in Europe (formerly CSCE)

**OTAN**  
Organisation du Traité de l'Atlantique Nord

**PAPS**  
Periodic Armaments Planning System

**PC**  
Political Committee

**PCC**  
Partnership Coordination Cell

**PERM REP**  
Permanent Representative (to the NAC)

**PFP**  
Partnership for Peace

**PMSC**  
Political-Military Steering Committee on Partnership for Peace

**PMSC/AHG**  
Political-Military Steering Committee/Ad Hoc Group on Cooperation in Peacekeeping



**PNET**  
**Peaceful Nuclear Explosion Treaty (1976)**

**PPCG**  
**Provisional Policy Coordination Group**

**PSC**  
**Principal Subordinate Command**

**PTBT**  
**Partial Test Ban Treaty (1963)**

**PWP**  
**Partnership Work Programme (PFP)**

**R&D**  
**Research and Development**

**RFAS**  
**Reaction Forces Air Staff**

**SACEUR**  
**Supreme Allied Commander Europe**

**SACLANT**  
**Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic**

**SACLANTCEN**  
**SACLANT Undersea Research Centre**

**SALT**  
**Strategic Arms Limitation Talks**

**SATCOM**  
**Satellite Communications**

**SCEPC**  
**Senior Civil Emergency Planning Committee**

**SCG**  
**Special Consultative Group**

**SDI**  
**Strategic Defence Initiative**

**SGP**  
**Senior Political-Military Group on Proliferation**

**SHAPE**  
**Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe**

**SLBM**  
**Submarine-Launched Ballistic Missile**

**SLCM**  
**Sea-Launched Cruise Missile**

**SLWPG**  
**Senior Level Weapons Protection Group**

**SNF**  
Short-Range Nuclear Forces

**SPC**  
Senior Political Committee

**SRB**  
Senior Resource Board

**STANAG**  
Standardization Agreement

**STANAVFORCHAN**  
Standing Naval Force Channel'

**STANAVFORLANT**  
Standing Naval Force Atlantic

**STANAVFORMED**  
Standing Naval Force Mediterranean

**START**  
Strategic Arms Reduction Treaty

**STC**  
SHAPE Technical Centre

**STRIKFORSOUTH**  
Naval Striking and Support Forces Southern Europe

**TLE**  
Treaty Limited Equipment

**TNF**  
Theatre Nuclear Forces

**TTBT**  
Threshold Test Ban Treaty (1974)

**UN**  
United Nations

**UNCTAD**  
United Nations Conference on Trade and Development

**UNESCO**  
United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation

**UNPROFOR**  
United Nations Protection Force

**UNSC**  
United Nations Security Council

**VCC**  
Verification Coordinating Committee

**WEU**  
Western European Union

**WG**  
**Working Group**

**WHO**  
**World Health Organisation**

**WMD**  
**Weapons of Mass Destruction**



## *APPENDIX XV*

### CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS

<b>1945</b>	
26 June	The United Nations Charter is signed at San Francisco.
6 August	Explosion of Hiroshima atomic bomb.
<b>1946</b>	
5 March	Winston Churchill's 'Iron Curtain' speech at Fulton, Missouri.
<b>1947</b>	
19 January	The Soviet-sponsored Communist 'Lublin-Committee' monopolises power in Poland.
12 March	President Truman urges the United States 'to support free peoples who are resisting attempted subjugation by armed minorities or by outside pressure' (Truman Doctrine).
5 June	United States Secretary of State, George C. Marshall, announces plans for the economic rehabilitation of Europe (Marshall Plan).
22-27 September	Establishment of Cominform, the organisation for the ideological unity of the Soviet bloc, following rejection of Marshall Aid by the Soviet Union and its allies.
<b>1948</b>	
22 January	Ernest Bevin, United Kingdom Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, speaking in the House of Commons, proposes a form of Western Union. The Western Union Defence Organisation is subsequently established by the Defence Ministers of the Brussels Treaty Powers on 27-28 September 1948.
22-25 February	The Communist Party of Czechoslovakia gains control of the government in Prague through a coup d'Etat.
17 March	Signature of the Brussels Treaty of Economic, Social and Cultural Collaboration and Collective Self-Defence by the Foreign Ministers of Belgium, France, Luxembourg, the Netherlands and the United Kingdom. The Treaty is of 50 years duration.
11 June	The United States Senate adopts the 'Vandenberg Resolution', establishing the basis for future US

## 1948-1950

- association with regional and other collective arrangements for security.
- 24 June Beginning of the Berlin blockade by the Soviet Union.
- 28 June Formal expulsion of Yugoslavia from Cominform.
- 6 July Talks on North Atlantic defence begin in Washington between the United States, Canada and the Brussels Treaty Powers.
- 25-26 October The Consultative Council of the Brussels Treaty Powers announces 'complete agreement on the principle of a defensive pact for the North Atlantic'.
- 10 December Negotiations on the North Atlantic Treaty open in Washington between the representatives of the Brussels Treaty Powers, Canada and the United States.

## 1949

- 15 March The negotiating powers invite Denmark, Iceland, Italy, Norway and Portugal to adhere to the North Atlantic Treaty.
- 2 April The governments concerned repudiate Soviet assertions that the North Atlantic Treaty is contrary to the United Nations Charter.
- 4 April The North Atlantic Treaty is signed in Washington by Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, the United Kingdom and the United States.
- 8 April The Brussels Treaty Powers, Denmark, Italy and Norway, request United States military and financial assistance.
- 4 May The London Ten-Power Agreement sets up the Council of Europe. Inaugural meeting of the Council at Strasbourg takes place on 10 August.
- 9 May The Berlin blockade is lifted.
- 24 August The North Atlantic Treaty enters into force.
- 17 September First session of the North Atlantic Council in Washington.
- 6 October Mutual Defence Assistance Act of 1949 is signed by President Truman.

## 1950

- 27 January President Truman approves the plan for the integrated defence of the North Atlantic area, releasing \$900,000,000 of military aid funds.
- 9 May The French Government proposes the creation of a single authority to control the production of steel and coal in France and Germany, open for membership to other countries (Schuman Plan).

## 1950-1952

- 25 June North Korean Forces attack the Republic of South Korea.
- 25 July First meeting of NATO Council Deputies in London; Ambassador Charles M. Spofford, United States Representative to the North Atlantic Council, is elected Permanent Chairman.
- 24 October French Prime Minister, Rene Plevin, outlines his plan for a European unified army, including German contingents, within the framework of NATO.
- 19 December The North Atlantic Council appoints General Dwight D. Eisenhower to be the first Supreme Allied Commander Europe (SACEUR).
- 20 December The Brussels Treaty Powers decide to merge the military organisation of the Western Union into the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.

## 1951

- 15 February Conference convened by French Government on the setting up of a European Army opens in Paris.
- 2 April Allied Command Europe becomes operational with Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe (SHAPE) located at Roquencourt, near Paris.
- 18 April Setting up of the European Coal and Steel Community by Belgium, France, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, and the Federal Republic of Germany.
- 3 May Incorporation of the Defence Committee and the Defence Financial and Economic Committee into the North Atlantic Council.
- 19 June The parties to the North Atlantic Treaty sign an agreement on the status of their forces.
- 20 September The member countries sign an agreement in Ottawa on the Status of NATO, National Representatives and International Staff (Civilian Status Agreement).
- 9-11 October First meeting of the Temporary Council Committee (TCC) in Paris, established by the North Atlantic Council to reconcile the requirements of collective security with the political and economic capabilities of the member countries.
- 17-22 October Signature in London of the protocol to the North Atlantic Treaty on the accession of Greece and Turkey.
- 19 November Inauguration of the NATO Defense College, Paris (transferred to Rome on October 10, 1966).

## 1952

- 30 January Appointment of Vice-Admiral Lynde D. McCormick (United States) to be the first Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic (SACLANT).

## 1952–1954

- 18 February Greece and Turkey accede to the North Atlantic Treaty.
- 20-25 February The North Atlantic Council meeting in Lisbon reorganises the structure of the Alliance and NATO becomes a permanent organisation with its headquarters in Paris.
- 21 February The Council establishes a Channel Command, and appoints Admiral Sir Arthur John Power as the first Commander-in-Chief Channel (CINCHAN).
- 12 March Lord Ismay (United Kingdom) is appointed Vice-Chairman of the North Atlantic Council and Secretary General of the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.
- 10 April Allied Command Atlantic (ACLANT) becomes operational, with headquarters at Norfolk, Virginia, USA.
- 16 April NATO opens its provisional headquarters at the Palais de Chaillot, Paris.
- 28 April First meeting of the North Atlantic Council in permanent session in Paris.
- 27 May Signature in Paris of the Treaty setting up the European Defence Community by Belgium, France, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands and the Federal Republic of Germany. (Following the decision of the French National Assembly on 29 August 1954, the Treaty did not come into force).
- 28 August Signature in Paris by member nations of the Alliance of a Protocol on the Status of International Military Headquarters.

## 1953

- 5 March The death of Stalin.
- 23 July Korean Armistice signed at Panmunjon.
- 8 August USSR announces its possession of the hydrogen bomb.
- 4–8 December Conference in Bermuda of the Heads of Government of France, the United Kingdom and the United States, attended by Lord Ismay as observer for NATO.

## 1954

- 25 January–18 February Abortive Four-Power Conference in Berlin on German re-unification.
- 7 May The United Kingdom and the United States reject the USSR's bid to join the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.
- 17–18 June Meeting at The Hague of the Constituent Conference of the Atlantic Treaty Association sponsored by the International Atlantic Committee.



1954-1957

- 29 August The French National Assembly decides against ratification of the Treaty setting up the European Defence Community (EDC).
- 6 September Opening of Manila Conference which culminates in the signing of the treaties setting up SEATO (South-East Asia Treaty Organisation)<sup>1</sup>.
- 28 September-3 October Meeting in London of the Conference of Nine to seek an alternative to the EDC. (Participating countries: Belgium, Canada, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, United Kingdom and the United States.)
- 23 October Signature of the Paris Agreements. The Federal Republic of Germany is invited to join NATO, and Italy and the Federal Republic of Germany accede to the Western European Union (WEU).

1955

- 6 May The Federal Republic of Germany becomes a member of NATO.
- 14 May The USSR concludes the Warsaw Treaty with Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, East Germany, Hungary, Poland and Romania.
- 18-23 July First Conference of NATO Parliamentarians (since November 1966, the North Atlantic Assembly) in Paris.
- 30 December The USSR signs a treaty with the regime in East Germany, granting it the prerogatives of a State.

1956

- 24 February At the 20th Congress of the Soviet Communist Policy, Khrushchev denounces Stalin in a 'secret' speech.
- 18 April Dissolution of Cominform.
- 28 June Anti-regime riots erupt at Poznan in Poland.
- 26 July Egypt nationalises the Suez Canal.
- 4 November Soviet suppression of Hungarian people's rebellion.
- 13 December The North Atlantic Council approves the recommendations contained in the Report of the Committee of Three on non-military cooperation in NATO.

1957

- 25 March Signature of the Rome Treaties setting up Euratom and the European Economic Community.

<sup>1</sup> Member countries: Australia, France, New Zealand, Pakistan, Philippines, Thailand, United Kingdom and United States.

## 1957 – 1959

- 2–3 May Ministerial meeting of the North Atlantic Council in Bonn. The Council decides to intensify its efforts in favour of German re-unification by means of free elections.
- 16 May Paul-Henri Spaak (Belgium) succeeds Lord Ismay as Secretary General of NATO.
- 29 July Signing in Berlin of a declaration by the governments of France, the Federal Republic of Germany, the United Kingdom and the United States, affirming the identity of their policies with regard to the re-unification of Germany and to European security.
- 14 September The General Assembly of the United Nations condemns the Soviet intervention in Hungary.
- 4 October The first Soviet Sputnik is launched.
- 16–19 December At a meeting of the North Atlantic Council in Paris, Heads of Government reaffirm the principles and purposes of the Atlantic Alliance.

## 1958

- 1 January Entry into force of the Treaty of Rome setting up the European Economic Community.
- 26–29 March First meeting of NATO Science Committee.
- 15–17 April Defence Ministers of the NATO countries meeting in Paris reaffirm the defensive character of the NATO strategy.
- 10 November Khrushchev announces that the USSR wishes to terminate the Four-Power Agreement on the status of Berlin. (The Plan was rejected by the Western Powers on December 31.)
- 16–18 December Ministerial meeting of the North Atlantic Council. The Council associates itself with the views expressed by the governments of France, the United Kingdom and the United States on Berlin and on the right of the Western Powers to remain there.

## 1959

- 1 January Overthrow of the Batista regime in Cuba by Fidel Castro.
- 11 June Opening of Four-Power Meeting of Foreign Ministers in Geneva (France, the United Kingdom, the United States and the USSR) on the German question.
- 19 August The Baghdad Pact signed on 24 February 1955 becomes the Central Treaty Organisation (CENTO). Full members: Iran, Iraq, Pakistan, Turkey and the United Kingdom. Associate member: United States. Its headquarters is set up in Ankara. (Dissolved, 26 September 1979).

## 1959–1961

- 20 November Austria, Denmark, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, Switzerland and the United Kingdom initial the Stockholm Convention establishing the European Free Trade Association (EFTA)<sup>2</sup>.
- 15–22 December Inauguration of the new NATO Headquarters at the Porte Dauphine in Paris.

## 1960

- 15 March Opening of the United Nations Ten-Power Disarmament Committee negotiations in Geneva. Communist states withdraw on 27 June.
- 1 May American U2 aircraft is shot down over Soviet territory.
- 19 May French, United Kingdom and United States Foreign Ministers report to the North Atlantic Council on the breakdown of the Paris Summit meeting with the participation of the USSR on 16 May.
- 23 September Khrushchev attends the General Assembly of the United Nations in New York.
- 10 November Summit meeting in Moscow of the Communist leaders of 81 countries. Approval of Khrushchev's concept of peaceful co-existence.
- 14 December Convention for the Establishment of the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) in place of the OEEC signed by 18 European countries and the United States and Canada. Australia, New Zealand and Japan subsequently join the Organisation.

## 1961

- 12 April Soviet Major Yuri Gagarin becomes the first man orbited in space.
- 21 April Dirk U. Stikker (Netherlands) succeeds Paul-Henri Spaak as Secretary General of NATO.
- 13 August Erection of the Berlin Wall.
- 13–15 December At a Ministerial meeting of the North Atlantic Council in Paris, the Alliance reaffirms its position on Berlin, strongly condemning the building of the Wall, and approves the renewal of diplomatic contacts with the Soviet Union to determine whether a basis for negotiation can be found. It also announces the establishment of a mobile task force.

<sup>2</sup> Finland became an associate member of EFTA in 1961. Iceland joined in 1970. Denmark and the United Kingdom withdrew from EFTA on joining the EEC on 1 January 1973. Portugal withdrew from EFTA on 1 January 1986.

1962–1963

**1962**

- 8–20 January The 'Alliance Convention' of citizens of NATO countries meets and endorses the 'Declaration of Paris' in favour of strengthening the Alliance and the Atlantic Community.
- 29 March Establishment of the European Organisation for the Development and Construction of Space Vehicle Launchers (ELDO). Member countries: Australia, Belgium, Federal Republic of Germany, France, Italy, Netherlands and United Kingdom.
- 10 April Macmillan and Kennedy appeal to Khrushchev for agreement on a test ban treaty.
- 4–6 May Foreign Ministers and Defence Ministers of the North Atlantic Alliance review the circumstances in which the Alliance might be compelled to have recourse to nuclear weapons (Athens Guidelines).
- 14 June Establishment of the European Space Research Organisation (ESRO). Member countries: Belgium, Denmark, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, and the United Kingdom. (ELDO and ESRO merged to become the European Space Agency (ESA) on 31 May 1975.)
- 22 October–20 November Partial blockade of Cuba by the US following revelation of Soviet construction of missile bases on the island; lifted following Soviet agreement to dismantle the bases.
- 18–20 December President Kennedy and Prime Minister Macmillan confer at Nassau, Bahamas. They agree to contribute part of their strategic nuclear forces to NATO.

**1963**

- 16 January Following a statement by the French Representative, the Council notes that insofar as the former Algerian Departments of France are concerned, the relevant clauses of the North Atlantic Treaty became inapplicable as of 3 July 1962.
- 20 June Agreement on a 'hot line' between Washington and Moscow is signed in Geneva by the United States and the Soviet Union.
- 15–25 July The United States, the United Kingdom and the Soviet Union initial an agreement banning nuclear tests in the atmosphere, in outer space and underwater.
- 10 October The Moscow Treaty on a partial nuclear test ban, signed on 5 August, comes into force.
- 22–23 October In a military exercise (Operation 'Big Lift'), 14,500 American soldiers are flown from the United States

## 1963–1966

- to Germany to demonstrate the ability of the United States to reinforce NATO forces in Europe rapidly in an emergency.
- 22 November President Kennedy is assassinated in Dallas, Texas.
- 1964**
- 1 August Manlio Brosio (Italy) succeeds Dirk Stikker as Secretary General of NATO.
- 14 October Khrushchev is removed from office. He is replaced by Leonid Brezhnev as General Secretary of the CPSU and by Alexei Kosygin as Prime Minister.
- 16 October China explodes its first atomic bomb.
- 1965**
- 6 April The world's first commercial satellite 'Early Bird' is launched by the United States. Successfully tested as first global communications system for telephone, TV and telegraphic communications.
- 7 April Soviet and East German authorities block land access to Berlin at intervals for one week when the Parliament of the Federal Republic of Germany holds its plenary session in West Berlin's Congress Hall.
- 23 April Soviet Union launches its first communications satellite.
- 31 May–1 June Meeting of NATO Defence Ministers in Paris pays special attention to the defence problems of Greece and Turkey, and agrees to consider a proposal for improving consultation and extending participation in the planning of nuclear forces.
- 9 September At a Press Conference President de Gaulle announces that French military integration within NATO would end by 1969.
- 20 October The North Atlantic Council approves the revised missions of the Major NATO Commanders and the Canada-US Regional Planning Group.
- 14–16 December The North Atlantic Council meeting in Ministerial session in Paris accepts new procedures designed to improve the annual process of reviewing the defence efforts of member countries and agreeing upon their force contributions.
- 1966**
- 10 March President de Gaulle formally announces France's intention of withdrawing from the integrated military structure of the Alliance.
- 14 December The Defence Planning Committee establishes the Nuclear Defence Affairs Committee and the Nuclear Planning Group.

1967–1969

**1967**

- 31 March Official opening ceremony of SHAPE at Casteau, near Mons, Belgium.
- 6–7 April First meeting of the Nuclear Planning Group in Washington.
- 21 April Military regime takes over power in Greece.
- 14 June The North Atlantic Council meeting in Luxembourg reviews the Middle East situation following the Six-Day War between Israel and its Arab neighbours.
- 16 October Official opening of new NATO Headquarters in Brussels.
- 12 December The Nuclear Defence Affairs Committee holds a meeting in Brussels to examine the Report of the Nuclear Planning Group on strategic nuclear forces, antiballistic missiles, the tactical use of nuclear weapons, and national participation in nuclear planning.
- 13–14 December The North Atlantic Council approves the Harmel Report on the Future Tasks of the Alliance. The Defence Planning Committee adopts NATO's new strategic concept of flexible response and approves the establishment of a Standing Naval Force Atlantic (STANAVFORLANT).

**1968**

- 19 January The United States and the Soviet Union table a draft nuclear non-proliferation treaty at the Geneva Disarmament Conference.
- 24–25 June The Ministerial meeting of the North Atlantic Council in Reykjavik, Iceland reviews current measures affecting access routes to Berlin and issues a Declaration on Mutual and Balanced Force Reductions.
- 20–21 August Soviet, Polish, East German, Bulgarian and Hungarian troops invade Czechoslovakia.
- 12 September Albania renounces its membership of the Warsaw Treaty Organisation.
- 13–14 November Formation of the Eurogroup.
- 15–16 November The North Atlantic Council denounces Soviet actions in Czechoslovakia as contrary to the basic principles of the United Nations Charter and issues a warning to the USSR.

**1969**

- 28 May Establishment of the naval on-call force in the Mediterranean (NAVOCFORMED).
- 8–10 December First meeting of the Committee on the Challenges of Modern Society (CCMS), established by the

North Atlantic Council on 6 November, on the basis of a proposal by recently elected US President Nixon.

# 1970

- 5 March Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty signed on 1 July 1968 comes into force.
- 20 March First NATO communications satellite launched from Cape Kennedy.
- 16 April Opening in Vienna of US-USSR negotiations on strategic arms limitations (SALT).
- 11 June The Defence Planning Committee in Ministerial session discusses the continuing expansion of the Soviet presence in the Mediterranean and welcomes the activation of the naval on-call force for the Mediterranean.
- 2-4 December At Ministerial meetings of the Council and Defence Planning Committee (DPC) in Brussels the United States announces that it will not reduce US forces in Europe except in the context of reciprocal East-West action. The DPC adopts the study on 'Alliance Defence in the '70s'. Ten European countries adopt a special European Defence Improvement Programme.

# 1971

- 2 February Second NATO communications satellite launched from Cape Kennedy.
- 1 October Joseph Luns (Netherlands) succeeds Manlio Brosio as Secretary General of NATO.
- 5-6 October Former NATO Secretary General, Manlio Brosio is appointed to conduct exploratory talks on mutual and balanced force reductions with the Soviet and other interested governments.

# 1972

- 26 May Signature in Moscow of interim agreement on strategic arms limitations (SALT) and anti-ballistic missile systems (ABM).
- 30-31 May At its Ministerial meeting in Bonn, the North Atlantic Council agrees to start multinational preparatory talks for a Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe (CSCE). Multilateral explorations on mutual and balanced force reductions (MBFR) are proposed by the countries participating in NATO's integrated military structure.
- 3 June Quadripartite Agreement on Berlin signed by Foreign Ministers of France, United Kingdom, United States and the USSR.

## 1972-1976

- 21 November Opening of SALT II negotiations in Geneva.  
22 November Opening in Helsinki of multilateral preparatory talks on a CSCE.  
21 December Signature in East Berlin of the 'Basic Treaty' between the Federal Republic of Germany and the German Democratic Republic.

## 1973

- 1 January Denmark, Ireland and the United Kingdom join the European Economic Community (EEC).  
31 January-29 June Multilateral exploratory talks on MBFR in Vienna.  
11 May Inauguration of Standing Naval Force Channel (STANAVFORCHAN).  
3-7 July Opening of Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe (CSCE) in Helsinki.  
6-24 October Arab-Israeli Yom Kippur War.  
30 October Negotiations on Mutual and Balanced Force Reductions (MBFR) open in Vienna.

## 1974

- 25 April Military coup d'Etat in Portugal.  
26 June NATO Heads of Government meeting in Brussels sign a Declaration on Atlantic Relations approved and published by the North Atlantic Council in Ottawa on 19 June.  
23 July Konstantinos Karamanlis becomes Prime Minister of Greece following the resignation of the military government.  
14 August Withdrawal of Greek forces from integrated military structure of NATO.  
23-24 November President Ford and General Secretary Brezhnev, meeting in Vladivostok, agree on steps towards limitation of US-USSR strategic nuclear arms.

## 1975

- 31 May ELDO and ESRO merge to become the European Space Agency (ESA). Member countries: Belgium, Denmark, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, Ireland, Netherlands, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and the United Kingdom.  
31 July-1 August The Heads of State and Government of the 35 participating states sign the CSCE Helsinki Final Act.

## 1976

- 21-22 January At the meeting of the Nuclear Planning Group (NPG) in Hamburg, NATO Defence Ministers



1976-1979

- discuss the continuing increase in Soviet strategic nuclear capabilities and review prospects for stabilisation through SALT.
- 2 February Establishment of the Independent European Programme Group with the participation of all European member countries of NATO to provide co-operation in the research, development and production of defence equipment.
- 20-21 May At the North Atlantic Council in Oslo, Foreign Ministers review East-West relations and progress towards implementation of Final Act of CSCE and discuss prospects for MBFR.
- 9-10 December The North Atlantic Council rejects proposals by Warsaw Treaty countries to renounce first use of nuclear weapons and to restrict Alliance membership and calls for all CSCE states to renounce the threat or use of force including all types of weapons in accordance with the UN Charter and Helsinki Final Act.
- 1977
- 10-11 May North Atlantic Council meeting in London with participation of newly elected US President Carter and other Heads of State and Government. Initiation of a long-term defence programme.
- 4 October CSCE Follow-up Meeting in Belgrade (4 October 1977-9 March 1978).
- 12 October Establishment of NPG High Level Group on theatre nuclear force modernisation.
- 1978
- 30-31 May Meeting of the North Atlantic Council with participation of Heads of State and Government in Washington.
- 31 October-11 December CSCE Experts' Meeting on the Peaceful Settlement of Disputes, Montreux.
- 18 November Third NATO communications satellite launched from Cape Canaveral, Florida.
- 5-6 December Approval of Airborne Early Warning and Control System (AWACS).
- 1979
- 13 February-26 March CSCE Experts' Meeting on Mediterranean Cooperation, Valletta.
- 11 April Establishment of Special Group to study arms control aspects of theatre nuclear systems. (The Special Group concluded its work on 11 December 1979).
- 18 June SALT II agreement signed in Vienna by President

1979–1981

- 4 November Carter and General Secretary Brezhnev. (The agreement was not ratified by the United States).  
Seizure of the United States Embassy in Teheran and 53 hostages by Islamic revolutionaries.
- 12 December Special Meeting of Foreign and Defence Ministers in Brussels. 'Double-track' decision on theatre nuclear force modernisation including the deployment in Europe of US ground-launched Cruise and Pershing II systems and a parallel and complementary arms control effort to obviate the need for such deployments.
- 29 December Special meeting of North Atlantic Council following Soviet invasion of Afghanistan on 25–26 December.

## 1980

- 24 January Members of the Alliance participating in the 12 December 1979 Special Meeting establish the Special Consultative Group on arms control involving theatre nuclear forces.
- 18 February–3 March CSCE Forum on Scientific Cooperation, Hamburg.
- 4 May Death of President Tito of Yugoslavia.
- 31 August Gdansk Agreements, leading to establishment and official recognition of independent Polish trade union 'Solidarity'.
- 11 September Turkish military leadership takes over the administration of the country.
- 22 September War breaks out between Iraq and Iran.
- 20 October Re-integration of Greek forces into the integrated military structure of the Alliance.
- 11 November Opening of CSCE Follow-up Meeting in Madrid.
- 9–12 December Ministerial meetings of the Council and Defence Planning Committee reflect concern over the situation with regard to Poland and the continuing Soviet occupation of Afghanistan.

## 1981

- 1 January Greece becomes the 10th member of the European Economic Community.
- 23 February Abortive attempt by rebel civil guards to overthrow Spanish caretaker government.
- 27 October Soviet submarine grounded in Swedish territorial waters.
- 18 November President Reagan announces new arms control initiatives including intermediate-range nuclear force (INF) negotiations and strategic arms reduction talks (START).
- 30 November The United States and the Soviet Union open

1981 – 1983

- Geneva negotiations on intermediate-range nuclear forces (INF).  
10–11 December Signature of the Protocol of Accession of Spain to the North Atlantic Treaty.  
13 December Imposition of martial law in Poland.

**1982**

- 11 January Special Ministerial Session of the North Atlantic Council issues a Declaration on Events in Poland.  
2 April–14 June The Falklands Conflict.  
30 May Spain becomes the 16th member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.  
10 June Summit Meeting of the North Atlantic Council in Bonn. Heads of State and Government issue the Bonn Declaration setting out the Alliance Programme for Peace in Freedom.  
30 June Opening of Strategic Arms Reduction Talks (START) in Geneva.

**1983**

- 23 March President Reagan announces a comprehensive research programme aimed at eliminating the threat posed by strategic nuclear missiles (Strategic Defense Initiative).  
22 July Ending of martial law in Poland. New laws reinforce government controls.  
1 September A South Korean airliner with 269 people on board is shot down by Soviet air defence off the coast of Sakhalin.  
9 September Conclusion of CSCE Follow-up Meeting in Madrid.  
25 October Military intervention in Grenada by United States and East Caribbean forces.  
25 October–11 November Preparatory meeting in Helsinki for Stockholm Conference on Security and Confidence-Building Measures and Disarmament in Europe (CDE).  
27 October The Montebello Decision. Defence Ministers meeting in the NATO Nuclear Planning Group in Montebello, Canada announce their decision to withdraw a further 1,400 warheads from Europe, bringing the total of such withdrawals since 1979 to 2,400.  
23 November Deliveries of GLCM components to the United Kingdom mark the beginning of NATO's intermediate range nuclear force deployments (INF).  
Decision by the Soviet Union to discontinue the current round of negotiations in Geneva on intermediate-range nuclear forces (INF).  
8 December Conclusion of the current round of US-Soviet

## 1983–1985

- Geneva negotiations on Strategic Arms Reductions (START) without a date being set by the Soviet side for their resumption.
- 8–9 December Foreign Ministers meeting in the Ministerial Session of the North Atlantic Council issue the Declaration of Brussels expressing their determination to seek a balanced and constructive relationship with the East and calling on the Soviet Union and other Warsaw Treaty countries to respond.
- 13 December Formation of a civilian government in Turkey following parliamentary elections under a new constitution.

## 1984

- 17 January Opening of the Stockholm Conference on Security and Confidence-Building Measures and Disarmament in Europe (CDE).
- 21 March–30 April CSCE Experts' Meeting on the Peaceful Settlement of Disputes, Athens.
- 31 May NATO Foreign Ministers issue the Washington Statement on East-West Relations.
- 7–9 June Summit meeting in London. Heads of State and Government of the seven major industrialised countries issue a declaration on East-West Relations and Arms Control.
- 12 June Foreign Ministers of the seven countries of the Western European Union meeting in Paris decide to reactivate the WEU.
- 25 June Lord Carrington (United Kingdom) succeeds Joseph Luns as Secretary General of NATO.
- 16–26 October CSCE Seminar on Economic, Scientific and Cultural Cooperation in the Mediterranean, Venice.
- 26–27 October Foreign and Defence Ministers of the member countries of the Western European Union publish the 'Rome Declaration' announcing their decision to increase cooperation within the WEU.
- 7 December Presentation by the Secretary General of NATO of the first Atlantic Award to Per Markussen (Denmark), for his contribution over many years to the objectives of the Atlantic Alliance.

## 1985

- 11 March Mikhail Gorbachev becomes General Secretary of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union following the death of Konstantin Chernenko.
- 12 March The United States and the USSR begin new arms control negotiations in Geneva, encompassing defence and space systems, strategic nuclear forces and intermediate-range nuclear forces.

1985-1986

- 26 April The 1955 Treaty of Friendship, Cooperation and Mutual Assistance, establishing the Warsaw Treaty Organisation, is extended for 20 years by leaders of the seven member states.
- 7 May-17 June CSCE Experts' Meeting on Human Rights, Ottawa.
- 15 October-25 November CSCE Cultural Forum in Budapest.
- 12 November Professor van der Beugel (Netherlands) becomes the second recipient of NATO's Atlantic Award for outstanding services to the Atlantic Alliance.
- 19-21 November At the Geneva Summit, United States President Ronald Reagan and Soviet leader Mikhail Gorbachev agree in principle on a reduction of strategic nuclear forces by 50 per cent and on an interim INF agreement.
- 21 November President Reagan reports on his Geneva talks with Soviet leader Mikhail Gorbachev at a special meeting of the North Atlantic Council with the participation of Heads of State and Government and Foreign Ministers.

1986

- 1 January Portugal and Spain become members of the European Economic Community (EEC).
- 12 March In a referendum organised by Prime Minister Felipe Gonzalez, Spanish voters support the continued membership of Spain in the Atlantic Alliance without participation in NATO's integrated military structure.
- 15 April In response to terrorist attacks attributed to Libya, United States forces attack targets in Tripoli and Benghazi.
- 15 April-26 May CSCE Experts' Meeting on Human Contacts, Berne.
- 26 April Nuclear accident at the Chernobyl power station in the Soviet Union.
- 29-30 May Foreign Ministers issue a Statement on the Ministerial meeting of the North Atlantic Council in Halifax, Canada, calling on the Soviet Union to join them in taking 'bold new steps' to promote peace, security and a productive East-West dialogue. Ministers establish a High-Level Task Force on Conventional Arms Control.
- 22 September End of Stockholm Conference on Confidence and Security-Building Measures and Disarmament in Europe (CDE). Concluding document (dated 19 September) includes mandatory measures for notification, observation and on-site inspection of military manoeuvres of participating countries.

1986–1987

- 13 October At a special session of the North Atlantic Council attended by Foreign and Defence Ministers in Brussels, US Secretary of State Schultz briefs the Council on the negative outcome of the Reykjavik Summit of 11–13 October.
- 21–22 October Ministerial meeting of NATO's Nuclear Planning Group in Gleneagles, Scotland. Defence Ministers express support for President Reagan's arms control programme.
- 4 November The third CSCE Follow-up Conference opens in Vienna.
- 24 November Prof. Karl Kaiser (Federal Republic of Germany) receives the third Atlantic Award for services to the Alliance.
- 11 December NATO Foreign Ministers issue the Brussels Declaration on Conventional Arms Control calling for negotiations on conventional stability, aimed at eliminating existing disparities from the Atlantic to the Urals and establishing conventional stability at lower levels; and on further confidence and security-building measures.

1987

- 26 January Spain resumes negotiations with its NATO partners on the future role of Spanish forces with the Alliance.
- 17 February Talks open in Vienna between NATO and Warsaw Treaty countries on a mandate for negotiations on conventional forces in Europe from the Atlantic to the Urals.
- 27 March NATO Secretary General Lord Carrington, following an emergency meeting of the North Atlantic Council, offers to use his good offices to help to resolve the dispute in the Aegean between Greece and Turkey.
- 4 June The parliament of the Federal Republic of Germany formally endorses a proposal calling for the elimination of intermediate-range (INF) and shorter-range (SRINF) missiles in Europe.
- 5 June The Canadian Government announces its decision to redirect its commitment to the reinforcement of Europe from the Northern to the Central Region.
- 19 June Chancellor of the Federal Republic Helmut Kohl proposes the formation of a joint Franco-German brigade as the first step towards a joint European fighting force.
- 22 July Soviet leader Mikhail Gorbachev announces Soviet readiness to eliminate all intermediate-range nuclear weapons including those deployed in the

- Asian part of the Soviet Union in the context of a United States-Soviet INF treaty.
- 23 July Soviet negotiators present a proposal at the United States-Soviet Geneva arms control negotiations accepting the principle of a 'double-zero option' eliminating Soviet and US land-based intermediate range (LRINF and SRINF) missiles on a global basis.
- 20 August Western European Union experts meeting in The Hague consider joint action in the Gulf to ensure freedom of navigation in the oil shipping lanes of the region.
- 28-30 August United States inspectors attend military manoeuvres near Minsk, the first such inspection to take place under the provisions of the September 1986 Stockholm Document.
- 5-7 October Soviet inspectors attend NATO exercises in Turkey, the first such inspection to take place in an Alliance country under the provisions of the September 1986 Stockholm Document.
- 27 October Foreign and Defence Ministers of the seven member countries of the Western European Union adopt 'The Hague Platform on European Security Interests'.
- 25 November Presentation of NATO's annual Atlantic Award to Pierre Harmel (Belgium), author of the 1967 Harmel Report.
- 8 December US President Reagan and Soviet Leader Mikhail Gorbachev, meeting at the beginning of their 3-day summit talks, sign the Washington INF Treaty, eliminating on a global basis land-based intermediate-range nuclear missiles.
- 9 December The United States and the Soviet Union reach agreement on measures allowing the monitoring of nuclear explosions at each other's test sites.
- 10 December At the end of their 3-day summit meeting in Washington, US President Reagan and Soviet Leader Mikhail Gorbachev pledge deep cuts in strategic arms and instruct negotiators in Geneva to draft an agreement in line with the 1972 ABM Treaty.
- 11 December The North Atlantic Council marks the 20th anniversary of the Harmel report. The Secretary of State of the United States and the Foreign Ministers of Belgium, Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, the Netherlands and the United Kingdom sign bilateral agreements relating to the implementation of the INF Treaty and its on-site inspection and verification procedures.

1988

- 22 January Establishment of a Joint Security Council by the Governments of the Federal Republic of Germany and of France. The two Governments also sign an agreement relating to the formation of a joint Franco-German Army Brigade.
- 2-3 March Summit meeting of the North Atlantic Council in Brussels emphasises Allied unity and reasserts the common objectives and principles and the continuing validity of Alliance policies. A Statement on Conventional Arms Control is issued calling for significant steps to bring about progress in eliminating conventional force disparities through negotiations on conventional stability.
- 15 May Beginning of Soviet troop withdrawals from Afghanistan.
- 26-27 May NATO Defence Ministers commission the Executive Working Group to conduct a review of roles, risks and responsibilities shared by member nations in the context of their efforts to sustain the credibility and effectiveness of collective security and defence.
- 31 May During a five-day Summit meeting in Moscow, President Reagan and General Secretary Gorbachev exchange documents implementing the recently ratified December 1987 INF Treaty and sign bilateral agreements on nuclear testing and in other fields.
- 9-10 June At the first Ministerial meeting of the North Atlantic Council to be held in Madrid, Foreign Ministers review the positive progress in East-West relations registered at the Moscow Summit meeting, and welcome the evolution of the Spanish contribution to the common defence.
- 24 June Announcement of the formation of a NATO Composite Force to reinforce Northern Norway in periods of tension or hostility, to replace the Canadian CAST Brigade which will be reassigned to the Central Region in accordance with the plans of the Canadian Government.
- 28 June-1 July The 19th CPSU Conference in Moscow sets in train a programme of political, constitutional and legal reforms.
- 1 July Manfred Wörner, former Minister of Defence of the Federal Republic of Germany, succeeds Lord Carrington as Secretary General of NATO.
- 20 August Entry into force of a ceasefire in the Gulf War between Iran and Iraq, in the framework of UN Security Council Resolution 598.



## 1988-1989

- 14 November Portugal and Spain sign the Treaty of Accession to the Western European Union.
- 5 December Paul Nitze, Special Adviser on Arms Control to President Reagan, receives the 1988 Atlantic Award.
- 7 December President Gorbachev, in the course of a major address to the UN General Assembly, announces unilateral Soviet conventional force reductions. A major earthquake in Armenia devastates several cities and causes massive loss of life.
- 8 December Alliance Foreign Ministers welcome Soviet reductions in conventional forces and publish a statement outlining the Alliance's proposals for forthcoming negotiations on conventional stability and further confidence and security-building measures.
- 1989**
- 7-11 January 149 countries participate in an international Conference on Chemical Weapons in Paris.
- 18 January President Gorbachev provides further details of intended reductions in Soviet armed forces referred to in his address to the United Nations on 7 December 1988, announcing cuts of 14.2 per cent in Soviet defence expenditure and 19.5 per cent in the production of arms and military equipment.
- 19 January Conclusion of the Vienna CSCE Follow-up Meeting and adoption of a Concluding Document including mandates for new negotiations on Conventional Armed Forces in Europe (CFE) and new negotiations on Confidence and Security-Building Measures (CSBMs).
- 23-27 January Future reductions in conventional forces and military budgets are announced by the German Democratic Republic, Poland, Hungary, Czechoslovakia, and Bulgaria. They are welcomed by Alliance countries as contributions to the reduction of conventional force imbalances in Europe.
- 2 February Final meeting of the Vienna negotiations on Mutual and Balanced Force Reductions.
- 11 February The Central Committee of the Hungarian Communist Party endorses 'gradual and steady' transition to a multi-party political system.
- 15 February The Soviet Union completes the withdrawal of military forces from Afghanistan in accordance with the schedule announced by President Gorbachev.
- 6 March Foreign Ministers of CSCE states meet in Vienna to mark the opening of new negotiations on Conventional Armed Forces in Europe (CFE) among

- the 23 members of NATO and the Warsaw Treaty Organisation and on Confidence and Security-Building Measures among all 35 CSCE participating States.
- 26 March The first multi-candidate elections to the new USSR Congress of People's Deputies result in major set-backs for official Party candidates in many constituencies.
- 4 April The fortieth anniversary of the signing of the North Atlantic Treaty is marked by a special session of the North Atlantic Council and other ceremonies at NATO and in capitals.
- 5 April Agreements signed in Warsaw by Government and opposition negotiators on measures leading to political reforms in Poland including free elections and registration of the banned trade union movement Solidarity.
- 18 April–23 May CSCE Information Forum, London.
- 12 May President Bush proposes 'Open Skies' regime to increase confidence and transparency with respect to military activities. The proposal envisages reciprocal opening of airspace and acceptance of overflights of national territory by participating countries.
- 29–30 May Summit Meeting of the North Atlantic Council in Brussels attended by Heads of State and Government. Announcement by President Bush of major new initiatives for conventional force reductions in Europe. Adoption of the Alliance's Comprehensive Concept of Arms Control and Disarmament and publication of a Summit Declaration.
- 30 May–23 June First meeting of the CSCE Conference on the Human Dimension (CDH) in Paris.
- 31 May During a visit to the Federal Republic of Germany President Bush outlines proposals for promoting free elections and pluralism in Eastern Europe and dismantling the Berlin Wall.
- 3–4 June Chinese leaders use armed forces in Peking to suppress unarmed student-led popular demonstrations in favour of democracy, causing large-scale loss of life and leading to major unrest in other cities, purges and infringements of basic rights.
- 4 and 18 June Free elections for the Polish Senate and partial elections involving 35 per cent of seats in the Sejm result in major electoral success for Solidarity.
- 8–9 June Ministerial Meeting of the Defence Planning Committee. Defence Ministers consider implications for defence planning of Western proposals for reduction of conventional forces in Europe.

1989

- 16 June Imre Nagy, leader of the 1956 Hungarian revolution who was hanged in 1958, is reburied with full honours in Budapest.
- 19 June Re-opening of Strategic Arms Reduction Talks (START) in Geneva.
- 2 July Death of veteran Soviet Foreign Minister and former President Andrei Gromyko.
- 9 August A statement is issued by NATO's Secretary General on behalf of the Allies concerning the situation of ethnic Turks in Bulgaria, calling upon the Bulgarian government to respond positively to appeals to meet its responsibilities in accordance with CSCE commitments.
- 24 August Tadeusz Mazowiecki becomes Prime Minister of the first non-communist led government in Poland in 40 years. The Polish United Workers' (Communist) Party retains four ministries.
- 10 September Hungary opens its Western border, enabling large numbers of East German refugees to leave the country for destinations in the West.
- 3 October Following the exodus of 6,390 East German citizens from Western embassies in Prague on 1 October, under arrangements made by the East German Government, some 20,000 East German emigrants congregate in the Prague and Warsaw embassies of the Federal Republic of Germany.
- 6-7 October Mikhail Gorbachev, attending 40th Anniversary Parade in East Berlin, urges reforms in the GDR.
- 16 October CSCE Meeting on Environmental Protection in Sofia.
- 18 October Erich Honecker, General Secretary of the Socialist (Communist) Unity Party since 1971, is replaced by Egon Krenz as leader of the German Democratic Republic as East German citizens demonstrate for political reform and large numbers of refugees continue to leave the German Democratic Republic through Prague and Budapest.
- 23 October The amended constitution adopted by the Hungarian Parliament on 18 October brings into being the Republic of Hungary as a 'free, democratic, independent legal state' and opens the way for multiparty elections in 1990.
- 7 November Resignation of the East German Cabinet following rallies in many cities calling for free elections and the abolition of the Communist monopoly on power and calls from within the Party for major changes at the highest level. The move is followed the next day by the joint resignation of the ruling Politburo.

- 9–10 November Opening of the Berlin Wall. In an atmosphere of political uncertainty and a crisis of authority in East Berlin, East and West Berliners tear down the wall and celebrate the beginning of the process of unification. Following widespread demonstrations and demand for political reform, the government of the German Democratic Republic announces the lifting of travel restrictions to the West and sets up new crossing points.
- 10 November Removal of Todor Zhivkov, Bulgarian Communist Party leader since 1954, followed by further sweeping changes in the party leadership.
- 14 November East German Parliament elects reformist Hans Modrow as Prime Minister.
- 17 November Violent dispersal of Prague student demonstrations triggers popular movement against the government. Emergence of Civic Forum, led by Vaclav Havel.
- 20 November Mass demonstrations in Leipzig voice popular call for German unification.
- 24 November Resignation of the Czechoslovak Party leadership. Karel Urbanek becomes General Secretary and invites dialogue with Civic Forum.
- 3 December Resignation of new East German Politburo and Central Committee amid revelations of Communist leadership's misrule and corruption.
- 4 December NATO Summit Meeting in Brussels. US President George Bush briefs NATO leaders on his talks with Soviet President Gorbachev at the US-Soviet Summit Meeting in Malta on 2–3 December, marking the beginning of a new era of cooperation.
- The Summit Meeting of leaders of the Warsaw Treaty Organisation in Moscow publishes a joint statement denouncing the 1968 invasion of Czechoslovakia by Warsaw Pact forces and repudiates the Brezhnev Doctrine of limited sovereignty.
- 7 December Resignation of President Gustav Husak and formation of coalition government in Czechoslovakia.
- NATO's Atlantic Award for 1989 is bestowed on Sir Michael Howard, President and co-founder of the International Institute for Strategic Studies (IISS).
- 11 December Popular demonstrations in Bulgaria lead to the promise of free elections and renunciation of the leading role of the Communist Party.
- 14–15 December Ministerial Meeting of the North Atlantic Council in Brussels. Foreign Ministers review accelerating Political change in Central and Eastern Europe.
- 19 December Soviet Foreign Minister Eduard Shevardnadze visits NATO Headquarters for talks with NATO

- Secretary General Manfred Wörner and Permanent Representatives of NATO countries – the first such visit by a Minister of a Central or Eastern European government.
- 20 December Troops and police open fire on thousands of anti-government protesters in the Romanian town of Timisoara.
- 22 December Fall of Ceausescu regime. Nicolai Ceausescu is arrested by the Romanian armed forces and executed on 25 December. The National Salvation Front headed by Ion Iliescu takes control and promises free elections.
- 29 December The Polish Parliament abolishes the leading role of the Communist Party and restores the country's name as the Republic of Poland.  
Vaclav Havel is elected President of Czechoslovakia.
- 1990
- 15 January Bulgarian government abolishes the Communist Party's 44-year monopoly on political power.
- 16 January-35-nation Seminar on Military Doctrines in Vienna  
5 February in the framework of the CSCE.
- 6 February In an unprecedented speech to the Plenary Session of the Central Committee of the CPSU, Mikhail Gorbachev addresses major aspects of his reform programme including the abandonment of the leading role of the Communist Party and the introduction of political pluralism.
- 11-13 February Foreign Ministers of NATO and Warsaw Treaty Organisation countries, with observers from other CSCE states, meet in Ottawa at the opening of the 'Open Skies' Conference.
- 13 February On the margins of the 'Open Skies' Conference in Ottawa, agreement is reached by the Foreign Ministers concerned to hold discussions on external aspects of the establishment of German unity in a 'Two Plus Four' framework.  
NATO and Warsaw Treaty Organisation Foreign Ministers also agree on steps to enable a CFE agreement to be concluded in 1990.
- 3 March Czechoslovak Foreign Minister Jiri Dienstbier visits NATO Headquarters for discussions with NATO Secretary General Manfred Wörner.
- 8 March At a meeting attended by Chancellor Helmut Kohl, consultations take place in the North Atlantic Council on the position of the Government of the Federal Republic on developments in Germany and related security matters.

1990

- 11 March The Lithuanian Parliament votes to break away from the Soviet Union and regain its independence.
- 17 March Warsaw Treaty Organisation Foreign Ministers meeting in Prague support the continuation in being of both NATO and the Warsaw Pact.
- 18 March In their first free elections in 40 years the citizens of the German Democratic Republic give an overwhelming majority to the conservative 'Alliance for Germany', marking a further key step in the process of the unification of Germany.
- 19 March–11 April CSCE Conference on Economic Cooperation in Europe, Bonn.
- 21 March Krzysztof Skubiszewski, Foreign Minister of Poland, visits NATO Headquarters for discussions with Secretary General Manfred Wörner and Permanent Representatives of NATO countries.
- 26 March The Czechoslovak Government orders border installations along its frontiers with Austria and the Federal Republic of Germany to be dismantled.
- 27 March Formal entry of Portugal and Spain to the WEU on completion of the ratification process.
- 7 April Elections in Hungary result in a decisive victory for the Hungarian Democratic Forum (centre-right party).
- 12 April The coalition government of the German Democratic Republic pronounces itself in favour of unification with the Federal Republic of Germany on the basis of Article 23 of the Basic Law and the membership of the unified country in the North Atlantic Alliance.
- 3 May President Bush announces the cancellation of modernisation programmes for nuclear artillery shells deployed in Europe and for a 'follow-on' to the LANCE short-range nuclear missile. He calls for negotiations on US and Soviet short-range nuclear missiles to begin shortly after a CFE treaty is signed.
- 4 May The Latvian Parliament declares the independence of the Baltic Republic.
- 8 May The Estonian Parliament modifies the Republic's name and constitution and restores its pre-war flag and national anthem.
- 9–10 May NATO Defence Ministers, meeting in the Nuclear Planning Group in Kananaskis, Canada, discuss the implications of political changes taking place in Europe for NATO's security policy.
- 20 May Following elections in Romania, former Communist Government member Ion Iliescu is elected

- President despite opposition accusations of electoral irregularities. The National Salvation Front obtains a majority in Parliament.
- 22–23 May NATO Defence Ministers, meeting in the Defence Planning Committee, assess the implications for NATO security policy of the changes taking place in Europe and initiate a review of NATO's military strategy.
- Hungary's new Premier, Josef Antall, announces his government's intention to withdraw from the Warsaw Treaty Organisation following negotiations.
- 30 May Boris Yeltsin is elected President of the Russian Republic in the third round of elections.
- 30 May–2 June US-Soviet Summit Meeting in Washington.
- 5 June Foreign Ministers of the 35 countries participating in the second CSCE Conference on the Human Dimension (CHD2) in Copenhagen agree to accord observer status to Albania.
- 7–8 June At the Ministerial Meeting of the North Atlantic Council at Turnberry in Scotland, Alliance Foreign Ministers publish a 'Message from Turnberry' in which they express their determination to seize the opportunities resulting from the changes in Europe and extend to the Soviet Union and all other European countries the hand of friendship and cooperation.
- 8 June Parliamentary elections in Czechoslovakia. Civic Forum and allied parties win a majority in the Federal Assembly.
- 10 and 17 June Elections in Bulgaria result in a parliamentary majority for the Bulgarian Socialist Party.
- 18 June NATO announces the award of 70 research fellowships for 1990/91 including 55 fellowships for research on democratic institutions awarded for the first time to citizens of both NATO and Central and Eastern European countries.
- 28 June At the Copenhagen CSCE Conference on the Human Dimension, Eastern European countries (excluding Albania, which joined the CSCE process in June 1991) commit themselves to multiparty parliamentary democracy and to the rule of law.
- 29 June Geza Jeszensky, Foreign Minister of Hungary, is received at NATO Headquarters by Secretary General Manfred Wörner.
- 2 July Monetary union is established between the Federal Republic of Germany and the German Democratic Republic.
- Taro Nakayama, Foreign Minister of Japan, is

1990

- received by Secretary General Manfred Wörner at NATO Headquarters.
- 6 July NATO Heads of State and Government meeting in London publish the 'London Declaration' on a Transformed North Atlantic Alliance. The Declaration outlines proposals for developing cooperation with the countries of Central and Eastern Europe across a wide spectrum of political and military activity, including the establishment of regular diplomatic liaison between those countries and NATO.
- 10 July The Foreign Minister of the German Democratic Republic, Markus Meckel, visits NATO.
- 13-17 July NATO Secretary General Manfred Wörner visits Moscow at the invitation of Foreign Minister Shevardnadze for talks with the Soviet leadership following publication of the London Declaration.
- 16 July Chancellor Kohl and President Gorbachev agree on measures enabling Germany to regain full sovereignty and to exercise its right to remain a full member of the North Atlantic Alliance.
- 17 July Conclusion of the 'Two Plus Four' Conference in Paris on the unification of Germany.
- 18 July Hungarian Prime Minister Josef Antall visits NATO Headquarters.
- 2 August Iraqi troops invade Kuwait following a dispute between the two countries on exploitation of oil rights in the Gulf.
- 6 August The UN Security Council agrees unanimously on wide-ranging sanctions against Iraq and demands Iraqi withdrawal from the occupied territory of Kuwait.
- 8 August The UN Security Council declares the Iraqi announcement of its de facto annexation of Kuwait null and void.
- 10 August Special Meeting of the North Atlantic Council at the level of Foreign Ministers for consultations and exchange of information on developments in the Gulf.
- 22 August The legislature of the German Democratic Republic votes in favour of the unification of the GDR with the Federal Republic of Germany on 3 October 1990 and agrees to hold elections in the unified country on 2 December 1990.
- 4 September The nine member countries of the Western European Union agree on guidelines for the coordination of their naval operations in the Gulf region in order to reinforce the international embargo against Iraq. A number of WEU and other countries send forces to the area.



1990

- 5-8 September NATO Secretary General Manfred Wörner visits the Czech and Slovak Federal Republic for discussions with the President, Prime Minister and President of the Parliament.
- 7 September Consultations continue in the North Atlantic Council on political, military and economic developments in the Gulf in the framework of the harmonisation of allied policies and the commitment of the Allies to work for the application of United Nations resolutions in relation to the Gulf crisis.
- 10 September The United States Secretary of State James Baker briefs a special meeting of the North Atlantic Council in Ministerial session on the outcome of the US-Soviet summit meeting on the Gulf crisis.
- 12 September In a statement issued on the occasion of the signing of the 'Two Plus Four Treaty' in Moscow, the Alliance welcomes this historic agreement which paves the way for the unification of Germany and its return to full sovereignty.
- 13-15 September NATO Secretary General Manfred Wörner on his first visit to Poland addresses the Sejm on the historic opportunities for creating a durable order of peace and prosperity in Europe based on cooperation and friendship.
- 14 September Initiation of Allied consultations in NATO's Special Consultative Group on future negotiations on short-range nuclear forces as called for in the London Declaration.
- In a statement condemning the forced entry by Iraqi soldiers into the residences of NATO embassies in Kuwait, the Alliance calls upon Iraq to free those seized and to refrain from further aggressive acts.
- 24 September- CSCE Meeting on the Mediterranean, Palma de  
19 October Mallorca.
- 1-2 October CSCE Conference of Foreign Ministers in New York passes resolution condemning Iraqi aggression against Kuwait.
- 3 October On the day of German unification the North Atlantic Council marks the occasion by a special meeting and welcomes the united country as a full member of the Alliance.
- 15 October Mikhail Gorbachev is awarded the 1990 Nobel Peace Prize.
- 23 October Mr. Petre Roman, Prime Minister of Romania, is received at NATO Headquarters by Secretary General Manfred Wörner.
- 25-26 October Visit to NATO by First Deputy Minister of Defence and Chief of the Soviet General Staff, General M.A. Moiseyev.

1990

- 26 October Dr. Lajos Fur, Defence Minister of the Republic of Hungary, visits NATO.
- 15 November Mr. Luben Gotsev, Foreign Minister of Bulgaria, is received at NATO Headquarters by Secretary General Manfred Wörner.
- 17 November CSCE negotiators adopt the 'Vienna Document' on Confidence and Security-Building Measures (CSBMs).
- 19 November In the framework of the CSCE Summit Meeting in Paris, the 22 member states of NATO and the Warsaw Treaty Organisation sign a major Treaty on Conventional Armed Forces in Europe and publish a Joint Declaration on non-aggression.
- 21 November CSCE Heads of State and Government publish the Charter of Paris for a New Europe and endorse the adoption of the Vienna Document on Confidence and Security-Building Measures (CSBMs).
- 22–25 November NATO Secretary General Manfred Wörner visits Hungary.
- 26–28 November The North Atlantic Assembly meeting in London accords associate delegate status to parliamentarians from the Soviet Union, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary and Poland.
- 6–7 December Ministerial meeting of the Defence Planning Committee and the Nuclear Planning Group in Brussels. Defence Ministers support UN Resolution 678 demanding that Iraqi forces withdraw from Kuwait by January 1991. They review progress in developing a new strategic concept for NATO and other steps being taken to adapt NATO forces to the new strategic environment in Europe.
- 9 December Lech Walesa is elected President of Poland.
- 11 December Albania's Communist Party announces the legalisation of political opposition parties after 45 years of one-party dictatorship.
- 13 December Romanian Secretary of State for Defence, General Vasile Ionel visits NATO.
- 15 December At a Summit Meeting in Rome EC leaders open Intergovernmental Conferences on Economic and Monetary Union and Political Union.
- 17–18 December Ministerial meeting of the North Atlantic Council in Brussels. Foreign Ministers review progress made since the July Summit Meeting in fulfilling the objectives of the London Declaration and issue a statement on the Gulf Crisis.
- 20 December Soviet Foreign Minister Edouard Shevardnadze resigns, warning of the risks of renewed dictatorship in the Soviet Union.

1991

- 2 January NATO deploys aircraft of the ACE Mobile Force (AMF) to south-east Turkey in an operational role.
- 8 January Soviet troops are deployed around the Lithuanian capital to enforce mandatory conscription.
- 9 January At a Geneva meeting between the US and Iraqi Foreign ministers, Iraq maintains its refusal to withdraw its forces from Kuwait.
- 11 January NATO issues a statement urging Soviet authorities to refrain from using force and intimidation in the Baltic Republics.
- 15 January–8 February CSCE Experts' Meeting on Peaceful Settlement of Disputes in Valetta proposes establishment of Dispute Settlement Mechanism.
- 17 January Coalition forces launch air attacks against Iraq at the beginning of the Gulf War, following Iraq's refusal to withdraw from Kuwait in accordance with UN Security Council Resolutions.
- 9 February Eighty-five per cent of those voting in a Lithuanian plebiscite favour moves towards independence.
- 18 February WEU Secretary General Wim van Eekelen visits NATO for discussions with NATO Secretary General Manfred Wörner in the framework of on-going consultations on the development of the European Security and Defence Identity and co-operation between NATO and the WEU.
- 19 February An eleventh-hour Soviet peace plan for averting the Gulf War falls short of Allied demands for an unconditional withdrawal of Iraqi forces.
- 24 February Coalition forces begin ground offensive into Kuwait.
- 25 February Representatives of the six countries of the Warsaw Pact convene in Budapest to announce the dissolution of its military structure. The Warsaw Pact Committee of Defence Ministers, its Joint Command, and its Military, Scientific and Technical Council are disbanded.
- 27 February Czechoslovak Foreign Minister Jiri Dienstbier visits NATO.
- 28 February Coalition forces liberate Kuwait. US President George Bush suspends allied coalition combat operations. Iraq accepts unconditionally all 12 UN resolutions relating to the withdrawal of its forces from Kuwait.
- 3 March In referendums held in Estonia and Latvia, votes favour independence by 77 per cent and 73 per cent, respectively.
- 4 March The Soviet legislature ratifies the Treaty permitting

- German unification, formally ending the authority of the quadripartite arrangements concerning Germany introduced after World War II.
- 6 March NATO's Allied Mobile Force is withdrawn from Turkey following the end of the Gulf War.
- 13 and 26 March Completion of United States withdrawal of intermediate-range nuclear forces (Pershing II and Cruise missiles) from Europe in accordance with the INF Treaty.
- 21 March Visit to NATO by the President of the Czech and Slovak Federal Republic, Vaclav Havel. President Havel addresses the North Atlantic Council.
- 31 March Formal dissolution of the military structures of the Warsaw Pact.
- 5 April Inauguration in London of the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (EBRD), established to assist Eastern European countries and the Soviet Union in developing democracy and a market economy.
- 23–24 April Visit by the Chairman of NATO's Military Committee, General Vigleik Eide, to the Czech and Slovak Federal Republic.
- 25–26 April Conference on The Future of European Security in Prague sponsored jointly by the Foreign Minister of the Czech and Slovak Federal Republic and the Secretary General of NATO.
- 29 April NATO's annual Atlantic Award is presented posthumously to Senator Giovanni Malagodi of Italy.
- 30 April Visit to NATO Headquarters by Bulgarian Prime Minister, Dimitar Popov and Colonel General Mutafchiev, Minister of Defence.
- 7 May The Yugoslav Defence Minister declares that his country is in a state of civil war.
- 12 May Elimination by the Soviet Union of remaining SS20 missiles in accordance with the INF Treaty.
- 21 May The US House of Representatives calls for a reduction of US troop strength in Europe from 250,000 to 100,000 by 1995.
- The Supreme Soviet passes a bill liberalising foreign travel and emigration.
- 23 May Visit to NATO by Poland's Defence Minister, Piotr Kolodziejczyk.
- 28–29 May Ministerial Meetings of NATO's Defence Planning Committee and Nuclear Planning Group. Ministers agree *inter alia* on the basis of a new NATO force structure.
- 28 May–7 June CSCE Cultural Heritage Symposium, Cracow.
- 1 June US and Soviet officials report resolution of outstanding differences on the CFE Treaty.

1991

- 6-7 June NATO Foreign Ministers meeting in Copenhagen, issue Statements on Partnership with the Countries of Central and Eastern Europe, NATO's Core Security Functions in the New Europe, and the Resolution of Problems Concerning the CFE Treaty.
- 12-14 June NATO Secretary General Manfred Wörner pays an official visit to the Republic of Bulgaria.
- 19 June Albania becomes 35th CSCE participating State.
- 19-20 June Meeting of CSCE Council, Berlin. Foreign Ministers create a CSCE Emergency Mechanism allowing for meetings of Senior Officials to be called at short notice subject to agreement by 13 States, and endorse the Valetta Report on the Peaceful Settlement of Disputes.
- 20 June German legislators vote to reinstate Berlin as the country's official capital.
- 25 June Parliaments of Slovenia and Croatia proclaim independence.
- 28 June Dissolution of COMECON.
- 1 July The Warsaw pact is officially disbanded in accordance with a protocol calling for a 'transition to all-European structures.'
- 1-19 July CSCE Experts' Meeting on National Minorities, Geneva.
- 3 July Polish President Lech Walesa visits NATO.
- 4-5 July NATO's Secretary General Manfred Wörner visits Romania.
- 30 July Russian President Boris Yeltsin signs a treaty with Lithuania recognising its independence.
- 30-31 July US and Soviet Presidents proclaim their two-day summit as opening a new era in bilateral relations and sign START Treaty reducing strategic nuclear weapons.
- 19 August Soviet President Gorbachev is removed from office in a coup and replaced by an 'emergency committee'. Meeting in emergency session, the NATO Council warns the Soviet Union of 'serious consequences' if it abandons reform. Western aid programmes are suspended.
- Russian President Boris Yeltsin calls for a general strike while loyalist tanks flying Russian flags position themselves near the Russian parliament building.
- 21 August Ministerial meeting of the North Atlantic Council. Foreign Ministers review the political situation in the Soviet Union and publish a statement condemning the unconstitutional removal of President Gorbachev and calling for the restoration of democratic reform.

- President Gorbachev returns to Moscow as the 19 August coup collapses and its leaders are arrested. Western leaders praise President Yeltsin's role in resisting the coup and lift a freeze on aid to the Soviet Union.
- Romanian Foreign Minister Adrian Nastase visits NATO.
- 25 August The Soviet Union announces a wholesale purge of the Military High Command. President Gorbachev proposes that the Communist Party be disbanded and resigns as its General Secretary.
- 26 August President Gorbachev indicates that the demands of secession-minded republics for independence can no longer be resisted. EC countries agree to establish diplomatic ties with the three Baltic states.
- 28 August President Gorbachev appoints Boris Pankin, former Ambassador to Czechoslovakia, as Foreign Minister, strips the KGB of its troops and orders an investigation of its activities.
- 29 August Soviet legislators vote to suspend all activities of the Communist Party.
- 5 September The Soviet Congress of Peoples Deputies, before disbanding, agrees to hand over key powers to the Republics.
- 10 September–4 October Third CSCE Meeting of the Conference on the Human Dimension, in Moscow. Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania become participating CSCE States.
- 17 September Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania are admitted to the UN.
- 27 September US President Bush announces sweeping cuts in US nuclear weapons and calls upon the Soviet Union to do likewise. The US cuts include the destruction of all US ground-launched tactical nuclear missiles and the removal of nuclear cruise missiles from submarines and warships.
- 6 October Meeting in Cracow, the Foreign Ministers of Poland, Hungary and Czechoslovakia state their wish for their countries to be included in NATO activities.
- President Gorbachev announces the abolition of Soviet short-range nuclear weapons and the removal of all tactical nuclear weapons from ships, submarines and land-based naval aircraft.
- 17 October NATO Defence Ministers meeting in Taormina, Italy, announce reductions in the current NATO stockpile of sub-strategic nuclear weapons in Europe by approximately 80 per cent.
- 21 October Visit to NATO by Soviet Deputy Foreign Minister Deryabin.

1991

- 24-25 October Seminar on Civil/Military Coordination of Air Traffic Management at NATO with participation from NATO and Central and Eastern European countries.
- 28 October Hungarian Prime Minister Josef Antall visits NATO.
- 30 October The first Peace Conference on the Middle East opens in Madrid under the joint chairmanship of the United States and the Soviet Union.
- 4-15 November CSCE Experts' Seminar on Democratic Institutions, Oslo.
- 7-8 November Summit Meeting of the North Atlantic Council in Rome. Heads of State and Government publish the Alliance's new Strategic Concept and issue the Rome Declaration on Peace and Cooperation.
- 11 November NATO Secretary General Manfred Wörner receives Polish Foreign Minister Krzysztof Skubiszewski at NATO.
- 12 November Estonian Foreign Minister Lennart Meri is received at NATO.  
Bulgarian Foreign Minister Stoyan Ganev visits NATO.
- 14 November Bulgarian President Zhelyu Zhelev visits NATO.
- 25 November Romanian Minister of National Defence Lt. General Nicolae Spiroiu is received at NATO.
- 1 December In a referendum 90 per cent of the voters in Ukraine opt for independence from the Soviet Union.
- 8 December Representatives of the three former Soviet Republics of Russia, Belarus and Ukraine meet in Minsk and agree to set up a Commonwealth of Independent States to replace the Soviet Union.
- 9-10 December At the Maastricht European Council, Heads of State and Government of the EC adopt treaties (subject to ratification) on Economic and Monetary Union and Political Union.  
WEU Member States also meeting in Maastricht, invite members of the European Union to accede to the WEU or to become observers, and other European members of NATO to become associate members of the WEU.
- 12-13 December Ministerial meeting of the Defence Planning Committee in Brussels. Defence Ministers review major changes in force structures called for in the Alliance's new Strategic Concept, including substantial reductions in troops and equipment.
- 13 December First Deputy Prime Minister of Russia, Gennadij Burbulis, visits NATO for discussions with Secretary General Manfred Wörner on the situation

## 1991-1992

- in the Soviet Union following the foundation of the Commonwealth of Independent States by Russia, Ukraine and Belarus.
- 17 December During talks in Moscow President Yeltsin and President Gorbachev agree that the transition to the Commonwealth of Independent States would take place at the end of December 1991.
- 19 December Ministerial meeting of the North Atlantic Council in Brussels. Foreign Ministers condemn the violence in Yugoslavia and pursue initiatives taken at the Rome Summit Meeting in November, inter alia on NATO assistance in providing humanitarian aid to the Soviet Union.
- 20 December Inaugural meeting of the North Atlantic Cooperation Council attended by Foreign Ministers and Representatives of 16 NATO countries and 9 Central and Eastern European countries. On the same day, developments in Moscow mark the effective end of the USSR.
- 21 December Eleven of the constituent republics of the former Soviet Union meet in Alma Ata and sign agreements creating a new Commonwealth of Independent States.
- 25 December President Gorbachev announces his resignation as Soviet President and signs a Decree relinquishing his function as Supreme Commander-in-Chief of Soviet Forces.

## 1992

- 1 January Boutros Boutros-Ghali of Egypt becomes Secretary General of the United Nations on the retirement of Javier Perez de Cuellar of Peru.
- 7-8 January NATO participates in arrangements for airlifting EC humanitarian assistance to Moscow and St Petersburg in aircraft provided by the Canadian and German governments.
- 8-10 January Meeting of CSCE Senior Officials, Prague.
- 10 January At the first meeting of an informal High Level Working Group established by the North Atlantic Cooperation Council to discuss ratification and implementation of the CFE Treaty, agreement is reached on a phased approach for bringing the CFE Treaty into force.
- 22-23 January A 47-nation international coordinating conference in Washington on assistance to the former Soviet Union, sponsored by the United States, is attended by NATO's Secretary General Manfred Wörner and representatives of other international organisations.



1992

- 28 January In his State of the Union Address, US President Bush proposes major new arms control and disarmament initiatives.
- 30 January The first Summit Meeting of the 15 nation UN Security Council is attended by Boris Yeltsin, President of the Russian Federation.
- 30-31 January Meeting of CSCE Council of Foreign Ministers in Prague recognises the Russian Federation as the continuation of the legal personality of the former Soviet Union and admits 10 former Soviet Republics as CSCE participating states.
- 19 February Prime Minister of Azerbaijan Gasanov visits NATO.
- 21 February Manfred Wörner, Secretary General of NATO, visits Romania and opens a new Euro-Atlantic Centre in Bucharest.
- 22-23 February Secretary General Manfred Wörner visits Ukraine.
- 24-25 February Secretary General Manfred Wörner visits Russia.
- 26 February The Canadian Government informs the Alliance of its decision to cancel plans to maintain 1,100 Canadian forces in Europe after 1994, but confirms its intention to fulfil other commitments to the Alliance and to its Integrated Military Structure.
- The North Atlantic Council, in a Statement on Yugoslavia, appeals to all parties to respect cease-fire arrangements in order to allow the deployment of a UN peacekeeping force.
- 27 February-24 March Mission of experts sponsored by the Medical Working Group of the Washington Coordinating Conference on Assistance to the Commonwealth of Independent States visits 10 cities on board a NATO Boeing 707 to assess medical needs.
- 5-6 March Foreign Ministers of Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Latvia, Lithuania, Norway, Poland, Russia and Sweden meeting in Copenhagen, announce the formation of the Council of Baltic Sea States.
- 10 March Extraordinary Meeting of the North Atlantic Cooperation Council. Foreign Ministers and Representatives of the NACC countries publish a Work Plan for Dialogue, Partnership and Cooperation.
- 11 March President of the Italian Republic Francesco Cossiga visits NATO.
- 11-12 March Secretary General Manfred Wörner visits Poland and opens a Seminar on 'Security in Central Europe'.
- 13-16 March NATO Secretary General Manfred Wörner visits the Baltic States at the invitation of the Governments of Latvia, Estonia and Lithuania.

1992

- 24 March Opening of Fourth CSCE Follow-Up Meeting in Helsinki. Croatia, Georgia and Slovenia become CSCE participating States.
- 1 April Signature of Open Skies Treaty permitting overflights of national territory on a reciprocal basis. NATO Defence Ministers meet with Cooperation Partners and identify areas for further cooperation in defence-related matters.
- 8-10 April NATO Economics Colloquium on External Economic Relations of the Central and Eastern European countries.
- 10 April First Meeting of the NATO Military Committee in Cooperation Session with Chiefs of Defence and Chiefs of General Staff of Central and Eastern European States.
- 30 April NATO's Naval On-Call Force for the Mediterranean is replaced by a Standing Naval Force Mediterranean (STANAVFORMED).
- 4 May Visit to NATO by Japanese Minister of State for Defence, Mr. Sohei Miyashita.
- 7 May Meeting of Russian Secretary of State Gennady Burbulis with Acting Secretary General of NATO Amadeo de Franchis at NATO Headquarters.
- 11 May Visit of the Foreign Ministers of Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania to NATO Headquarters.
- 11-12 May CEAC Seminar with cooperation partners at NATO Headquarters on civil/military coordination of air traffic management.
- 15 May Agreements signed at the fifth Summit Meeting of the leaders of the Commonwealth of Independent States in Tashkent include the apportionment of rights and obligations between the eight former Soviet states concerned with respect to the CFE Treaty.
- 20-22 May NATO Defence Conversion Seminar with Cooperation Partners.
- 21 May First formal meeting of the North Atlantic Council with the Council of the Western European Union at NATO Headquarters.
- 26-27 May Ministerial Meetings of NATO's Defence Planning Committee and Nuclear Planning Group. Defence Ministers discuss NATO support for CSCE peace-keeping activities.
- 4 June NATO Foreign Ministers, meeting in Ministerial Session in Oslo, announce their readiness to support conditionally peacekeeping activities under the responsibility of the CSCE on a case-by-case basis. Foreign Ministers also issue statements on the crisis in the territory of the former Yugoslavia and on the crisis in Nagorno-Karabakh.

1992

- 5 June Foreign Ministers and Representatives of the countries participating in the NACC, meeting in Oslo, consult on regional conflicts and other major security issues. Georgia and Albania are welcomed as members of the NACC. Finland attends as observer.
- The Final Document issued at the conclusion of an Extraordinary Conference held in Oslo in conjunction with these meetings formally establishes the obligations under the CFE Treaty of the eight countries of the former Soviet Union with territory in the area of application of the Treaty.
- 11-12 June Seminar with Cooperation Partners conducted by NATO's Verification Coordinating Committee on implementation of the CFE Treaty.
- 16 June Agreement is reached by US President Bush and Russian President Yeltsin to cut nuclear warheads on strategic missiles significantly beyond the limits of the START Treaty.
- 19 June Foreign and Defence Ministers of WEU member states meet at Petersburg, near Bonn, and issue a Declaration setting out guidelines for the Organisation's future development.
- 1-3 July High Level Seminar on Defence Policy and Management at NATO Headquarters, attended by officials from 30 Allied and Cooperation Partner countries.
- 2 July The United States notifies its Allies of the completion of the withdrawal from Europe of land-based nuclear artillery shells, LANCE missile warheads and nuclear depth bombs, in accordance with the initiative announced on 27 September 1991, as well as the removal of all tactical nuclear weapons from US surface ships and attack submarines.
- The Parliament of Kazakhstan approves the ratification of START.
- 8 July Visit to NATO by Mr. Leonid Kravchuk, President of Ukraine.
- 10 July At the conclusion of the Helsinki CSCE Follow-Up Conference at Summit Level, leaders of the 51 participating nations approve a Final Document ('The Challenges of Change') addressing, inter alia, support for CSCE peacekeeping activities by NATO and other international organisations. The Concluding Act of the Negotiations on Personnel Strength of Conventional Armed Forces in Europe (CFE 1A), is also signed.
- The North Atlantic Council in Ministerial Session

- in Helsinki agrees on a NATO maritime operation in the Adriatic in coordination and cooperation with the operation by the WEU, to monitor compliance with UN sanctions imposed on Serbia and Montenegro by Security Council Resolutions 713 and 757.
- 16 July WEU member countries meet in Rome with representatives of Denmark, Greece, Iceland, Ireland, Norway, and Turkey, to discuss steps towards enlargement.
- 16–18 July Official visit to Hungary by the Secretary General of NATO Manfred Wörner.
- 17 July The CFE Treaty, signed on 19 November 1990, enters into force provisionally, allowing verification procedures to be implemented.
- 28 July Signing in Naples of NATO-Spanish coordination agreement on air defence.
- 26–28 August London Conference on Yugoslavia.
- 2 September The North Atlantic Council agrees on measures to make available Alliance resources in support of UN, CSCE and EC efforts to bring about peace in the former Yugoslavia, including the provision of resources for the protection of humanitarian relief and support for UN monitoring of heavy weapons.
- 3 September An Italian relief plane is shot down west of Sarajevo in Bosnia-Herzegovina.
- 8 September Czechoslovak Foreign Minister Jozef Moravcik visits NATO.
- 12–13 September UN begins monitoring of heavy weapons in Bosnia-Herzegovina. NATO Allies express readiness to support the UN in this endeavour.
- 22 September The CSCE Forum for Security Cooperation (FSC), established at the Helsinki Summit in July 1992, is inaugurated in Vienna.
- UN General Assembly votes to exclude Serbia and Montenegro and rules that Belgrade must make an application to be admitted to the United Nations.
- 23 September Visit to NATO by Lithuanian President, Vytautas Landsbergis.
- 29 September The Swedish Foreign Minister, Margaretha af Ugglas, is received at NATO by Secretary General Manfred Wörner.
- Foreign Minister of Argentina, Guido di Tella, visits NATO for discussions with Secretary General Manfred Wörner.
- 1 October US Senate ratifies START Treaty cutting US and Russian nuclear forces by one-third.
- 2 October NATO's new Allied Command Europe (ACE)

- Rapid Reaction Corps (ARRC) is inaugurated at Bielefeld, Germany, by SACEUR, General John Shalikashvili.
- 7 October Visit to NATO by Poland's Prime Minister, Mrs. Hanna Suchocka.
- 14 October WEU Permanent Council meets at Ambassadorial level with eight Central and Eastern European countries.
- The North Atlantic Council authorises the use of a NATO airborne early warning force (AWACS) to monitor the UN-mandated 'no-fly' zone in effect over Bosnia-Herzegovina.
- 20-21 October NATO Ministers of Defence meeting in the Nuclear Planning Group (NPG) at Gleneagles, Scotland, focus on the implications of the Alliance's role in peacekeeping activities for NATO's collective defence planning. New political guidelines providing for reduced reliance on nuclear weapons are also adopted.
- 28 October Finnish President Mauno Koivisto meets with NATO Secretary General Manfred Wörner in Brussels.
- 30 October The Atlantic Club of Bulgaria is associated with the Atlantic Treaty Association (ATA) as an observer.
- 1-5 November Secretary General Manfred Wörner visits Belarus, Kazakhstan and Kyrgyzstan.
- 3 November Governor Bill Clinton, the Democratic candidate, wins the US Presidential election.
- 6 November NATO supplies UN Protection Force in Bosnia-Herzegovina with an operational headquarters, including a staff of some 100 personnel, equipment, supplies and initial financial support.
- 9 November The CFE Treaty officially enters into force after ratification by all 29 signatory states.
- 16 November SACEUR, General John Shalikashvili, meets with President Leonid Kravchuk during a visit to Ukraine.
- 20 November NATO's Secretary General, Manfred Wörner, is invited for the first time to attend WEU Ministerial meeting in Rome. Greece is invited to become the 10th WEU member; Denmark and Ireland are granted WEU observer status; and Turkey, Norway and Iceland are granted WEU associate member status.
- 22 November Enforcement operations in support of UN sanctions by NATO and WEU naval forces in the Adriatic begin as an extension of the maritime monitoring operations which began in July 1992.

## 1992-1993

- 25 November Estonia's President, Lennart Meri, visits NATO Headquarters.
- 27 November NATO Secretary General Manfred Wörner visits Russian troops stationed in former East Germany.
- 4 December European NATO Defence Ministers decide to dissolve the IEPG and transfer its functions forthwith to the WEU.
- 11 December Defence Ministers participating in NATO's Defence Planning Committee state that support for UN and CSCE peacekeeping should be included among the missions of NATO forces and headquarters.
- 14 December The Alliance commemorates the 25th anniversary of NATO's Harmel Report.
- 15 December UN Secretary General Boutros Boutros-Ghali requests access to NATO contingency plans for possible military operations in former Yugoslavia, including enforcement of the no-fly zone over Bosnia-Herzegovina, establishment of safe havens for civilians in Bosnia, and ways to prevent the spread of conflict to Kosovo and the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia.
- 16 December Albanian President Sali Berisha meets with Secretary General Manfred Wörner at NATO Headquarters.
- 17 December At the Ministerial Session of the North Atlantic Council, Foreign Ministers announce their readiness to back further action by the UN in former Yugoslavia, and agree to strengthen Alliance coordination in peacekeeping and develop practical measures to enhance the Alliance's contribution in this area.
- 18 December NACC Foreign Ministers and representatives agree to exchange experience and expertise on peacekeeping and related matters and issue the 1993 NACC Work Plan.

## 1993

- 1 January The Czech Republic and the Republic of Slovakia become independent states.
- 3 January Presidents Bush and Yeltsin sign the START II Treaty in Moscow, further reducing US and Russian strategic offensive arms by eliminating all their multiple warhead ICBMs and reducing their strategic nuclear stockpiles by two-thirds.
- 13 January The Chemical Weapons Convention (CWC), completely banning chemical weapons, opens for signature in Paris and is signed by 127 nations.

1993

- 14 January Allies agree on plans for enforcement of no-fly zone over Bosnia-Herzegovina, if requested to do so by the UN.
- 21 January Signature of the agreement on conditions for employing the European Corps within the Alliance framework by NATO Supreme Allied Commander Europe and the Chiefs of Defence of France and Germany.
- 26-27 January NATO's Verification Coordinating Committee holds a seminar with Cooperation Partner countries on Cooperation in the Implementation of the CFE Treaty.
- 27 January WEU Secretary General Willem Van Eekelen meets with Secretary General Manfred Wörner at NATO headquarters for first time since WEU transferred its offices to Brussels on 18 January, to discuss practical cooperation between the two organisations.
- 1 February Nursultan Nazarbayev, President of Kazakhstan, meets with the NATO Secretary General at NATO Headquarters.
- 4 February Belarus ratifies START I Treaty.
- 17 February President of Romania, Ion Iliescu, meets with Secretary General Manfred Wörner at NATO Headquarters.
- 23 February The Prime Minister of Slovakia, Vladimir Meciar, pays an official visit to NATO Headquarters.  
NATO's CCMS, meeting for the first time in formal session with Cooperation Partners, discusses, inter alia, the problems of cross-border environmental pollution.
- 24 February The NATO Secretary General issues a statement supporting the US decision to undertake air drops of humanitarian assistance in eastern Bosnia.
- 25 February NATO conducts crisis management procedural exercise ('NATO CMX 93').
- 4 March Special Ministerial meeting of the North Atlantic Council at NATO Headquarters, with the participation of the new US Secretary of State, Warren Christopher.
- 26 February
- 1-3 March On a visit to the US, NATO Secretary General Manfred Wörner meets with President Clinton, Secretary of State Christopher, Secretary of Defence Aspin, and key congressional leaders.
- 4 March The President of Italy, Oscar Luigi Scalfaro, visits NATO Headquarters.
- 8 March Greek Prime Minister Constantinos Mitsotakis visits NATO Headquarters.
- 8-9 March The Chairman of the NATO Military Committee,

- Field Marshall Sir Richard Vincent, pays an official visit to Albania.
- 9 March The Prime Minister of Bulgaria, Lyuben Berov, visits NATO Headquarters.  
Czech Foreign Minister Josef Zieleniec visits NATO Headquarters.  
The Foreign Minister of Poland, Krzysztof Skubiszewski, visits NATO Headquarters.
- 10 March The North Atlantic Council directs NATO Military Authorities to develop contingency options for possible implementation of a UN peace plan for Bosnia-Herzegovina.
- 15 March North Korea ejects inspectors from the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) and announces its intention to withdraw from the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT) regime.
- 16 March Italy conducts the first joint multinational CFE inspection led by a NATO member state with the participation of Cooperation Partners (Azerbaijan, Hungary and Poland) to verify a declared site in Romania.
- 18–20 March NATO Secretary General Manfred Wörner makes an official visit to Albania.
- 26 March Czech Defence Minister Antonin Baudys meets with the NATO Secretary General and the Chairman of the Military Committee at NATO Headquarters.
- 29 March Meeting of NATO Defence Ministers with Cooperation Partners to review progress in cooperation on defence-related matters, as well as to exchange views on broader security issues.
- 2 April The North Atlantic Council directs SACEUR to take preparatory steps to implement UN Resolution 816, authorising enforcement of the no-fly zone over Bosnia-Herzegovina.
- 3–4 April The first US-Russian Summit between Presidents Clinton and Yeltsin takes place in Vancouver.
- 12 April Beginning of the NATO operation to enforce the no-fly zone over Bosnia-Herzegovina, under the authority of UN Security Council Resolution 816 and decided by the North Atlantic Council on 8 April. Fighter and surveillance aircraft from several allied nations participate, as well as aircraft from NATO's Airborne Early Warning Force (NAEWF).
- 19 April US search and rescue units join Russians in Siberia in the first US-Russian joint training exercise on Russian soil since the Second World War.
- 22 April UN Secretary General Boutros Boutros-Ghali



- meets NATO Secretary General Manfred Wörner in Brussels, to discuss the situation in former Yugoslavia, NATO's role in peacekeeping and NATO-UN relations in general.
- 28 April The Military Committee meets at Chief of Defence/Chief of General Staff level with Cooperation Partners at NATO Headquarters.
- 6 May US Secretary of State Warren Christopher visits NATO Headquarters to discuss the Bosnia crisis.
- 17 May Hungarian Foreign Minister, Dr. Géza Jeszensky, visits NATO Headquarters.
- 22 May Bosnian Serbs reject the Vance-Owen Peace Plan. Joint Action Programme on Bosnia-Herzegovina announced by members of the UN Security Council (France, Russia, Spain, UK, US) to stop the fighting, including provisions for 'safe areas'.
- 24 May Eurogroup Defence Ministers transfer Eurogroup training activities and EUROMED to NATO, and Eurogroup publicity activities and EUROCOM to the WEU.
- 25-26 May DPC/NPG Ministerial meeting at NATO Headquarters, to discuss, inter alia, defence planning implications of support for UN and CSCE peacekeeping activities and defence aspects of the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction.
- 8 June At the joint session of the North Atlantic Council and the Council of the Western European Union at NATO Headquarters, the two organisations approve a single command and control arrangement for the combined NATO/WEU naval operations in the Adriatic for the enforcement of the UN embargoes against Serbia and Montenegro.
- 10 June At the Ministerial meeting of the North Atlantic Council in Athens, NATO Foreign Ministers offer to provide protective air power in case of attack against UNPROFOR in the performance of its overall mandate, if so requested by the UN.
- 11 June NACC Foreign Ministers, meeting in Athens, announce a programme of cooperation in preparation for joint peacekeeping activities in support of the UN and CSCE and publish a report by the NACC Ad Hoc Group on Cooperation in Peacekeeping.
- 18 June The UN Security Council approves deployment of 300 US troops to the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia to join the 700 UN troops already there as a preventive measure to keep the Bosnian conflict from spreading.
- 23 June Eduard Shevardnadze, the Chairman of Parliament

1993

- and Head of State of Georgia pays an official visit to NATO Headquarters.
- 28–30 June The Chairman of the NATO Military Committee, Field Marshall Sir Richard Vincent, visits the Czech Republic.
- 30 June–2 July NACC High Level seminar on peacekeeping is held in Prague, to further the work of the NACC Ad Hoc Group on Cooperation in Peacekeeping.
- 30 June–2 July The 1993 Economics Colloquium is held at NATO Headquarters on the theme 'Economic Developments in Cooperation Partner Countries from a Sectoral Perspective'.
- 22 July Belarus formally accedes to the NPT as a non-nuclear weapon state, in accordance with the 1992 Lisbon Protocol to START I.
- 2 August At a special meeting on the situation in Bosnia-Herzegovina, the North Atlantic Council announces immediate preparations for undertaking stronger measures, including air strikes against those responsible, if the strangulation of Sarajevo and other areas continues, including wide-scale interference with humanitarian assistance.
- 9 August The North Atlantic Council approves the operational options for air strikes in Bosnia-Herzegovina, as called for by the Council on 2 August to be implemented on the authorisation of the UN Secretary General.
- Albert II, King of the Belgians, accedes to the throne following the death of King Baudouin I on 31 July.
- 16–18 August The Chairman of the Military Committee, Field Marshall Sir Richard Vincent, pays an official visit to Romania and Moldova.
- 31 August Russia completes the withdrawal of its troops from Lithuania.
- 1 September NATO Secretary General Manfred Wörner meets with UN Secretary-General Boutros Boutros-Ghali in Geneva to discuss prospects for a peaceful settlement in Bosnia-Herzegovina and NATO's role in support of the UN's peacekeeping mission in the former Yugoslavia, as well as the development of closer links between NATO and the UN.
- 18 September Ukrainian Foreign Minister Anatoly Zlenko visits NATO Headquarters.
- 20 September NACC representatives meeting at NATO Headquarters issue a statement calling for an end to fighting in Georgia and condemning the cease-fire violations of the Abkhazian forces.

1993

- 21 September The Chief of Defence of the Czech Republic, Major General Jiri Nekvasil, visits NATO Headquarters.  
Russian President Boris Yeltsin suspends parliament and calls for fresh elections on 11–12 December. Vice-President Alexander Rutskoi and the Parliamentary Chairman Ruslan Khasbulatov urge the armed forces to resist the suspension. They and other hardliners occupy the Russian White House.
- 22 September Thorvald Stoltenberg and Lord Owen, Co-Chairmen of the International Conference on the Former Yugoslavia, visit NATO Headquarters to discuss the implementation of an eventual peace plan for Bosnia-Herzegovina with the Secretary General and the Chairman of the Military Committee.
- 29 September Official visit of the President of Turkmenistan, Saparmurad Niyazov, to NATO Headquarters.
- 4 October Troops loyal to Russian President Yeltsin pound the White House, headquarters of the Russian Parliament, with tanks and machine gun fire, ending the occupation of the building by parliamentarian hardliners opposing President Yeltsin's reform programme.  
The Security Council extends the mandate of UN peacekeepers in Croatia and Bosnia for six months. It authorises the peacekeeping force in Croatia 'to take the necessary measures, including the use of force, to ensure its security and its freedom of movement'.
- 6–7 October NATO Secretary General Manfred Wörner, on a visit to the US, meets with President Bill Clinton in Washington, and with UN Secretary General Boutros Boutros-Ghali in New York.
- 18 October The Prime Minister of the Republic of Estonia, Mr. Mart Laar, pays an official visit to NATO Headquarters.
- 20–21 October NATO Defence Ministers meet in Travemünde, Germany, to discuss informally a range of subjects including the Partnership for Peace proposal and the CJTF concept and proliferation of weapons of mass destruction.
- 2–3 November The Chairman of the NATO Military Committee, Field Marshal Sir Richard Vincent, pays an official visit to Bulgaria, meeting with President Zhelyu Zhelev.
- 4 November The President of the Slovak Republic, Michael Kovac, pays an official visit to NATO Headquarters.
- 15–17 November NATO's Verification and Coordinating Committee

- conducts a seminar at NATO Headquarters with NACC Partner Countries on cooperation in the verification and implementation of conventional arms control provisions, including the CFE Treaty.
- 30 November NATO Secretary General Manfred Wörner addresses the CSCE Council of Foreign Ministers meeting in Rome.
- 2 December At the Ministerial meeting of the North Atlantic Council, NATO Foreign Ministers discuss the concept of Partnership for Peace and related proposals, in preparation for the January 1994 Summit.
- 3 December At the NACC Ministerial, NATO and NACC Foreign Ministers approve a second report by the NACC Ad Hoc Group on Cooperation in Peacekeeping, as well as the NACC Work Plan for 1994.
- 7 December EUROGROUP Ministers announce that several subgroups will either be incorporated into NATO or transferred to the WEU, and that the EUROGROUP itself will cease to exist as of 1 January 1994.
- 8-9 December NATO Defence Ministers meeting in the DPC/NPG in Brussels discuss new defence tasks of the Alliance, including support for UN and CSCE peacekeeping, and the concept of Combined Joint Task Forces. Ministers express their strong support for the Partnership for Peace.
- 9 December NATO Secretary General Manfred Wörner meets with Russian President Boris Yeltsin in Brussels.
- 12 December First multiparty parliamentary elections in Russia since 1917. A new constitution giving increased power to the President is approved by 58.4 per cent of votes cast.
- 14 December Joint meeting of the North Atlantic Council and the Council of the WEU at ambassadorial level at WEU Headquarters in Brussels.
- 1994**
- 10-11 January At the Brussels Summit, Alliance Heads of State and Government launch Partnership for Peace (PFP), issuing an invitation to all NACC partner countries and CSCE states able and willing to participate. The PFP Framework Document is published. The concept of Combined Joint Task Forces is endorsed, as well as other measures to support the development of a European Security and Defence Identity.

1994

- 14 January The Presidents of US, Russia and Ukraine sign a trilateral agreement in Moscow detailing procedures for the transfer of Ukrainian nuclear warheads to Russia and associated compensation and security assurances.
- US President Clinton and Russian President Yeltsin sign an accord bringing to an end the targeting of long-range nuclear missiles at each other's countries with effect from 30 May 1994.
- 18 January Elections for the Russian State Duma (Parliament) result in large gains for opponents of President Yeltsin.
- 20 January The President of Bosnia-Herzegovina, Alija Izetbegovic, visits NATO Headquarters.
- 24-27 January Second NATO/CCMS International Conference on the Role of the Military in Protecting the Ozone Layer. Participants pledge to meet the deadlines set by the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer.
- 26 January Romania's Foreign Minister, Teodor Melescanu, comes to NATO Headquarters to sign the Partnership for Peace Framework Document.
- 27 January The President of Lithuania, Algirdas Brazauskas, pays an official visit to NATO Headquarters to sign the PFP Framework Document.
- A programme of military cooperation between Russia and NATO signed in Moscow, provides for exchanges of visits by senior commanders and military experts and for joint exercises and training.
- 1 February Sergio Silvio Balanzino (Italy) succeeds Ambassador Amadeo de Franchis as Deputy Secretary General of NATO.
- 2 February Polish Prime Minister Waldemar Pawlak signs the PFP Framework Document at NATO Headquarters.
- 3 February Mr. Juri Luik, Estonian Minister of Foreign Affairs, signs the PFP Framework Document at NATO Headquarters.
- The Ukrainian Parliament rescinds the conditions attached to its earlier ratification of START I on 18 November 1993, authorising the government to exchange instruments of ratification.
- 6 February UN Secretary General Boutros Boutros-Ghali requests NATO to prepare for possible air strikes against artillery positions in and around Sarajevo, following a mortar attack on a crowded market place in the city with extensive loss of life.
- 8 February Hungary's Minister of Foreign Affairs, Géza

- Jeszenszky, visits NATO Headquarters to sign the PFP Framework Document.
- 9 February Mr. Anatoly Zlenko, Foreign Minister of Ukraine, signs the PFP Framework Document at NATO Headquarters.
- The North Atlantic Council condemns the continuing siege of Sarajevo and announces that heavy weapons of any of the parties remaining in an area within 20 kilometres of the centre of the city after 20 February would be subject to NATO air strikes conducted in close coordination with the UN Secretary General, consistent with the NAC's decisions of 2 and 9 August 1993.
- 14 February The Prime Minister of Slovakia, Vladimir Meciar, signs the PFP Framework Document at NATO Headquarters.
- Mr. Zhelyu Zhelev, President of Bulgaria, visits NATO Headquarters where he signs the PFP Framework Document.
- Latvian Prime Minister Vladis Birkavs signs the PFP Framework Document at NATO Headquarters.
- 14-15 February Kazakhstan formally accedes to the NPT as a non-nuclear weapon state, in accordance with the 1992 Lisbon Protocol to START I.
- The Chairman of the NATO Military Committee, Field Marshall Sir Richard Vincent, pays an official visit to Poland, under the auspices of the NACC programme.
- 15 February The UK and Russia agree to reprogramme their nuclear missiles so that as of 30 May 1994, they are no longer targeted at one another.
- 21 February Following expiry of the deadline of 9 February to withdraw heavy weapons from the Sarajevo exclusion zone, NATO's Secretary General announces that, because the objectives were being met, UN and NATO officials had recommended not to use air power at this stage.
- 23 February The President of Albania, Sali Berisha, comes to NATO Headquarters to sign the PFP Framework Document.
- 28 February Four warplanes violating the UN-mandated no-fly zone over Bosnia-Herzegovina are shot down by Alliance jets.
- 4 March The first shipment of 60 nuclear warheads are transferred from the Ukraine to Russia, under the terms of the Tripartite Statement of 14 January 1993, between Ukraine, Russia and the US.
- 10 March Vaclav Klaus, the Prime Minister of the Czech

- Republic, signs the PFP Framework Document at NATO Headquarters.
- 14-17 March Field Marshall Sir Richard Vincent, Chairman of the Military Committee, pays an official visit to Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania to discuss NATO's Military Cooperation Programme and the security interests of each country.
- 16 March The President of Moldova, Mircea Snegur, visits NATO Headquarters to sign the PFP Framework Document.
- 23 March Alexander Chikvaidze, Foreign Minister of Georgia, signs the PFP Framework Document at NATO Headquarters.
- 30 March The Prime Minister of Slovenia, Janez Drnovsek, comes to NATO Headquarters to sign the PFP Framework Document.
- 10 April Following a request from the UN Force Command, NATO aircraft provide close air support to UN personnel in Gorazde, a UN-designated safe area in Bosnia-Herzegovina, under the guidance of a UN forward air controller.
- 16 April A British Sea Harrier jet is shot down while on a NATO close air support mission to protect UN-PROFOR troops in Bosnia-Herzegovina.
- 22 April In a response to a request of 18 April by the UN Secretary General, the North Atlantic Council takes further decisions regarding the use of air power to protect UN personnel throughout Bosnia-Herzegovina and UN designated safe areas. The Council also authorises air strikes unless all Bosnian Serb heavy weapons are withdrawn by 27 April from an area within 20 kilometres of Gorazde. This deadline also applies to any of the other UN-designated safe areas if they are attacked by heavy weapons.
- 25 April Poland's Defence Minister, Piotr Kolodziejczyk, visits NATO Headquarters to submit his country's PFP Presentation Document.
- 27 April The NATO Council, reviewing the implementation of its decisions of 22 April concerning the situation in and around Gorazde and other safe areas in Bosnia-Herzegovina, determines that there is general compliance with the deadline.
- The NATO Military Committee meets in Cooperation Session at Chiefs of Defence/Chiefs of General Staff level at NATO Headquarters.
- 27-29 April NACC seminar on Planning and Management of National Defence Programmes is held in Budapest, Hungary.

1994

- 28 April Opening ceremonies of the Partnership Coordination Cell, collocated with SHAPE at Mons, Belgium.  
Defence Minister Gheorghe Tinca submits Romania's PFP Presentation Document at NATO Headquarters.
- 4 May The President of Azerbaijan, Gaidar Aliyev, signs the PFP Framework Document at NATO Headquarters.
- 9 May The Foreign Minister of Sweden, Baroness Margaretha af Ugglas, and the Foreign Minister of Finland, Mr. Heikki Haavisto, visit NATO Headquarters to sign the PFP Framework Document.  
Meeting of the WEU Council of Ministers in Kirchberg, Luxembourg, with Foreign and Defence Ministers of Bulgaria, the Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Romania and Slovakia. A new status is agreed whereby these countries become Associate Partners of the WEU.
- 10 May Finland and Sweden submit their PFP Presentation Documents to NATO.  
Turkmenistan's Deputy Prime Minister, Boris Shikmuradov, signs the PFP Framework Document at NATO Headquarters.
- 11–14 May The Chairman of the NATO Military Committee, Field Marshall Sir Richard Vincent, visits Slovakia and Russia to meet with high ranking military and civilian government officials in both countries in the context of the NACC.
- 17 May The Czech Republic submits its PFP Presentation Document to NATO.
- 24 May At the DPC/NPG Ministerial meeting, NATO Defence Ministers review progress on the defence implications of PFP, the CJTF concept, counter-proliferation and peacekeeping efforts.  
Russian Defence Minister Pavel Grachev comes to NATO Headquarters to brief NATO Defence Ministers on Russia's new defence doctrine.
- 25 May NATO Defence Minister meet with Defence Ministers and Representatives of Cooperation Partner countries including, for the first time, those from Finland, Sweden and Slovenia, under the auspices of PFP, to discuss cooperation in defence-related matters, including peacekeeping.  
Slovakia and Ukraine submit their PFP Presentation Documents to NATO.
- 26–27 May Inaugural Conference on a Pact on Stability in Europe, in Paris. European Foreign Ministers dis-



- cuss a new initiative aimed at averting conflicts over borders and the rights of minorities, promoting good neighbourly relations in Central and Eastern Europe, and strengthening regional cooperation and democratic institutions.
- 27 May The Foreign Minister of the Republic of Kazakhstan, Kanet Saudabaev, visits NATO Headquarters to sign the PFP Framework Document.
- 1 June President Askar Akayev of Kyrgyzstan signs the PFP Framework Document at NATO Headquarters.
- 3 June Deputy Secretary General Sergio Balanzino formally opens the offices for Partners in the Manfred Wörner Wing at NATO Headquarters.
- 6 June Bulgaria and Hungary submit their PFP Presentation Documents to NATO.
- 9 June NATO Foreign Ministers meeting in Istanbul review progress on the implementation of the Brussels Summit decisions, noting that 20 countries had already joined PFP. Ministers adopt an overall policy framework on the Alliance's approach to the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction.
- 10 June Ministerial meeting of the NACC in Istanbul. Foreign Ministers issue a third Report on Peacekeeping by the Ad Hoc Group on Cooperation in Peacekeeping. Foreign Ministers from Finland, Sweden and Slovenia also attend.  
Lithuania submits its PFP Presentation Document.
- 22 June Russian Foreign Minister Andrei Kozyrev visits NATO Headquarters to sign the PFP Framework Document and to hold discussions with the Council. A Summary of Conclusions of the discussions is issued, setting in train the development of a far-reaching cooperative NATO/Russia relationship both within and outside PFP.
- 29 June The Special Representative of the Secretary General of the UN, Yasushi Akashi, accompanied by Lt. Gen. Bertrand de Lapresle, Commander of the United Nations Protection Forces (UNPROFOR) in former Yugoslavia, and Lt. Gen. Sir Michael Rose, Commander of UNPROFOR in Bosnia-Herzegovina, visit NATO Headquarters to meet with the Deputy Secretary General, Sergio Balanzino.
- 29 June-1 July The annual NATO Economics Colloquium takes place, focusing on privatisation in the defence industry.

1994

- 5 July Poland's PFP Individual Partnership Programme with NATO is formally accepted.
- 8 July Russia submits its PFP Presentation Document.
- 11 July Estonia submits its PFP Presentation Document.
- 11 July The North Atlantic Council issues a statement reiterating the willingness of the Alliance to participate in the implementation of a peace agreement in Bosnia-Herzegovina; and agreeing that steps envisaged in the plan issued by Foreign Ministers in Geneva on 5 July could result in the assumption of new tasks by the Alliance in former Yugoslavia at the request of the UN.
- 12 July The German Federal Constitutional Court clarifies the constitutional basis for the deployment of German forces abroad, removing constitutional objections to German participation in UN, NATO or WEU peacekeeping missions.
- 13 July The Foreign Minister of Uzbekistan, Saidmukhtar Saidkasimov, and Defence Minister Rustam Ahmedov visit NATO Headquarters to sign the PFP Framework Document.
- 18 July Latvia submits its PFP Presentation Document.
- 20 July Slovenia submits its PFP Presentation Document.
- 5 August NATO aircraft attack a target within the Sarajevo Exclusion Zone at the request of UNPROFOR, after Bosnian Serbs seize weapons from a UN collection site near Sarajevo.
- 13 August Death of NATO Secretary General Manfred Wörner in Brussels. Deputy Secretary General Sergio Balanzino assumes duties as Acting Secretary General.
- 18 August Commemorative meeting of the NAC in honour of the late Secretary General Manfred Wörner.
- 22 August Sweden's PFP Individual Partnership Programme with NATO is formally accepted.
- 31 August The last Russian troops leave Estonia, completing their withdrawal from the three Baltic States.
- 1 September Russian troops leave Berlin, completing their withdrawal from German territory.
- 2–10 September The first joint US-Russian manoeuvres held on Russian territory focus on peacekeeping training exercises.
- 6 September Moldova submits its PFP Presentation Document to NATO.
- 8 September The US, UK and France withdraw remaining Allied troops from Berlin.
- 12–16 September The first joint training exercise under PFP (*Cooperative Bridge*) is held near Poznan, Poland.

- with participation by soldiers from 13 NATO and Partner nations.
- 13 September Lt. Gen. John Sheehan is appointed Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic (SACLANT).
- 14 September Romania's PFP Individual Partnership Programme with NATO is formally accepted.
- 22 September Following an attack on an UNPROFOR vehicle near Sarajevo, NATO aircraft carry out an air strike against a Bosnian Serb tank, at the request of UNPROFOR.
- 28 September–  
7 October Albania submits its PFP Presentation Document. Maritime PFP exercise *Cooperative Venture* takes place in the Skagerrak area of the North Sea, with NATO and Cooperation Partner maritime forces conducting peacekeeping, humanitarian and search and rescue operations.
- 29 September The North Atlantic Council, meeting at the level of Foreign Ministers in New York, invites Willy Claes, Belgian Minister of Foreign Affairs, to become Secretary General of NATO.
- 29–30 September The Defence Ministers and Representatives of the 16 Alliance nations meet in Seville, Spain, for informal discussions on a range of subjects of mutual interest and concern, including the situation in the former Yugoslavia; peacekeeping and the concept of Combined Joint Task Forces; defence cooperation with Central and Eastern Europe, including Partnership for Peace; and security in the Mediterranean.
- 5 October The Minister of Foreign Affairs of Armenia, Vahan Papazian, signs the PFP Framework Document at NATO Headquarters.
- 5–7 October Seminar on Peacekeeping and its Relationship to Crisis Management at NATO Headquarters in Brussels, with participation of 38 countries in addition to other international organisations.
- 10 October–  
2 December CSCE Review Conference in Budapest.
- 12 October Finland's PFP Individual Partnership Programme with NATO is formally accepted.
- 17 October German President Roman Herzog pays an official visit to NATO Headquarters.
- 17 October Willy Claes, former Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs of Belgium, succeeds Manfred Wörner as Secretary General of NATO.
- 17 October–  
8 November The Alliance's Rapid Reaction Corps (ARRC) holds exercises in Denmark.
- 21–28 October The first PFP joint peacekeeping training exercise

- held on Allied territory – *Cooperative Spirit* – takes place in the Netherlands, with participation by 12 NATO and Partner countries.
- 28 October NATO and the UN issue a joint statement on the use of NATO airpower in Bosnia and Herzegovina in support of relevant UN resolutions.  
NATO Secretary General Willy Claes addresses the 40th General Assembly of the Atlantic Treaty Association in The Hague.
- 4 November Ion Iliescu, President of Romania, visits NATO Headquarters.
- 7 November Special Joint Meeting of allied National Armament Directors to address equipment implications of peacekeeping operations.
- 11 November NATO Secretary General Willy Claes issues a statement on the announcement of limitations to United States participation in Operation Sharp Guard.
- 14 November Meeting of the WEU Council of Ministers with the participation of Foreign and Defence Ministers of the 9 Associate Partner countries. Publication of the Noordwijk Declaration endorsing inter alia preliminary policy conclusions on the formulation of a Common European Defence Policy.
- 15 November Hungarian Foreign Minister Laszlo Kovacs and Defence Minister György Keleti visit NATO. Hungary's PFP Individual Partnership Programme with NATO is formally accepted.
- 21 November NATO aircraft attack the Udbina airfield in Serb-held Croatia at the request of and in close coordination with UNPROFOR, in response to attacks launched from Udbina against targets in the Bihac area of Bosnia-Herzegovina.
- 23 November Following attacks against NATO aircraft, NATO forces carry out an air strike on a surface-to-air missile site south of Otoka, in accordance with self-defence measures previously announced.  
Slovakia's PFP Individual Partnership Programme with NATO is formally accepted.
- 24 November The North Atlantic Council issues a statement condemning recent attacks on the UN safe area of Bihac by Bosnian Serb and Krajinan Serb forces; and announcing measures being taken in support of United Nations negotiating efforts.
- 25 November Czech Vice-Minister of Foreign Affairs Alexander Vondra and Vice-Minister of Defence Jiri Pospisil visit NATO. The Czech Republic's PFP Individual Partnership Programme with NATO is formally accepted.

1994

- Bulgarian Deputy Foreign Minister Todor Tchourov visits NATO. Bulgaria's PFP Individual Partnership Programme with NATO is formally accepted.
- 30 November Lithuanian Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, Mr. Albinas Januska visits NATO. Lithuania's PFP Partnership Programme with NATO is formally accepted.
- 1 December Ministerial Meeting of the North Atlantic Council in Brussels.  
Ministerial Meeting of the North Atlantic Council attended by Russian Foreign Minister Andrei Kozyrev.
- 5 December Signature of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT) by President Kuchma of Ukraine, at the CSCE Summit Meeting in Budapest.
- 5-6 December Summit Meeting of CSCE Heads of State and Government in Budapest, attended by NATO Secretary General Willy Claes.  
The CSCE is renamed the Organisation for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE). The Budapest Document 1994 "Towards a Genuine Partnership in a New Era" is published.
- 14-15 December Ministerial Meetings of the Defence Planning Group and Nuclear Planning Group.



## *APPENDIX XVI*

### **FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC DATA RELATING TO NATO DEFENCE**

**1970–1994**

The figures given in Table 1 represent payments actually made or to be made during the course of the fiscal year. They are based on the NATO definition of defence expenditures. In view of the differences between this and national definitions, the figures shown may diverge considerably from those which are quoted by national authorities or given in national budgets. For countries providing military assistance, this is included in the expenditures figures. For countries receiving assistance, figures do not include the value of items received. Expenditures for research and development are included in equipment expenditures and pensions paid to retirees in personnel expenditures.

France and Spain are members of the Alliance without belonging to the integrated military structure; Spain, however, participates in collective force planning. The defence data relating to France are indicative only.

Iceland has no armed forces.

#### **Reader's Guide**

To avoid any ambiguity the fiscal year has been designated by the year which includes the highest number of months: e.g. 1991 represents the fiscal year 1991/1992 for Canada and UK and the fiscal year 1990/1991 for US.

Total figures are rounded up or down and may therefore differ from the sum of their components.

Key: e estimate; . . not available; | break in continuity of series.

**Table 1.** Defence expenditures of NATO countries

Country	Currency unit (million)	1970	1975	1980	1985	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994e
<b>Current prices and exchange rates</b>										
Belgium*	Belgian francs	37388	70899	115754	144183	155205	157919	1132819	129602	132088
Denmark	Danish kroner	2967	5355	9117	13344	16399	17091	17129	17390	17431
France	French francs	32672	55872	110514	186715	231911	240936	238874	241199	246403
Germany	Deutschemarks	22573	37589	48518	58650	68376	65579	65536	60596	58320
Greece	Drachmae	14208	45936	96975	321981	612344	693846	835458	932995	1052760
Italy	1000 Italian lire	1562	3104	7643	17767	28007	30191	30813	32364	34179
Luxembourg	Luxembourg francs	416	836	1534	2265	3233	3681	3963	3740	4135
Netherlands	Dutch guilder	3909	7119	10476	12901	13513	13548	13900	13103	12904
Norway	Norwegian kroner	2774	4771	8242	15446	21251	21313	23638	22929	24165
Portugal	Escudos	12538	19898	43440	111375	267299	305643	341904	352504	378722
Spain	Pesetas	..	..	350423	674883	922808	947173	927852	1054902	1020642
Turkey	Turkish liras	6399	32833	203172	1234547	13865971	23656518	42319927	77716559	146637732
United Kingdom	Pounds sterling	2607	5571	11593	18301	22287	24380	22850	22686	22439
<b>NATO Europe</b>	<b>US dollars</b>	<b>..</b>	<b>..</b>	<b>111981</b>	<b>92218</b>	<b>186189</b>	<b>188211</b>	<b>193154</b>	<b>172317</b>	<b>167756</b>
<b>Canada</b>	<b>Canadian dollars</b>	<b>1999</b>	<b>3360</b>	<b>5788</b>	<b>10332</b>	<b>13473</b>	<b>12830</b>	<b>13111</b>	<b>13293</b>	<b>12966</b>
<b>United States</b>	<b>US dollars</b>	<b>79846</b>	<b>88400</b>	<b>138191</b>	<b>258165</b>	<b>306170</b>	<b>280292</b>	<b>305141</b>	<b>297637</b>	<b>286366</b>
<b>North America</b>	<b>US dollars</b>	<b>81754</b>	<b>91704</b>	<b>143141</b>	<b>265731</b>	<b>317717</b>	<b>291490</b>	<b>315988</b>	<b>307941</b>	<b>295887</b>
<b>NATO total</b>	<b>US dollars</b>	<b>..</b>	<b>..</b>	<b>255122</b>	<b>357949</b>	<b>503906</b>	<b>479701</b>	<b>509142</b>	<b>480258</b>	<b>463644</b>

\* From 1992, defence expenditures reflect the decision by the Belgian Government to demilitarise the Gendarmerie.



Table 1. (continued)

Country	Currency unit (million)	1970	1975	1980	1985	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994c
<b>1985 prices and exchange rates</b>										
Belgium*	Belgian francs	92077	121248	145395	144183	142113	139922	114290	109346	108598
Denmark	Danish kroner	12201	11934	13227	13344	13885	14110	13739	13687	13436
France	French francs	130218	141656	171254	186715	194733	195848	189806	187345	188187
Germany	Deutschmarks	44029	53710	56772	58650	60653	55955	53108	47244	44373
Greece	Drachmae	129660	238472	244924	321981	290192	279705	293101	289151	293407
Italy	1000 Italian lire	13192	14722	15551	17767	18701	18348	18589	18673	18901
Luxembourg	Luxembourg francs	1056	1498	2033	2265	2944	3215	3367	3080	3285
Netherlands	Dutch guilder	10479	10882	11647	12901	13372	13017	12911	12013	11623
Norway	Norwegian kroner	10961	11091	12643	15446	16653	16097	17520	16646	17284
Portugal	Escudos	149631	138698	116609	111375	138421	138744	136845	131981	134914
Spain	Pesetas	..	..	603791	674883	646082	619724	570026	622024	573536
Turkey	Turkish liras	412650	899319	1132939	1234547	1833609	1884924	1977998	2113111	2112556
United Kingdom	Pounds sterling	16522	16287	16468	18301	16596	16680	14870	14370	13934
<b>NATO Europe</b>	<b>US dollars</b>	<b>..</b>	<b>..</b>	<b>84509</b>	<b>92218</b>	<b>93309</b>	<b>91446</b>	<b>87251</b>	<b>84430</b>	<b>82795</b>
Canada	Canadian dollars	7129	6983	7732	10332	11094	10317	10429	10490	10141
United States	US dollars	240211	179715	192288	258165	262024	227292	242410	228910	215579
<b>North America</b>	<b>US dollars</b>	<b>245431</b>	<b>184828</b>	<b>197950</b>	<b>265731</b>	<b>270148</b>	<b>234848</b>	<b>250047</b>	<b>236592</b>	<b>223005</b>
<b>NATO total</b>	<b>US dollars</b>	<b>..</b>	<b>..</b>	<b>282459</b>	<b>357949</b>	<b>363457</b>	<b>326294</b>	<b>337299</b>	<b>321023</b>	<b>305801</b>

\* From 1992, defence expenditures reflect the decision by the Belgian Government to demilitarise the Gendarmerie.

**Table 2.** Gross domestic product and defence expenditures annual variation (%) (based on constant prices)

Country	Average 1970-74	Average 1975-79	Average 1980-84	Average 1985-89	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994e
<b>Gross domestic product</b>									
Belgium*	4.7	3.1	0.4	2.6	3.4	1.9	0.8	-1.2	0.9
Canada	6.0	4.8	1.7	3.8	-0.2	-1.7	0.8	2.8	4.6
Denmark	3.3	3.7	1.5	1.8	1.4	1.0	1.2	1.2	4.0
France	4.5	3.8	1.5	2.9	2.4	0.6	1.1	-1.0	2.0
Germany	3.5	4.0	0.4	2.5	5.7	11.7	2.1	-1.2	1.5
Greece	6.5	5.3	0.5	1.7	-1.1	3.3	0.9	0.5	0.9
Italy	3.4	5.0	0.7	3.2	2.1	1.2	0.7	-0.7	1.6
Luxembourg	5.1	2.5	1.3	4.6	3.2	3.1	1.9	1.0	1.5
Netherlands	4.0	3.4	-0.1	2.4	4.1	2.1	1.4	-0.2	0.6
Norway	4.7	5.2	2.0	2.2	1.7	1.6	3.3	1.6	3.2
Portugal	7.4	5.5	1.1	4.5	4.4	2.1	1.1	-0.4	2.0
Spain	6.4	2.5	1.0	4.5	3.6	2.2	0.8	-1.0	1.3
Turkey	6.0	5.5	5.2	6.0	9.1	1.0	4.0	7.2	0.0
United Kingdom	3.1	2.8	1.0	3.8	0.4	-2.2	-2.0	1.9	2.4
United States	3.5	4.5	1.6	3.1	0.8	-1.1	2.6	2.8	3.1

\* From 1992, defence expenditures reflect the decision by the Belgian Government to demilitarise the Gendarmerie.

Table 2. (continued)

Country	Average 1970-74	Average 1975-79	Average 1980-84	Average 1985-89	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994e
<b>Defence expenditures</b>									
Belgium*	4.9	4.4	0.1	1.4	-1.2	-1.5	-18.3	-4.3	-0.7
Canada	-1.1	2.0	6.4	2.1	1.6	-7.0	1.1	0.6	-3.3
Denmark	-1.6	2.6	0.2	1.0	0.3	1.6	-2.6	-0.4	-1.8
France	1.2	4.3	3.0	1.1	0.2	0.6	-3.1	-1.3	0.4
Germany	5.3	0.5	1.2	-0.4	4.9	-7.7	-5.1	-11.0	-6.1
Greece	6.2	4.6	8.0	-3.7	0.7	-3.6	4.8	-1.3	1.5
Italy	5.4	-0.2	2.4	3.1	-5.3	-1.9	1.3	0.5	1.2
Luxembourg	6.6	3.9	3.8	7.5	4.5	9.2	4.7	-8.5	6.6
Netherlands	0.4	2.3	2.7	2.0	-2.6	-2.7	-0.8	-7.0	-3.3
Norway	-0.6	2.4	2.6	1.6	0.8	-3.3	8.8	-5.0	3.8
Portugal	6.4	-9.5	0.1	4.7	2.0	0.2	-1.4	-3.6	2.2
Spain			1.9	0.5	-6.9	-4.2	-8.0	9.1	-7.8
Turkey	7.1	7.6	1.0	6.5	15.0	2.8	4.9	6.8	0.0
United Kingdom	-0.7	-1.4	2.5	-3.1	-0.7	0.5	-10.9	-3.4	-3.0
United States	-7.6	-0.7	6.0	2.0	-2.5	-13.3	6.7	-5.6	-5.8

\* From 1992, defence expenditures reflect the decision by the Belgian Government to demilitarise the Gendarmerie.

**Table 3.** Defence expenditures as % of gross domestic product

Country	Average 1970-74	Average 1975-79	Average 1980-84	Average 1985-89	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994e
<b>Based on current prices</b>									
Belgium*	2.9	3.2	3.3	2.9	2.4	2.3	1.9	1.8	1.8
Denmark	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.0	2.0	1.9
France	3.9	3.8	4.1	3.8	3.6	3.6	3.4	3.4	3.3
Germany	3.5	3.4	3.4	3.0	2.8	2.3	2.2	1.9	1.8
Greece	4.7	6.7	6.6	6.2	5.8	5.4	5.6	5.5	5.6
Italy	2.5	2.0	2.1	2.3	2.1	2.1	2.0	2.1	2.1
Luxembourg	0.8	1.0	1.2	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.1	1.1
Netherlands	3.1	3.1	3.1	2.9	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.3	2.2
Norway	3.3	3.1	2.9	3.2	3.2	3.1	3.4	3.1	3.2
Portugal	6.9	3.9	3.4	3.2	3.1	3.1	3.0	2.9	3.0
Spain	..	2.1	2.4	2.2	1.8	1.7	1.6	1.7	1.6
Turkey	3.4	4.4	4.0	3.3	3.5	3.8	3.9	4.1	4.1
United Kingdom	5.0	4.9	5.2	4.6	4.1	4.3	3.8	3.6	3.4
<b>NATO Europe</b>	..	..	<b>3.6</b>	<b>3.3</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>2.9</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>2.5</b>
Canada	2.1	1.9	2.1	2.1	2.0	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.7
United States	6.4	5.0	5.8	6.3	5.6	5.0	5.2	4.8	4.3
<b>North America</b>	<b>6.1</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>5.9</b>	<b>5.3</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>4.9</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>4.1</b>
<b>NATO total</b>	..	..	<b>4.6</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>3.6</b>	<b>3.3</b>

\* From 1992, defence expenditures reflect the decision by the Belgian Government to demilitarise the Gendarmerie.

Table 3. (continued)

Country	Average 1970-74	Average 1975-79	Average 1980-84	Average 1985-89	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994e
<b>Based on constant prices</b>									
Belgium*	2.8	3.2	3.2	3.0	2.6	2.5	2.0	1.9	1.9
Denmark	2.6	2.5	2.4	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.0	2.0	1.9
France	3.9	3.8	4.1	3.8	3.6	3.6	3.4	3.4	3.3
Germany	3.5	3.4	3.4	3.0	2.8	2.3	2.2	1.9	1.8
Greece	4.7	6.7	6.6	6.2	5.8	5.4	5.6	5.5	5.6
Italy	2.6	2.2	2.1	2.2	2.0	1.9	1.9	2.0	2.0
Luxembourg	0.8	0.9	1.2	1.2	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.1	1.2
Netherlands	3.2	3.0	3.0	3.0	2.7	2.6	2.5	2.4	2.3
Norway	3.7	3.1	3.0	3.1	3.1	2.9	3.1	2.9	2.9
Portugal	6.9	3.9	3.4	3.2	3.1	3.1	3.0	2.9	2.9
Spain	..	2.1	2.4	2.2	1.8	1.7	1.6	1.7	1.6
Turkey	2.3	3.9	3.8	3.5	3.9	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0
United Kingdom	5.8	5.1	5.3	4.5	4.0	4.1	3.8	3.6	3.4
<b>NATO Europe</b>	..	..	<b>3.6</b>	<b>3.3</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>2.9</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>2.5</b>
Canada	2.4	2.0	2.1	2.1	2.0	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.7
United States	7.1	5.4	5.9	6.3	5.7	5.0	5.2	4.8	4.4
<b>North America</b>	<b>6.8</b>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>5.6</b>	<b>6.0</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>5.0</b>	<b>4.6</b>	<b>4.2</b>
<b>NATO total</b>	<b>..</b>	<b>..</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>5.0</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>3.5</b>

\* From 1992, defence expenditures reflect the decision by the Belgian Government to demilitarise the Gendarmerie.

**Table 4.** Gross domestic product and defence expenditures per capita in US \$ \* (1985 prices and exchange rates)

Country	1970	1975	1980	1985	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994e
<b>Gross domestic product</b>									
Belgium**	5781	6752	7798	8099	9346	9486	9526	9371	9414
Denmark	8283	8894	9939	11350	12184	12303	12413	12416	12703
France	6948	7877	9005	9482	10687	10702	10795	10638	10689
Germany	7377	8059	9503	10148	11557	10222	10436	10186	10178
Greece	2246	2793	3245	3366	3568	3639	3661	3659	3672
Italy	5098	5660	7020	7431	8690	8795	8861	8834	8965
Luxembourg	6957	7562	8366	9419	11415	11582	11677	11671	11728
Netherlands	7014	7836	8611	8837	9959	10088	10152	10064	10057
Norway	8008	9726	12075	14009	14832	14992	15396	15570	15988
Portugal	1477	1766	2130	2145	2636	2678	2708	2697	2751
Spain	3206	3962	4111	4307	5297	5405	5440	5375	5406
Turkey	972	1154	1180	1351	1588	1570	1613	1656	1699
United Kingdom	6147	6726	7344	8073	9370	9119	9046	9196	9436
<b>NATO Europe</b>	<b>5341</b>	<b>5932</b>	<b>6721</b>	<b>7084</b>	<b>8048</b>	<b>7913</b>	<b>7923</b>	<b>7852</b>	<b>7928</b>
Canada	9035	10928	12508	13795	15057	14586	13952	14013	14238
United States	13176	13916	15473	16786	18328	17920	18170	18513	18919
<b>North America</b>	<b>12786</b>	<b>13631</b>	<b>15189</b>	<b>16502</b>	<b>18014</b>	<b>17598</b>	<b>17748</b>	<b>18062</b>	<b>18457</b>
<b>NATO total</b>	<b>8320</b>	<b>9039</b>	<b>10191</b>	<b>10993</b>	<b>12219</b>	<b>11881</b>	<b>11966</b>	<b>12060</b>	<b>12274</b>

\* The 1994 population data used in this table have been calculated by applying the average annual growth rate between 1988 and 1993 to 1993 figures.

\*\* From 1992, defence expenditures reflect the decision by the Belgian Government to demilitarise the Gendarmerie.

Table 4. (continued)\*

Country	1970	1975	1980	1985	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994e
<b>Defence expenditures</b>									
Belgium**	161	208	249	246	240	236	192	183	181
Denmark	234	223	244	246	255	258	251	249	244
France	285	299	354	377	382	382	368	361	361
Germany	247	295	313	326	326	238	224	197	184
Greece	107	191	184	235	207	197	206	202	204
Italy	129	139	144	163	173	169	171	172	173
Luxembourg	52	70	94	104	130	140	145	132	139
Netherlands	242	240	248	268	269	260	256	237	227
Norway	329	322	360	433	457	439	475	449	464
Portugal	104	93	74	68	83	83	81	79	80
Spain	..	..	95	103	98	93	86	93	86
Turkey	22	43	49	47	62	63	64	67	65
United Kingdom	381	372	375	415	371	371	330	318	307
<b>NATO Europe</b>	..	..	<b>233</b>	<b>247</b>	<b>243</b>	<b>227</b>	<b>215</b>	<b>206</b>	<b>201</b>
Canada	245	225	235	300	305	280	269	265	251
United States	1171	832	844	1079	1048	899	948	888	828
<b>North America</b>	<b>1084</b>	<b>774</b>	<b>786</b>	<b>1005</b>	<b>977</b>	<b>840</b>	<b>880</b>	<b>825</b>	<b>769</b>
<b>NATO total</b>	..	..	<b>460</b>	<b>562</b>	<b>550</b>	<b>478</b>	<b>489</b>	<b>461</b>	<b>435</b>

\* The 1994 population data used in this table have been calculated by applying the average annual growth rate between 1988 and 1993 to 1993 figures.

\*\* From 1992, defence expenditures reflect the decision by the Belgian Government to demilitarise the Gendarmerie.

**Table 5.** Distribution of total defence expenditures by category

Country	Average 1970-74	Average 1975-79	Average 1980-84	Average 1985-89	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994e
<b>% devoted to personnel expenditures</b>									
Belgium	62.4	62.9	61.8	63.4	68.4	68.9	65.3	69.6	69.0
Canada	65.6	60.8	50.7	46.2	50.0	49.4	49.9	47.7	47.0
Denmark	58.9	58.0	54.6	56.6	58.4	57.2	56.7	56.8	56.1
Germany	50.5	49.8	46.6	48.9	52.1	56.6	58.6	60.2	60.0
Greece	66.8	57.6	54.6	60.5	64.1	64.4	61.4	62.2	63.0
Italy	59.9	61.9	59.1	57.8	61.6	64.1	63.7	62.9	62.7
Luxembourg	82.2	85.5	77.5	76.9	79.6	70.6	75.8	77.3	78.5
Netherlands	65.4	61.2	55.3	52.8	53.9	55.2	57.5	59.4	58.6
Norway	52.1	52.9	48.8	43.9	43.3	46.3	43.8	36.0	35.8
Portugal	50.8	68.8	66.6	67.7	73.1	74.9	80.5	79.8	78.0
Spain	..	..	..	..	62.0	64.7	69.5	62.3	64.6
Turkey	66.7	47.6	45.3	37.1	48.3	48.5	48.7	54.5	46.2
United Kingdom	48.8	44.6	37.4	38.6	40.6	41.7	43.8	43.5	42.7
United States	32.8	42.0	41.9	37.0	36.6	43.2	39.3	38.8	38.3
<b>% devoted to equipment expenditures</b>									
Belgium	10.7	11.7	13.8	12.1	7.9	8.2	8.2	7.0	7.1
Canada	7.3	9.0	17.8	19.7	17.0	18.1	18.6	19.2	19.6
Denmark	16.4	18.4	16.9	14.0	14.9	15.8	17.8	14.6	14.0
Germany	16.4	16.8	20.0	19.6	17.7	15.6	13.3	11.2	10.9
Greece	8.2	19.3	17.4	18.2	21.4	20.3	23.4	24.7	24.4
Italy	15.3	14.7	17.4	19.7	17.5	16.3	15.0	17.2	17.3



**Table 5. (continued)**

Country	Average 1970-74	Average 1975-79	Average 1980-84	Average 1985-89	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994e
Luxembourg	1.5	1.9	1.8	3.5	3.2	5.4	4.6	2.8	2.8
Netherlands	12.8	18.0	20.5	19.8	17.9	15.6	14.2	14.0	15.2
Norway	15.2	16.0	19.4	21.7	22.6	22.0	24.4	27.6	26.7
Portugal	7.1	2.2	5.5	7.6	10.3	8.5	2.2	7.2	8.1
Spain	..	..	..	..	12.7	12.9	10.9	13.5	13.3
Turkey	3.9	19.2	9.1	18.2	20.0	22.7	24.8	22.9	34.2
United Kingdom	16.6	21.6	26.2	24.8	17.9	19.4	18.1	26.0	26.1
United States	21.4	17.6	21.9	25.6	24.8	27.3	22.9	22.0	19.9
<b>% devoted to infrastructure expenditures</b>									
Belgium	5.5	6.5	5.5	4.0	3.8	2.8	5.2	2.9	3.9
Canada	2.8	2.5	2.3	2.8	3.9	3.4	3.1	3.1	2.2
Denmark	3.3	2.4	2.8	3.4	3.4	4.3	3.7	2.5	2.5
Germany	6.3	6.3	5.4	5.9	5.9	4.9	4.5	4.6	5.1
Greece	5.8	5.3	2.8	2.2	2.1	1.7	2.4	2.6	0.6
Italy	1.6	1.8	2.3	2.6	2.8	2.3	2.7	2.5	2.5
Luxembourg	4.9	3.2	10.3	7.3	7.0	14.8	10.6	11.8	8.0
Netherlands	2.8	3.2	3.7	5.2	5.9	6.2	5.8	4.6	4.5
Norway	4.4	4.3	5.0	8.2	9.8	9.5	9.8	8.2	8.4
Portugal	2.3	3.4	5.9	3.7	3.4	3.4	5.3	1.5	1.3
Spain	..	..	..	..	2.3	1.6	1.0	0.9	1.0
Turkey	5.5	7.3	13.2	5.4	3.2	2.8	3.5	2.9	2.0
United Kingdom	2.4	1.7	2.7	3.9	5.1	4.4	2.9	6.8	8.0
United States	1.5	1.9	1.6	1.8	1.7	1.2	1.4	1.6	1.8

Table 5. (continued)

Country	Average 1970-74	Average 1975-79	Average 1980-84	Average 1985-89	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994e
<b>% devoted to other expenditures</b>									
Belgium	20.9	18.8	18.8	20.4	19.9	20.1	21.2	20.5	20.0
Canada	24.0	27.3	29.0	31.9	32.2	32.2	31.8	29.9	31.2
Denmark	21.2	21.0	25.7	25.8	23.4	22.7	21.8	26.1	27.4
Germany	22.2	23.0	24.6	20.8	19.0	18.0	19.0	23.9	23.9
Greece	18.5	17.0	24.9	18.4	12.3	13.6	12.6	10.5	12.0
Italy	23.0	21.5	21.0	19.8	18.1	17.2	18.5	17.4	17.5
Luxembourg	11.1	9.1	10.2	11.9	10.2	9.2	9.0	8.2	10.7
Netherlands	18.9	17.3	20.3	22.0	22.3	22.9	22.6	22.0	21.6
Norway	28.0	26.6	26.7	26.0	24.3	22.3	22.1	28.2	29.1
Portugal	37.9	25.1	21.9	19.7	13.1	12.9	11.9	14.4	12.5
Spain	..	..	..	..	23.0	20.8	20.0	23.2	21.2
Turkey	22.6	23.7	30.1	38.4	28.5	26.0	23.0	19.7	17.5
United Kingdom	32.0	31.9	33.5	32.5	36.4	34.5	35.2	23.7	23.2
United States	44.1	36.8	34.5	36.1	40.0	31.3	39.3	40.7	43.1

**Table 6. Armed forces – Annual average strength**

Country	1970	1975	1980	1985	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994e
<b>Military (thousand)</b>									
Belgium*	108	103	108	107	106	101	79	70	54
Denmark	42	34	33	29	31	30	28	27	27
France	571	585	575	563	550	542	522	506	506
Germany	455	491	490	495	545	457	442	398	360
Greece	178	185	186	201	201	205	208	213	214
Italy	522	459	474	504	493	473	471	450	435
Luxembourg	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Netherlands	112	107	107	103	104	104	90	86	79
Norway	37	38	40	36	51	41	42	..	..
Portugal	229	104	88	102	87	86	80	68	76
Spain	..	..	356	314	263	246	198	204	213
Turkey	625	584	717	814	769	804	704	686	736
United Kingdom	384	348	330	334	308	301	293	271	258
<b>NATO Europe</b>	..	..	<b>3504</b>	<b>3603</b>	<b>3510</b>	<b>3390</b>	<b>3159</b>	..	..
Canada	91	78	82	83	87	86	82	76	73
United States	3294	2146	2050	2244	2181	2115	1919	1815	1719
<b>North America</b>	<b>3385</b>	<b>2224</b>	<b>2132</b>	<b>2327</b>	<b>2268</b>	<b>2201</b>	<b>2001</b>	<b>1891</b>	<b>1792</b>
<b>NATO total</b>	..	..	<b>5636</b>	<b>5930</b>	<b>5778</b>	<b>5591</b>	<b>5159</b>	..	..

\* From 1992, military strength reflects the decision by the Belgian Government to demilitarise the Gendarmerie.

Table 6. (continued)

Country	1970	1975	1980	1985	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994e
<b>Military and civilian personnel as % of labour force</b>									
Belgium*	3.1	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.7	2.5	2.0	1.8	1.4
Denmark	2.2	1.8	1.6	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.3	1.3	1.2
France	3.3	3.2	3.0	3.0	2.8	2.7	2.6	2.5	2.4
Germany	2.3	2.5	2.4	2.3	2.6	1.9	1.8	1.6	1.5
Greece	6.2	6.5	6.1	6.1	5.8	5.9	5.7	5.8	5.9
Italy	2.9	2.5	2.3	2.4	2.2	2.2	2.1	2.2	2.1
Luxembourg	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
Netherlands	2.9	2.7	2.5	2.2	1.9	1.8	1.6	1.5	1.4
Norway	3.1	2.8	2.6	2.3	2.9	2.5	2.5	..	..
Portugal	6.5	2.8	2.3	2.6	2.1	2.0	2.0	1.7	1.9
Spain	..	..	3.0	2.6	2.0	1.9	1.6	1.6	1.6
Turkey	4.4	3.8	4.8	4.8	3.9	4.1	3.6	3.5	3.7
United Kingdom	2.9	2.5	2.2	1.9	1.7	1.7	1.6	1.5	1.4
<b>NATO Europe</b>	..	..	<b>2.8</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>2.2</b>	..	..
Canada	1.5	1.2	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.7
United States	5.3	3.4	2.8	2.9	2.6	2.5	2.3	2.1	2.0
<b>North America</b>	<b>5.0</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>1.9</b>
<b>NATO total</b>	..	..	<b>2.7</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>2.2</b>	..	..

\* From 1992, military strength reflects the decision by the Belgian Government to demilitarise the Gendarmerie.

## THE NATO INTEGRATED DATA SERVICE (NIDS)

During the past few years there has been a major increase worldwide in the use of electronic mail as a means of exchanging information and providing easy access to computerised databases. One of the networks which has seen rapid expansion in this respect is INTERNET – a data network which brings together the facilities provided by a number of databases and offers an integrated system, available to subscribers with access to a computer terminal linked via a modem to the network. INTERNET is therefore a “network of networks” which offers access to a constantly expanding range of data sources available in the governmental, academic and commercial fields.

The low costs of this facility, both in terms of the initial investment and in subscription fees, brings it within reach of the individual journalist, academic researcher, or analyst. It is no longer only large organisations and companies which can benefit from the advantages which such systems provide.

In January 1993 NATO began to make available information on security-related matters through INTERNET and created a NATO Integrated Data Service (NIDS) for this purpose.

The NIDS gives access to NATO documentation and publications on political, military, economic and scientific matters, including communiqués and official statements, press releases, speeches, newsletters and reference material. The NATO Review, a periodical magazine published by the NATO Office of Information and Press, is also available through NIDS. The service includes documentation from SHAPE and other NATO agencies. In order to provide a full service, it also gives access to public information issued by the North Atlantic Assembly (NAA), the Western European Union (WEU), the Assembly of the Western European Union, and the Organisation for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE) (formerly the CSCE). As other organisations and agencies in the security field join the system, the range of data available is

expanding. Trials are also taking place with a view to exploiting multimedia technology in order to make sound, as well as still and moving images, available through the INTERNET system.

Information available through the NIDS can be obtained either by daily electronic mail distribution or by search and retrieval on menu-driven databases according to requirements. To receive E-Mail distribution, send a message stating SUB NATODATA (+ first and last name) to the following address:

**LISTSERV@CC1.KULEUVEN.AC.BE**

For E-Mail distribution of data relating to information on NATO's scientific and environmental programmes, send a message stating SUB NATOSCI (+ first and last name) to the same address.

NATO documentation can also be retrieved through "Gopher" (a menu driven database navigation tool) at URL://GOPHER.NATO.INT:70/1; and through WWW (World Wide Webb) at HTTP://WWW.NATO.INT/. Internet connections are widely available commercially at low cost, on subscription. The only additional costs to the user are local or inter-zonal telephone charges.

The data provided by NATO through the NIDS is free of charge.

Further information on these services can be obtained from:

**NATO Headquarters, 1110 Brussels, Belgium**

**Tel: 32-2 728 4599**

**Fax: 32-2 728 4579**

**E-Mail: NATODOC@HQ.NATO.INT**

Further information on NATO can also be obtained from:

**Office of Information and Press**

**NATO-OTAN**

**1110 Brussels, Belgium**

**Tel: 32-2 728 4413 Fax: 32-2 728 4579**





NATO Office of Information and Press  
1110 Brussels, Belgium